

THE
SPOKEN ARABIC OF
MESOPOTAMIA

BY

THE REV. JOHN VAN ESS, M.A.

AMERICAN MISSION, BASRAH

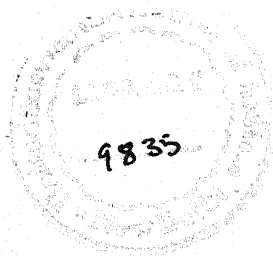
*Compiled for the Administration of the Territories of
Iraq in British occupation*

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK
TORONTO MELBOURNE CAPE TOWN BOMBAY
HUMPHREY MILFORD

1917

IA

PRINTED AT OXFORD, ENGLAND
BY FREDERICK HALL
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY



regio
mpa
and
n St
and

PREFACE

THE object of this book is to assist the reader in acquiring a knowledge of the spoken Arabic of Mesopotamia. Only so much of the literary language has been inserted as is required by those who prefer thus to approach the colloquial. For further means of obtaining a knowledge of literary Arabic the student is referred to the bibliography at the end of Part I.

It is important to remember that in this manual the colloquial must not be regarded as a transliteration of that in the character. For while the written language retains the forms and grammar of an earlier age, the Arabic spoken in Mesopotamia to-day, though its direct descendant, is much simplified in structure and has acquired many dialectical peculiarities. It may be urged that transliteration is a concession to weakness; but its justification lies in the fact that this book has been written to meet the special needs of those to whom the element of time is of prime importance, and who desire chiefly a working knowledge of the colloquial. The words used are universally understood in Mesopotamia.

The book has been seen through the press by Dr. L. W. King of the British Museum.

IA

eg
mp
and
i S
and

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	iii
Note on Transliteration	vii
INTRODUCTION	1
The Alphabet	1
Vowels and Diphthongs	3
Other Signs in Arabic Script	4
PART I	
GRAMMAR AND EXERCISES	7
The Plural	8
Elision and Assimilation	8
Salutations	10
Arab Etiquette	11
‘To have’	13
The Regular Verb	25
Active Voice: Past Tense	25
Active Voice: Present Tense	27
The Imperative	28
The Active Participle	30
The Passive Participle	31
Nouns of Place or Time	31
Nouns of Instrument	32
Nouns of Action	32
The Irregular Verb	32
Class I	33
Class II	37
Class III	40
Possession	48
The Verb <i>jà</i> , ‘he came’	52

	PAGE
Genders	54
Numerals	56
Ordinal Numbers	64
Pronominal Suffixes of the Verb	69
The Relative Pronoun	72
The Measures of the Verb	73
The Measures of the Verb illustrated	76
Summary of the Strong Verb	80
Summary of Irregular Verbs	84
Adjectives for colours and bodily defects	95
Fractions and Arithmetic	99
Time of Day	101
Conditional Sentences	106
Comparison of Adjectives	106
Idiomatic Expressions	108
Days and Months	113
The Diminutive	118
The Literary Passive	119
Bibliography	120
PART II	
VOCABULARY	121

NOTE ON transliteration

THE following table gives the values of the letters and symbols used in the transliteration ; only the colloquial is transliterated.

a	as in <i>along</i>
à	as in <i>fat</i> , but lengthened
â	as in <i>father</i>
e	as in <i>let</i>
ê	as in <i>obey</i>
i	as in <i>pin</i>
î	as in <i>ravine</i>
o	as in <i>forest</i>
ô	as in <i>hope</i>
u	as <i>oo</i> in <i>good</i>
û	as in <i>true</i>
ai	as in <i>aisle</i>
aw	as in <i>howl</i>
g	as in <i>gum</i>
gh	a gargling sound
h	a dry, sharp <i>h</i>
kh	as in <i>loch</i> , as pronounced by the Scotch
j	as in <i>join</i>
q	as in <i>struck</i> , a heavy <i>k</i>
r	with a roll
s	a heavy <i>s</i> , as in <i>buzz-saw</i>
t	a heavy <i>t</i> , as in <i>but then</i>
ch	as in <i>chat</i>
th	as in <i>thin</i>
dh	as <i>th</i> in <i>father</i>
'	indicates the heavy consonant <i>ain</i> and is pronounced with a choking sound.

The consonants b, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p (rarely), s, t, w, y, and z are employed with their English values in the transliteration.

A

egic
npe
and
S
an

INTRODUCTION

(Need not be studied for colloquial.)

THE ALPHABET

ORDINARILY only the consonants are written. There are twenty-eight of these. They are written and read from right to left. The vowels will be explained later. In the case of twenty-two of the consonants, each has four special forms, depending on whether it stands alone, or is connected with adjacent consonants at the beginning, in the middle, or at the end of a word; the remaining six consonants have only one additional form each, when connected with the preceding consonant in the middle or at the end of a word.

Name	End	Middle	Beg.	Alone	Eng. Equiv.
Alif	ا	ا	ا	ا	See Vowels, Hemza
Ba	ب	ب	ب	ب	b
Ta	ت	ت	ت	ت	t
Tha	ث	ث	ث	ث	th as in <i>thin</i>
Jim	ج	ج	ج	ج	j as in <i>join</i>
Ha	ح	ح	ح	ح	h; a dry, sharp h
Kha	خ	خ	خ	خ	kh as <i>ch</i> in <i>loch</i>
Dal	د	د	د	د	d
Dhal	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ	dh as <i>th</i> in <i>father</i>
Ra	ر	ر	ر	ر	r with a roll
Zen	ز	ز	ز	ز	z
Sin	س	س	س	س	s
Shin	ش	ش	ش	ش	sh

2 THE SPOKEN ARABIC OF MESOPOTAMIA

Name	End	Middle	Beg.	Alone	Eng. Equir.
Sad	ص	ص	ص	ص	s; s as in buzz-saw
Dhad	ض	ض	ض	ض	heavy dh as in and the
Ta	ط	ط	ط	ط	t; heavy t as in but then
Tha	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	th (or dh) as in this
Ain	ع	ع	ع	ع	'; a choking sound
Ghain	غ	غ	غ	غ	gh; a gargling sound
Fa	ف	ف	ف	ف	f
Qaf	ق	ق	ق	ق	q; a heavy k as in stuck; sometimes hard g
Kaf	ك	ك	ك	ك	k
Lam	ل	ل	ل	ل	l
Mim	م	م	م	م	m
Nun	ن	ن	ن	ن	n
Ha	ه	ه	ه	ه	h
Waw	و	و	و	و	w
Ya	ي	ي	ي	ي	y

Exercise i.

ذهب زيد الى السوق ليشترى اللحم فتخاصم هو والقصاب لنقصان في الوزن ثم ترفعاً بيد الشرطي الى الحاكم فالحاكم في السجن شهراً وزيادة على ذلك لتأديبهما اخذ من كل واحد منهما مقدارا من الدراهم ثم اطلقهما فبعد ذلك لم يقع لاحدهما مخالصة مع احد ابدا ولزم كل منهما طريق ما يتعيش به من بيع وتجارة ونحوهما ❖

VOWELS

The short vowels in Arabic are normally not written at all. When written they are placed above or below the consonant which in pronunciation they follow, as it were: p^ot^at^o. There are only three short vowels recognized in Arabic writing.

1. *a* is indicated by a stroke — called Fet-ḥa, written above the consonant; e.g. ب ba.

The *a* becomes long by the addition of Alif to the consonant; e.g. با bâ. The alif here is only a sign of prolongation, and is called the cognate of fet-ḥa. The fet-ḥa then frequently takes the form of a vertical stroke.

2. *i* is indicated by a stroke — called Kesra, written below the consonant; e.g. ب bi.

The *i* becomes long by the addition of Ya to the consonant with kesra; e.g. بي bi. The ya here is only a sign of prolongation, and is called the cognate of kesra.

3. *u* is indicated by a sign — called Dhumma, written above the consonant; e.g. ب bu.

The *u* becomes long by the addition of Waw to the consonant with dhumma; e.g. بو bu. The waw here is only a sign of prolongation, and is called the cognate of dhumma.

DIPHTHONGS

When waw and ya are preceded by heterogeneous vowels, that is, by vowels of which they are not cognate, diphthongs result.

E.g. a + waw yields آ aw (in colloquial often ô)

a + ya yields آي ai (in colloquial often ê).

Note on Vowel Variation.

As in all languages which have a strong stress accent, a short vowel in an unstressed syllable in Arabic, whether it be theoretically fet-ḥa, kesra, or dhumma, becomes practically colourless, as

e.g. in English *along*, *holiday*, *moustache*. Even in stressed syllables the short vowels are extraordinarily fluid and subject to variation. The chief influence at work to modify them is the presence of heavy or light consonants. Thus the thin or light consonants tend to produce the thinner vowels, as *i* or *e*, while the heavy consonants, as *dh*, and the gutturals, as *kh*, tend to produce the heavier vowels, as *a* or *u*, regardless of the fact that in Arabic script they are the same vowels.

E.g. كَتَبَ keteb, دَرَبَ dharab, which in Arabic script have precisely the same vowel signs. Even the long vowel *ā* is subject to such influence. E.g. كَاتِبَ kâtib, غَافِلٌ ghâfil.

OTHER SIGNS IN ARABIC SCRIPT

Hemza: When to a European ear a short vowel sound occurs initially in a word or syllable, the Arab professes to detect a light consonant in the slight contraction of the throat. This light consonant is indicated by a sign ٱ called Hemza. The hemza is usually accompanied by an alif, which serves as its carrier, but which has no value in itself. When the vowel which follows this light consonant is fet-ha, the hemza is written over the alif, and when the vowel is kesra the hemza is written under the alif. When the word begins with a hemza which has dhumma, the alif is also the carrier, but when hemza with dhumma occur in the middle of a word, beginning a syllable, the carrier is usually waw; or, if likewise in the middle of a word hemza occurs with kesra, the carrier is ya without dots; e.g. تَأْتِلُ رُؤُوسُ أَصْوَارٍ إِسْلَامَ أَكْتَبَ.

Wasl: Arabs cannot pronounce a word which begins with two consonants. E.g. *skin* with an Arab becomes *iskin*. Hence, when a word would in the course of inflexion begin with two consonants, they place an alif before it, over which is written the sign ٱ called Wasl. This is a bridge which links the final vowel of the preceding word to the first consonant of the second word. Here again the alif is only a carrier, and has no value in itself. The wasl occurs in the definite article ال el, in parts of the verb, and

in a few nouns to be explained later. When the *wasl* would occur after a pause, the *hemza* is usually retained, and the words are not connected.

Shedda: the *Shedda* ^{◌ّ}, written over a consonant, indicates that the consonant must be doubled; e.g. مُحَمَّد Muhammad. The Arabs are very particular about pronouncing doubled consonants. Cf. pen-knife, book-case.

Medda: when *ā* is followed by *ā*, as e.g. أَأَكُل, a very long *a* results, which is indicated by a mark ^{◌̣} called *Medda*, which is really an *alif prostrate*; e.g. أَكُل أَكُل, I eat. When *alif* is followed by *hemza*, *medda* may likewise be written; e.g. أَمْرًا. Thus the *medda* comprises in one sign an *alif*, a *hemza*, and a *fet-ḥa*.

Nunation: There is no indefinite article in Arabic. Indefiniteness in literary Arabic is indicated by the ending of the noun, as follows:

Nominative *un* represented by a sign ^{◌ُ} called *Dhummatèn*,
e.g. كِتَابٌ.

Genitive, Dative *in* represented by a sign ^{◌ِ} called *Kesratèn*, e.g.
كِتَابٍ.

Accusative *an* represented by a sign ^{◌َ} called *Fet-ḥatèn*.
When in the accusative the noun has a masculine ending, explained later, the *fet-ḥatèn* is followed by *alif*, which, however, is not pronounced; e.g. كِتَابًا.

Certain nouns in literary Arabic are without *nunation*; they then have only two case-endings, *u* for the Nominative and *a* for the other cases.

Nunation is not observed in ordinary conversation, save in rare instances. In colloquial, indefiniteness is rendered by the simple noun without the article.

Sukun: When a consonant has no vowel of its own following it, a mark ^{◌ْ} called *Sukun* is placed over that consonant, e.g. بَصْرَةٌ Baṣrah. Likewise a *sukun* is placed over the *waw* or *ya*

which go to form a diphthong. Arab grammarians also place the sukun over any vowelless letter, even though it be a cognate alif, or waw or ya.

Stress: Counting from the end of the word, the stress generally falls on the first long syllable, or the first closed syllable encountered. If none such occurs the stress falls on the first syllable of the word, except when such begins with a *wasl*, in which case the stress falls on the second syllable.

Exercise ii.

Explain all the marks and signs in the following :

إِنِّمَ أَيَّهَا التِّلْمِيذُ عَلَى اكْتِسَابِ رُتَبَةِ الْعِلْمِ مَا دُمْتَ صَغِيرَ السِّنِّ
فَإِنَّ الْخَوَاسَّ الظَّاهِرَةَ وَالْبَاطِنَةَ فِي هَذَا الْحَالِ قَوِيَّةٌ فَإِذَا ضَعُفَتْ ضَعُفَ
الْكَسْبُ وَحَصَلَ الْأَسْفُ عَلَى مَا فَاتَ وَلَا يُمَكِّنُ عَوْدُهُ وَإِعْلَمَ أَنَّهُ لَا يَكُونُ
أَعْلَى لَقَبٍ وَالْطَّفَ شَرَفٍ وَأَسْنَى رُتَبَةٍ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ فَاجْتَهِدْ تُصِيبْ ❖

PART I

GRAMMAR AND EXERCISES

(The first column of each Word List and the last section of each Exercise give equivalents, in the written language, of the colloquial forms and expressions; see Preface, p. iii.)

WORD LIST

<i>Arabic</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Colloquial</i>
تَعَالَ (pl.) ج تَعَالُوا	come	ta'âl, pl. ta'âlû (used only in imp.)
رَحَّ ج رُحُوا	go	rûh, pl. rûhû
هُنَا	here	hina
هُنَاكَ	there	hinàk
أُجْلِبْ ج أُجْلِبُوا	bring	jib, pl. jibû
وَدَّ ج وَدَّوْا	take away	waddi, pl. waddû
أُنْقَلْ ج أُنْقَلُوا	remove	shil, pl. shilû
مَاءٌ	water	mai
خُبْزٌ	bread	khubz
وَ	and	wa
مَا هَذَا	what is this?	shinû hàdha?
أُرِيدُ	I want	urid
قَلِيلٌ	a little	shwêya
حُطَّ ج حُطُوا	put	hatt, pl. hattû

Exercise 1.

1. Come here.
2. Bring the bread and the water.
3. What is this?
4. I want a little bread.
5. Remove the water.

6. Bring the bread here. 7. Put the water there. 8. Come here and go there.

1. Ta'âl hina. 2. Jib el khubz wa el mai. 3. Shinû hâdha?
4. Urid shwêya khubz. 5. Shil el mai. 6. Jib el khubz hina.
7. Ḥaṭṭ el mai hina. 8. Ta'âl hina wa ruḥ hinâk.

١ تعال هنا. ٢ اجلب الخبز والماء. ٣ ما هذا. ٤ اريد قليلاً من الخبز.
٥ أنقل الماء. ٦ اجلب الخبز هنا. ٧ حط الماء هناك. ٨ تعال هنا
ورح هناك *

THE PLURAL

No definite rule can be given for the formation of the plural. The plurals of nouns can only be learned individually, a task which is not so formidable as would at first appear. The student is urged to learn the plural as soon as he meets the noun. A regular plural formation exists, though its use is restricted almost entirely to participles, explained later. It is formed by adding *in* for the masculine and *ât* for the feminine. Such a plural is called a sound or unbroken plural. All others are called broken plurals.

(In literary Arabic the sound masculine plural is **وَنَ** in the nominative case, and **يَنَ** in the oblique and accusative cases, except when followed by a noun in the genitive, when **نَ** is dropped. The sound feminine plural is **آتَ** in the nominative case, and **آيَ** in the oblique and accusative cases; but when the word is definite, the nunation is dropped and the single vowel remains.)

A special form, called the Dual, for only two objects, is regularly used and regularly formed, by adding *ên*; e.g. kitâbên, two books.

(In literary Arabic the dual nominative is **آنَ**, and oblique and accusative **آَيْنَ**.)

ELISION AND ASSIMILATION

When the definite article **ال** *el* is followed by **ت** *t*, **ث** *th*, **د** *d*, **ذ** *dh*, **ر** *r*, **ز** *z*, **س** *s*, **ش** *sh*, **ص** *s*, **ط** *ṭ*, **ظ** *ẓ*, **ل** *l*, or **ن** *n*, the **ل** *l* of the article is assimilated to that letter, which is then

doubled, e.g. ^{شَمْسُ}esh shems, the sun. When the article is preceded by a vowel, the *e* of the article should rightly be dropped in transliteration, and the *l* affixed to the preceding word, inasmuch as its corresponding vowel in Arabic disappears in pronunciation; but in this manual the *e* is retained to prevent confusion in the mind of the student, who might regard it as an integral part of the preceding word. Only after certain prepositions is the *l* affixed.

(In literary Arabic, when the consonant preceding the article is quiescent, the alif of the article has kesra with few exceptions, such as ^{كَمْ هُمْ}, which give it dhumma, and a few others which give it fet-ḥa.)

WORD LIST

مَرَكَبٌ ج مَرَائِبُ	ship	markab, <i>pl.</i> marākib
فُلُوسٌ	money	fulûs, flûs
أَعْطِنِي	give me	a'ṭini
نَهْرٌ ج أَنْهَرٌ شَطَطٌ ج شُطُوطٌ	river	shaṭṭ, <i>pl.</i> shuṭṭûḥ
بَيْتٌ ج بُيُوتٌ	house	bêt, <i>pl.</i> byût, buyût
طَرِيقٌ ج طُرُقٌ	road	darb, <i>pl.</i> durûb tariq, <i>pl.</i> turq
إِلَى	to	ila
بَلَلَمٌ ج أَبْلَامٌ	bellum	bellam, <i>pl.</i> ablâm
حِمَاةٌ ج حُصْنٌ خَيْلٌ	horse	huṣân, <i>pl.</i> huṣn, khêl
جِسْرٌ ج جُورٌ	bridge	jisr, <i>pl.</i> jisûr
مَكْتُوبٌ ج مَكَاتِبُ	letter	maktûb, <i>pl.</i> makâtib
الآنَ	now	hessa, elân, el ḥin, tôa
فِي	in	fi, bi
الْ	the	el

The names of cities frequently are preceded by *el*.

Exercise 2.

1. Go to Basrah in the bellum.
2. The ship in the river.
3. Give me the money.
4. Bring the horse to the bridge.
5. Take the letters to the house.
6. Go now.
7. Go to the river.
8. Bring a little money.
9. The ships and the horses and the houses.

1. Rûh ilal Başrah fil bellum.
2. El markab fish shaftt.
3. A'tini el flûs.
4. Jib el huşân ilal jîr.
5. Waddi el makâtib ilal bêt.
6. Rûh hessa.
7. Rûh ilash shaftt.
8. Jib shwêya flûs.
9. El marâkib wal khêl wal byût.

- ١ رُحْ إِلَى الْبَصْرَةِ فِي الْبَلَم. ٢ الْمَرْكَبُ فِي الشَّط. ٣ اعْطِنِي الْفُلُوس.
- ٤ اجْلِبْ الْخَصَانَ إِلَى الْجِسْرِ. ٥ وَذِ الْمَكَاتِيبَ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ. ٦ رَحِ الْآن.
- ٧ رَحِ إِلَى الشَّط. ٨ اجْلِبْ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْفُلُوس. ٩ الْمَرَاقِبُ وَالْخَيْلُ وَالْبُيُوت.

WORD LIST: SALUTATIONS

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ	Peace on you	Salâm 'alêkum
	(Reply)	
وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامُ	And on you peace	Wa 'alêkum es salâm
صَبَحَكُمْ اللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ	Good morning	Sabbâhkum Allâh bil khair
مَسَاءَكُمْ اللَّهُ بِالْخَيْرِ	Good evening (any time after noon)	Messâkum Allâh bil khair
تَفَضَّلْ. يَسِمْ اللَّهُ	Come in	Tafadhdhel, Bismillah
إِسْتَرِحْ جِ اسْتَرِحُوا	Sit down	Istarih, pl. istarihû
مِنْ فَضْلِكَ	If you please	Min fadhlek
مُتَشَكِّرٌ. مَمْنُونٌ	Thank you	Mimnûn, Muteshekker, Kethther khairek
فِي أَمَانٍ اللَّهُ	Good-bye	Fi amân Illâh

كَيْفَ حَالُكَ How are you? Shlôn kêfek, kêf hâlek

(Reply)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ Praise God El hamdu lillah

or

اللَّهُ يَسَلِّمْكَ God give you peace Allâh yusellemek

or

أَسْأَلُ عَنْ حَالِكَ I ask after you Es-el kêfek

جَنَابُكَ جَ جَنَابُكُمْ Your honour Jinâbek (title of respect)

إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ If God will In shâ Allâh

أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا Welcome Ehlen wa sehlen

أَسْتَرْخِصُ I ask leave to go Istarkhis

The rider first salaams the walker, the walker the stander, the stander the sitter. It is courteous to salaam one who makes way for you on the road. After the preliminary salutation of *salaam* 'alêkum said by the visitor at the door, and replied to by the host, good morning or good evening must be said by the host when all are seated, which is also replied to.

ARAB ETIQUETTE

1. The host will assign the place to sit. Even then the visitor, unless he be of undoubted higher social rank, should sit a little lower. Handshaking is quite proper upon entering, and is optional upon leaving. A European is not expected to remove his shoes, but should remove his hat.

2. A sheikh of consequence should always be addressed in the plural.

3. Under no circumstances should one ask after the health of the host's family, if the host be a Moslem. The word for family implies the women folk. A European refers to his own wife as *Jinâb el khâtûn*.

4. The child of the host is referred to by the visitor as *el mahrûs* or *el makhdûm*.

5. When any one of equal social rank refers to himself as *el fuqir*, or with similar deprecatory terms, the proper ejaculation on the part of the hearer is *jinâbukum*. It is courteous to refer to one's self as *da'ikum*.

6. If it is necessary to refer to anything regarded as unclean by a Muhammadan, such as shoe or dog, or to mention anything not elegant, such as donkey, garbage, &c., the subject is prefaced by a remark such as *hâshâkum*, *tikram*, *mukerrem man yisma'* or equivalent phrase.

7. Coffee should not be received with the left hand, nor should more than three Arab cups be taken. When giving back the cup and no more is desired, the cup should be slightly shaken. The empty cup should never be placed on the floor nor turned over. Coffee served in Turkish style, in small cup and saucer, is offered only once. A glass of sherbet should not be drained. After drinking water it is customary to say to the drinker *hannîyan*. The proper ejaculation on the part of the drinker is *hannûkum Allâh*. If invited to partake of a meal when a call happens to coincide with it, and the invitation is declined, it should be accompanied by the phrase '*awâft*'.

8. If it is desired to convey the information that a certain one has died, the bald statement, 'He is dead', should not be made; the bad news should be broken or introduced by the use of some such phrase as *rasek tayyîb*, *ta'îsh minhu*, or *enta sâlim*.

9. Under no circumstances must the sole of the foot be allowed to point to another.

10. When one is thanked for a favour the reply is *hullat el baraka*.

11. The host when wishing to show himself complimented by a visit says, *Sharraftum*. The reply is *sharraf Allâh qadrek*.

'TO HAVE'

The idea of 'having' is expressed in Arabic by the word 'and (like Hindustani *-pas*), to which are added pronominal suffixes.

عِنْدِي	I have	'andi
عِنْدَكَ	you (<i>m.</i>) have	'andek
عِنْدِكَ	you (<i>f.</i>) have	'andech or 'andeki
عِنْدَهُ	he has	'anduh
عِنْدَهَا	she has	'andeha
عِنْدَنَا	we have	'andena, 'adna
عِنْدَكُمْ	you (<i>pl.</i>) have	'andekum, 'adkum
عِنْدَهُمْ	they have	'andehum, 'andum

In asking a question the voice is raised without any change in words. (In literary Arabic the question is introduced by هَلْ or أ.)

An idea like 'The horse has water' is expressed by 'The horse he has water'.

The past 'had' is formed by prefixing كَانَ *kān* to the above forms.

Exercise 3.

1. Have you bread? 2. I had a little bread. 3. They have money. 4. Have you some water? 5. We have bread and water. 6. We had bread and water. 7. He has the money. 8. Have you the letter? 9. Has the horse water? 10. We had some money. 11. She had the letter.

1. 'Andek khubz? 2. Kān 'andi shwēya khubz. 3. 'Andehum flūs. 4. 'Andek shwēya mai? 5. 'Andena khubz wa mai. 6. Kān 'andena khubz wa mai. 7. 'Anduh el flūs. 8. 'Andek el maktūb? 9. El huṣān 'anduh mai? 10. Kān 'adna shwēya flūs. 11. El maktūb kān 'andeha.

١ هل عندك خبز. ٢ كان عندي قليل خبز. ٣ عندهم فلوس. ٤ هل عندك قليل ماء. ٥ عندنا خبز وماء. ٦ كان عندنا خبز وماء. ٧ عنده الفلوس. ٨ هل عندك المكتوب. ٩ هل للخصان عنده ماء. ١٠ كان عندنا قليل من الفلوس. ١١ المكتوب كان عندها.

WORD LIST

كَبِيرٌ كِبَارٌ	big	kabîr, <i>pl.</i> kibâr chabîr, (<i>pl.</i> never <i>chibâr</i>)
صَغِيرٌ صِغَارٌ	small	ṣaghîr, <i>pl.</i> ṣighâr
قَرِيبٌ . قَرِيبَةٌ . قَرِيبٌ	near	{ qarîb, <i>pl.</i> (persons) qarîbin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) qarîba jarîb
بَعِيدٌ . بَعِيدَةٌ . بُعْدًا	far	ba'id, <i>pl.</i> (persons) ba'idin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) ba'ida
حَارٌ . حَارَةٌ . حَارُونَ	hot	hârr, <i>pl.</i> (persons) hârrin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) hârra
بَارِدٌ . بَارِدَةٌ . بَارِدُونَ	cold	{ bârîd, <i>pl.</i> (temperament) bârîdin ,, <i>pl.</i> (temperature, things) bârîda bardân, <i>pl.</i> bardânin (tempera- ture, persons)
كَثِيرٌ . كَثِيرَةٌ . كَثِيرُونَ	many	{ kathîr, <i>pl.</i> (persons) kathîrin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) kathîra chathîr, &c. wâjid (<i>vulg.</i> hwâyi)
كَثِيرٌ أَوْ جَدًّا	very	kathîr, kullish wâjid, hwâyi
طَيِّبٌ . طَيِّبَةٌ . طَيِّبُونَ	good	{ ṭayyib, <i>pl.</i> (persons) ṭayyibin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) ṭayyiba khôsh (precedes noun) zên, <i>pl.</i> (persons) zênin ,, <i>pl.</i> (things) zêna
جَيِّدٌ . جَيِّدَةٌ . جَيِّدُونَ		
زَيْنٌ . زِينَةٌ . زِينُونَ		
رَدِيءٌ . رَدِيَّةٌ . أَرْدِيَاءُ	bad	kharâb, redi, mû zên
مَا . لَيْسَ	not (with <i>adj.</i>)	mû, (<i>vulgar</i>) mûsh

The English present 'am, is, &c.' has no equivalent in Arabic; e. g. *The boy is good* becomes *The boy good*.

The adjective follows the noun. When in English the adjective precedes a definite noun, in Arabic the definite article is repeated with the adjective; e. g. *The good boy* becomes *The boy the good*. Otherwise, in general, the order of words in the sentence is as in English. The verb frequently begins the sentence when it contains the main sentiment which is to be expressed.

Exercise 4.

1. The big house. 2. The house is big. 3. The good road.
4. The road is good. 5. The house is very small. 6. The large ship.
7. The ship is large. 8. Is the river large? 9. The house is near.
10. The good water. 11. The water is good.
12. The water is very good. 13. Have you good bread?
14. Cold water. 15. Some hot meat. 16. Hot water.
17. The houses are big. 18. The horses are not small.
19. The water is very bad.

1. El bêl el kabîr. 2. El bêl kabîr. 3. Ed durb et tayyib.
4. Ed durb tayyib. 5. El bêl kullish saghîr. 6. El markab el kabîr.
7. El markab kabîr. 8. Esh shaft kabîr? 9. El bêl qarîb.
10. El mai et tayyib. 11. El mai tayyib.
12. El mai kullish tayyib. 13. 'Andek khubz tayyib. 14. Mai bârîd.
15. Lahm hârr. 16. Mai hârr. 17. El byût kibâr.
18. El khêl mû shîghâr. 19. El mai kullish mû zên.

١ البيت الكبير. ٢ البيت كبير. ٣ الطريق الطيب. ٤ الطريق طيب. ٥ البيت صغير جداً. ٦ المركب الكبير. ٧ المركب كبير. ٨ هل النهر كبير. ٩ البيت قريب. ١٠ الماء الطيب. ١١ الماء طيب. ١٢ الماء طيب جداً. ١٣ هل عندك خبز جيد. ١٤ ماء بارد. ١٥ لحم حار. ١٦ ماء حار. ١٧ البيوت كبيرة. ١٨ الخيل ما صغيرة. ١٩ الماء ردي جداً ♦

WORD LIST

أَيْنَ	Where?	Wên, Ên
كَيْفَ	How?	Kéf, Chéf, Shlôn
مَتَى	When?	Metta, Yimta
لِمَاذَا	Why?	Lêsh
كَمْ	How much? (quantity)	Eshgadr, Shgadr, Shgad
كَمْ	How much? (price)	Bêsh, Kem, Chem
كَمْ	How many?	Kem, Chem (with <i>sing.</i>)
مَنْ	Who?	Men
أَيَّ	Which?	Ê, Yâ Yâhû (substantive)
هَذَا	This	Hâdha (not followed by noun)
مَنْ هُوَ	Who is it?	Menû

Exercise 5.

1. Where is the house? 2. Where are the horses? 3. How is the water? 4. How is the bread? 5. Why is this? 6. How much is this? 7. Where is the road to Basrah? 8. Which is the road to Basrah? 9. Where is the big ship? 10. How many horses have you? 11. Who is this? 12. Why is the bridge here? 13. How much bread have you? 14. How much money has he?

1. Wên el bêt? 2. Wên el khêl? 3. Shlôn el mai? 4. Shlôn el khubz? 5. Lêsh hâdha? 6. Bêsh hâdha? 7. Wên ed darb ilal Baṣrah? 8. Yâhû ed darb ilal Baṣrah? 9. Wên el markab el kabir? 10. Kem huṣân 'andek? 11. Menu hâdha? 12. Lêsh el jisir hina? 13. Shgad khubz 'andek? 14. Shgadr flûs 'anduh?

١ اين البيت. ٢ اين الخيل. ٣ كيف الماء. ٤ كيف الخبز. ٥ لماذا هذا. ٦ كم هذا. ٧ اين الطريق الى البصرة. ٨ اي هو الطريق الى البصرة.

٩ ابن المركب الكبير ١٠ كم حصاناً عندك. ١١ من هذا. ١٢ ماذا الجسر
هنا. ١٣ كم عندك من الخبز. ١٤ كم عنده من الفلوس.

WORD LIST

أَنَا	I	ana
أَنْتَ	you (<i>m.</i>)	enta, ent
أَنْتِ	you (<i>f.</i>)	enti
هُوَ	he, it	hûwa
هِيَ	she	hiya
نَحْنُ	we	naḥnu, naḥen, eḥna
أَنْتُمْ	you (<i>pl.</i>)	entu, entum
هُمْ	they	hûm, hûmma

There is no neuter in Arabic. All nouns are either masculine or feminine, as explained later.

كَانَ	he was	kân, chàn
كَانَتْ	she was	kànet, chànet
كُنْتَ	you (<i>m.</i>) were	kunet, chunet
كُنْتِ	you (<i>f.</i>) were	kunti, chunti
كُنْتُ	I was	kunet, chunet
كَانُوا	they were	kânû, chànû
كُنْتُمْ	you (<i>pl.</i>) were	kuntum, kuntû, chuntum, chuntû
كُنَّا	we were	kunna, chunna

The present tense of كَانَ kân is not used in the English sense. Its use will be explained later. The pronoun need not be repeated with كَانَ kân, but it generally is.

Wiya with pron. suffixes becomes *wiyà*, *wiyàk*, *wiyàch*, *wiyàh*,
wiyàha, *wiyàna*, *wiyàkum*,
wiyàhum.

Li „ „ „ *li*, *lek*, *lech*, *luh*, *leha*, *lena*,
lakum, *lahum*.

Exercise 7.

1. In the house. 2. On the ship. 3. We were in the house.
4. The soldiers were in the house. 5. He was inside the house.
6. Give me bread with meat. 7. I am very hungry and not thirsty.
8. Go outside. 9. Come inside. 10. Above the house.
11. The soldiers were very thirsty. 12. Are you hungry?

1. *Fil bêt.* 2. *'Alal markab.* 3. *Ehna kunna fil bêt.* 4. *El 'asker kânû fil bêt.*
 5. *Hûwa kân dâkhil el bêt.* 6. *A'tini khubz wiya lahm.* 7. *Ana kullish jô'ân wa mû 'atshân.* 8. *Rûh barra.*
 9. *Ta'âl dâkhil.* 10. *Fôq el bêt.* 11. *El 'asker kânû kullish 'atshânin.*
 12. *Enta jô'ân?*

١ في البيت. ٢ على المركب. ٣ نحن كنا في البيت. ٤ العساكر كانوا في البيت. ٥ هو كان داخل البيت. ٦ اعطني خبزاً مع لحم. ٧ انا جوعان جداً وما عطشان. ٨ رح الى الخارج. ٩ تعال داخل. ١٠ فوق البيت. ١١ العساكر كانوا عطشاً جداً. ١٢ هل انت جوعان.

WORD LIST

بَيْتٌ	house	bêt
بَيْتِي	my house	bêti
بَيْتَكَ	your(m.) house	bêtek
بَيْتُكَ	your(f.) house	bêtech (bêteki)
بَيْتُهُ	his house	bêtu (bêtuhi)
بَيْتُهَا	her house	bêta (bêteha)

بَيْتُنَا	our house	bêtena
بَيْتُكُمْ	your (<i>pl.</i>) house	bêtekum
بَيْتُهُمْ	their house	bêtehum
هَذَا	this (with noun) <i>m.</i>	hàdhel, hel
هَذِهِ	this (, ,) <i>f.</i>	hàdhil, hel (also with <i>pl.</i> of impersonal nouns)
ذَلِكَ	that (with noun) <i>m.</i>	hadhàk, dhàk
تِلْكَ	that (, ,) <i>f.</i>	hadhik, hadhich (also with <i>pl.</i> of impersonal nouns)
هَؤُلَاءِ	these	hadhól
أُولَئِكَ	those	hadhólàk
رَجُلٌ ج رِجَالٌ	man	rejul, <i>pl.</i> rijàl (correct) rijàl, <i>pl.</i> rijàjil (common) riyàl, <i>pl.</i> riyàyil (vulgar)
إِمْرَأَةٌ ج نِسَاءٌ مَرَأَةٌ	woman	ḥarma, ḥarim <i>pl.</i> nisa mara nīsẖàn
كِتَابٌ ج كُتُبٌ	book	kitàb, <i>pl.</i> kutub
يُوجَدُ	there is, there are	àkù

This house is expressed by *This the house*, Hàdhel bêt. *This is a house* is expressed by *This—house*, Hàdha bêt.

A noun ending in *a* generally inserts *t* before the pronominal suffix. E. g. ḥarmati, *my woman* (wife).

(If the noun ends in *l* or ي the sing. 1st pers. suffix is *ya*. E. g. 'asâya, *my stick*.)

A dual noun drops *n* before suffixes. In the 1st pers. sing. it adds *ya*. E. g. yedêya يَدَيَّ *my two hands*.

Exercise 8.

1. The man was in our house. 2. They were with the women.
 3. This book is very good. 4. This woman was inside her house.
 5. That woman was in the ship. 6. This bread is bad. 7. Those men are hungry. 8. Those hungry men. 9. These soldiers are not hungry. 10. My meat. 11. Your money. 12. Our ship. 13. Your bread. 14. Give me my money. 15. Is there bread here? 16. There is no water there.

1. Er riǵāl kân fi bêtena. 2. Hum kânû wiya en niswân.
 3. Hel kitâb kullish ʔayyib. 4. Hel ḥarma kânet dâkhil bêta.
 5. Hadhich el ḥarma kânet fil markab. 6. Hel khubz kharâb.
 7. Hadhôlak er riǵâjil joʔânin. 8. Hadhôlak er riǵâjil el joʔânin.
 9. Hadhôl el ʔasker mû joʔânin. 10. Lahmi. 11. Flûsek.
 12. Markabena. 13. Khubzek. 14. Aʔtini flûsi. 15. Âkû khubz hina? 16. Mâ âkû mai hinak.

١ الرجل كان في بيتنا. ٢ كانوا مع النساء. ٣ هذا الكتاب جيد جداً.
 ٤ هذه المرأة كانت داخل بيتها. ٥ تلك المرأة كانت في المركب.
 ٦ هذا الخبز ردي. ٧ اولئك الرجال جياع. ٨ اولئك الرجال الجياع.
 ٩ هؤلاء العسكر ما جياع. ١٠ لحمي. ١١ فلوस्क. ١٢ مركبنا. ١٣ خبزك.
 ١٤ اعطني فلوسي. ١٥ هل يوجد خبز هنا. ١٦ لا يوجد ماء هناك.

WORD LIST

تَمْرَة	date	tamra ; coll. (dates) tamr
سُكَّر	sugar	sheker
زَبْدَة	butter	zibed
رِزٌّ	rice	timmen
شَاي	tea	chai
قَهْوَة	coffee	qa-hwa, gâ-hwa

بَلَّامُ ج بَلَّامُونَ	boatman	{ bellâm, <i>pl.</i> bellâma mellâh, <i>pl.</i> melâlih bellamchi, <i>pl.</i> bellamchia
مَلَّاحُ ج مَلَّاحُونَ		
نَخْلَةٌ ج نَخْلٌ	date-tree	nakhla, <i>pl.</i> nakhl
يَوْمٌ ج أَيَّامٌ	day	yôm, <i>pl.</i> ayâm
نَهَارٌ ج نُهُرٌ	day (opposite of night)	nahâr
لَيْلَةٌ ج لَيَالٍ	night	lêla, <i>pl.</i> layâlî
لَيْلًا أَوْ فِي اللَّيْلِ	at night	billêl
نَهَارًا أَوْ فِي النَّهَارِ	by day	binnahâr
الْيَوْمَ	to-day	elyôm, helyôm
بُكْرَةً أَوْ غَدًا	to-morrow	bukra, bâcher, ghada
أَمْسٍ أَوْ الْبَارِحَةَ	yesterday	ems, embârha
كَانَ يُوجَدُ	there was, were	kân âkû
تَعَبَانُ ج تَعَبَانُونَ	tired	tâ'bân, <i>pl.</i> tâ'bânîn

Exercise 9.

1. I was in the bellum yesterday.
2. Bring dates and bread.
3. Put sugar in the tea.
4. The soldiers were in the ships.
5. The boatmen were tired.
6. To-day we were in the bellum with this man.
7. Those soldiers were very tired at night.
8. Here was a date-tree.
9. Bring the bellum to Basrah to-morrow.
10. There were boatmen yesterday, where are they to-day?
11. I was in the house day and night.
12. This woman was on the bridge.
13. Bring rice and butter with you.

1. Ana kunet fil bellam embârha.
2. Jib tamr wa khubz.
3. Hatt sheker fil chai.
4. El 'asker kânû fil markab.
5. El bellâma kânû tâ'bânîn.
6. Helyôm kunna fil bellam ma' her

- rejul. 7. Hadhólak el 'asker kânû kullish tâ'bânin billêl.
 8. Hina kânet nakhlâ. 9. Jib el bellam ilal Basrah bâcher.
 10. Kân âkû melâlih ems, wên hûm helyôm ? 11. Ana kunet
 fil bêt lêl wa nahâr. 12. Hâdhil ḥarma kânet 'alal jîsr.
 13. Jib timmen wa zibed wiyâk.

١ انا كنت في البلم البارحة. ٢ اجلب تمرًا وخبزًا ٣ ضع سكرًا في
 الشاي. ٤ العسكر كانوا في المركب. ٥ البلامون كانوا تعبانين. ٦ اليوم كنا في البلم
 مع هذا الرجل. ٧ اولائك العسكر كانوا تعبانين جدًا في الليل. ٨ هنا كان
 نخلة. ٩ اجلب البلم الى البصرة غدًا. ١٠ كان يوجد ملاحون امس اين
 هم اليوم. ١١ انا كنت في البيت ليلًا ونهارًا. ١٢ هذه المرأة كانت
 على الجسر. ١٣ اجلب رزًا وزبدة معك.

WORD LIST

نَعَمْ	yes	nâ'am, ênâ'am
بَلَى	certainly	belli
مَعْلُومٌ	of course	ma'lûm
لَا	no	la, lakhair
مَا لَا	not (with verb)	mâ
قَنِينَةٌ	bottle	shisha, pl. shiyash
فَنَاجَانٌ ج فَنَاجِينُ	cup	finjân, pl. anâjin
سَطْلٌ	pail	piyâla, pl. piyâlât (large) baldi, pl. baldiyât
حَبَلٌ ج حِبَالٌ	rope	ḥabl, pl. ḥibâl
بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ ج بَنَادِقُ	gun, rifle	tufka, pl. tufek
كَلْبٌ ج كِلَابٌ	dog	kelb, pl. kilâb chelb, pl. chilâb
عَرَبَةٌ ج عَرَبَاتٌ	carriage	'arabâna, pl. 'arabâyin

سُوقٌ جَ اسْوَاقُ	bazaar	sûq, <i>pl.</i> aswâq
وَلَدٌ جَ أَوْلَادُ	boy	walad, <i>pl.</i> awlād, wûlid
بِنْتُ جَ بَنَاتُ	girl	bint, <i>pl.</i> banāt
بُسْتَانٌ جَ بَسَاتِينُ	garden	bustān, <i>pl.</i> basâtin
مِفْتَاحٌ جَ مَفَاتِيحُ	key	miftāḥ, <i>pl.</i> mafātiḥ
نَارٌ جَ نَيْرَانُ	fire	nār
بِسْرَعَةٍ	quickly	bil 'ājel, bis sâ'a
لَا بَأْسَ	very well (Fr. bien)	mâ yukhâlif

Exercise 10.

1. Were you in Basrah to-day? Yes. 2. I was not in the bazaar. 3. Come quickly. 4. Bring a pail of water to the house. 5. Put (*pl.*) the rope in the bellums. 6. Have you dogs? 7. The houses are large. 8. I want a carriage. 9. Go to the bazaar with me. 10. The boy and the girl were in the garden. 11. Take this letter to the sahib. 12. Where is the key? 13. Where are the keys? 14. The fire is very hot. 15. Are there dates in the bazaar? 16. Yes, there are a great many. 17. The soldiers had guns. 18. Are you a good boy? Of course. 19. Bring the coffee. Very well.

1. Enta kunet fil Baṣrah helyôm? Ênâ'am. 2. Ana mâ kunet fis sūq. 3. Ta'âl bil 'ājel. 4. Jīb baldi mai ilal bêt. 5. Hattu el ḥabl fil ablām. 6. 'Andekum chilāb? 7. El byūt kibâr. 8. Urid 'arabāna. 9. Ta'âl ilas sūq wiyāy. 10. El walad wal bint kanû fil bustān. 11. Waddi hel maktûb ilas ṣāhib. 12. Wên el miftāḥ? 13. Wên el mafātiḥ? 14. En nār kullish ḥārr. 15. Âkû tamr fis sūq? 16. Belli, âkû kathîr (or wājid, *vulg.* ḥwāyi). 17. El 'asker kân 'andehum tufek. 18. Enta khôsh walad? Ma'lûm. 19. Jīb el gahwa. Mâ yukhâlif.

١ هل كنت في البصرة اليوم . نعم . ٢ انا ما كنتُ في السوق . ٣ تعال بسرعة . ٤ اجلب سطل ماء الى البيت . ٥ ضعوا (حطّوا) الحبل في الابلام . ٦ هل عندكم كلاب . ٧ البيوت كبيرة . ٨ اريد عربة . ٩ تعال الى السوق معي . ١٠ الولد والبنت كانوا في البستان . ١١ ودّ هذا المكتوب الى صاحب . ١٢ اين المفتاح . ١٣ اين المفاتيح . ١٤ النار حارة جداً . ١٥ هل يوجد تمر في السوق . ١٦ بلى يوجد كثير . ١٧ العساكر كان عندهم بنادق . ١٨ هل انت ولدٌ جيّد . معلوم . ١٩ اجلب القهوة . لا بائس .

THE REGULAR VERB

The form of the verb which is found in the dictionary, and is called the root, is the masculine, 3rd person, singular, past tense. E. g. *كَتَبَ* *kéteb*, he wrote. Most verbs have a root of three consonants. The different tenses, persons, numbers, and genders are formed by prefixing or suffixing certain letters. The pronoun, as in Latin, is contained in the form, but is frequently repeated for emphasis. In colloquial some forms are indistinguishable from others, except by context.

(Most verbs have *a a a* for the consonants of the root *a a a*. Some have *a i a*, and a few have *a u a*. Throughout this manual verb-forms such as duals and fem. plurals, which are not used in colloquial, are omitted in the character.)

The accent ' , placed above a vowel in the transliteration, indicates on which syllable the stress falls.

Active Voice: Past Tense.

كَتَبَ	He wrote	<i>kéteb</i>
كَتَبَتْ	She wrote	<i>kétebet</i>
كَتَبْتِ	You (<i>m.</i>) wrote	<i>ketébet</i>
كَتَبْتِ	You (<i>f.</i>) wrote	<i>ketébtî</i>

كَتَبْتُ	I wrote	ketébet
كَتَبُوا	They wrote	kétebû
كَتَبْتُمْ	You (<i>pl.</i>) wrote	ketébtû (ketébtum)
كَتَبْنَا	We wrote	ketébna

Word List.

شَرِبَ	He drank	shéreb
ضَرَبَ	He struck	dhárab
جَلَسَ	He sat	jéles
دَخَلَ	He entered	dákhal

In the above four verbs the first vowel in Arabic is the same, but is modified in pronunciation by the heaviness or lightness of the accompanying consonants.

Exercise 11.

1. They drank. 2. We struck. 3. She entered. 4. You (*m.*) drank. 5. I drank. 6. We sat. 7. You (*pl.*) sat. 8. You (*f.*) struck. 9. He wrote. 10. We drank. 11. They wrote. 12. I entered. 13. I struck.

1. Shérebû. 2. Dharábna. 3. Dákhalat. 4. Sherébet. 5. Sherébet. 6. Jelésna. 7. Jeléstû. 8. Dharábtî. 9. Kéteb. 10. Sherébna. 11. Kétebû. 12. Dakhálat. 13. Dharábat.

١ شَرِبُوا. ٢ ضَرَبْنَا. ٣ دَخَلْتُ. ٤ شَرِبْتُ. ٥ شَرِبْتُ. ٦ جَلَسْنَا. ٧ جَلَسْتُمْ. ٨ ضَرَبْتِ. ٩ كَتَبَ. ١٠ شَرَبْنَا. ١١ كَتَبُوا. ١٢ دَخَلْتُ. ١٣ ضَرَبْتُ.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Present and Future Tenses are identical in form. The first vowel of the present tense varies in the colloquial, but is generally *i* except when followed by a heavy consonant, when the *u* sound predominates, represented by *a*, as in *along* (see above, p. vii). Throughout this manual the present is given with the past.

(In literary Arabic the second vowel is variable, and can be discovered from the dictionary. For decided futurity سَوْفَ precedes the present tense, or the present may take the contraction ~ as a prefix.)

When in English the infinitive would be used after the verb, as e.g. I wish to go, the Arabic has, I wish that I go, in the literary, and I wish I go, You wish you go, &c., in the colloquial.

Active Voice : Present Tense.

يَكْتُبُ	He writes	yíktab
تَكْتُبُ	She writes	tíktab
تَكْتُبُ	You (<i>m.</i>) write	tíktab
تَكْتُبِينَ	You (<i>f.</i>) write	tíktabīn
أَكْتُبُ	I write	íktab
يَكْتُبُونَ	They write	yíktabūn
تَكْتُبُونَ	You (<i>pl.</i>) write	tíktabūn
نَكْتُبُ	We write	níktab

Exercise 12.

1. He drinks. 2. He strikes. 3. He sits. 4. He enters.
5. We enter. 6. They write. 7. You (*m.*) write. 8. You (*f.*) drink.
9. I enter. 10. You strike. 11. You (*pl.*) drink.
12. We drank water yesterday and to-day we drink coffee.
13. The woman entered the house. 14. I drink milk with tea.

15. The boys struck the dogs in the road. 16. They write in their books. 17. She sat inside the house. 18. Bring the key now. 19. I wish to write a letter to Bombay. 20. The horse wishes to drink water. 21. Do you (*pl.*) wish to drink tea? Yes, bring some. 22. The soldiers struck the man.

1. Hûwa yishrab. 2. Hûwa yadhrab. 3. Hûwa yijlas.
4. Hûwa yidkhal. 5. Naḥen nidkhal. 6. Hûm yiktabûn.
7. Enta tiktab. 8. Enti tishrabîn. 9. Ana idkhal. 10. Enta tadhrab.
11. Entu tishrabûn. 12. Sherebna mai ems wa helyôm nishrab gâhwa. 13. El ḥarma dakhalat el bêt. 14. Ana ishrah ḥalîb wiya chai. 15. El awlâd dharabû el kilâb fit tariq.
16. Hûm yiktabûn fi kutubehum. 17. Hiya jeleset dâkhil el bêt.
18. Jîb el miftâḥ hessa. 19. Urid iktab maktûb ila Bombay.
20. El huṣân yurid yishrah mai. 21. Turidûn tishrabûn chai? Belli jîb shwêya. 22. El 'asker dharabû er rijâl.

- ١ يشرب. ٢ يضرب. ٣ يجلس. ٤ يدخل. ٥ ندخل. ٦ يكتبون.
٧ تكتب. ٨ تشرين. ٩ ادخل. ١٠ تضرب. ١١ تشرين. ١٢ شربنا
ماء امس واليوم نشرب قهوة. ١٣ الامراة دخلت البيت. ١٤ اشرب حليماً
مع الشاي. ١٥ الاولاد ضربوا الكلاب في الطريق. ١٦ يكتبون في كتبهم.
١٧ جلست داخل البيت. ١٨ اجلب المفتاح الان. ١٩ اريد ان اكتب
مكتوباً الى بومبي. ٢٠ الحصان يريد ان يشرب ماء. ٢١ هل تريدون ان
تشرابوا شايًا. نعم اجلب قليلاً. ٢٢ العساكر ضربوا الرجل.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Imperative is formed by dropping the initial *y* of the 3rd pers. sing. masc. pres. and omitting the *n* in case of feminine and plural.

(In literary Arabic the Imperative is formed by dropping the first syllable from the 2nd pers. masc. sing. pres. and substituting alif wasl with a dhumma if the second syllable have dhumma and otherwise kesra. The final vowel is dropped, except in feminine and plural, where however ن is dropped.)

Imperative.

اَكْتُبْ	write (<i>m.</i>)	iktab
اَكْتُبِي	write (<i>f.</i>)	iktabî
اَكْتُبُوا	write (<i>pl.</i>)	iktabû

The negative imperative is formed by placing لا *lâ* before the 2nd pers. pres. sing. or plur., and in case of fem. and plur. omitting ن *n*.

Exercise 13.

1. Drink (*s. m.*). 2. Strike (*pl.*). 3. Come (*f.*). 4. Enter (*pl.*). 5. Sit (*pl.*) 6. Come (*pl.*) and drink milk. 7. Welcome, Sahib, and drink some coffee. 8. Don't you (*s. m.*) want to sit down and drink some tea? 9. How are you to-day? 10. Don't strike (*pl.*) the dog. 11. Write (*s. m.*) a letter to the man. 12. Come here, boatman, I want your bellum. 13. Don't drink this water. 14. Bring dates in the bellum. 15. Where is the bridge? 16. Don't enter here. 17. Yesterday they shot (struck guns) in the bazaar.

1. Ishrab. 2. Adhrabû. 3. Ta'âli. 4. Idkhalû. 5. Ijlasû. 6. Ta'âlû wa ishrabû ḥalib. 7. Tafadhdhel, Şahib, wa ishrab shwêya gâhwa. 8. Mâ turid tijlas wa tishrab shwêya chai? 9. Shlôn kêfek helyôm? 10. Lâ tadhrabû el kelb. 11. Iktab maktûb ilar rejul. 12. Ta'âl, bellam, urid bellumek. 13. Lâ tishrab hel mai. 14. Jib tamr fil bellam. 15. Wên el jistr? 16. Lâ tidkhal hina. 17. Ems dharabû tufek fîs sûq.

١ اشرب. ٢ اضرَبُوا. ٣ تعالي. ٤ ادخلُوا. ٥ اجلسُوا. ٦ تعالوا واشربوا حليماً. ٧ تفضل صاحب واشرب قليلاً من القهوة. ٨ ألا تريد ان تجلس وتشرب قليلاً من الشاي. ٩ كيف حالك اليوم. ١٠ لا تضربوا الكلب. ١١ اكتب مکتوباً الى الرجل. ١٢ تعال هنا يا بلام اريد بلعك. ١٣ لا تشرب هذا الماء. ١٤ اجلب تمرّاً في البلم. ١٥ اين الجسر. ١٦ لا تدخل هنا. ١٧ امس اطلقوا بنادق في السوق.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The **Active Participle** is formed by lengthening the first syllable of the root, and vowing the second syllable with kesra *i*.
E.g. كَاتِبٌ kàtib. It may denote one or all of three things,
Doing, The doer, the perfect Having done.

E.g.	هُوَ كَاتِبٌ	Hûwa kàtib	{	He is writing
				He is a clerk
				He has written

It is regarded as an adjective, and may also take an object.

(In literary Arabic the last syllable takes nunation if indefinite.)

The *past tense of intransitive participles* is produced by placing كَان kàn, inflected for person, number, and gender, before the present participle.

E.g.	Ana kunet jàlis	I was sitting
	Ehna kunna jàlisin	We were sitting

The *past tense of transitive participles* is formed by placing كَان kàn, inflected, before the present of the verb.

E.g. Hûwa kàn yiktab He was writing هُوَ كَانَ يَكْتُبُ

From participles, transitive or intransitive, the *pluperfect* results from the above use of kàn, when the participle is used in the perfect tense.

E.g. Ana kunet shàrib el mai I had drunk the water

Usually the *pluperfect* is produced by placing kàn, uninflected, before the past tense of the verb.

(In literary Arabic قَدْ qad is generally introduced.)

Exercise 14.

1. He is a clerk in the bazaar.
2. I have drunk water from the river.
3. He is the one who struck the dog.
4. He is the one who entered the house.
5. Are you the writer of this?
6. I was sitting in the house and the man was not there.
7. I have written to Bombay.
8. I had written.
9. They had drunk.

1. Hûwa kàtib fis sûq. 2. Ana shàrib mai min esh shaṭṭ.
3. Hûwa edh dhàrib el kelb. 4. Hûwa ed dākhil fil bêt.
5. Enta kàtib hàdha? 6. Ana kunet jàlis fil bêt war rejul mâ
- kàn hinàk. 7. Ana kàtib ila Bombay. 8. Ana kunet kàtib.
9. Hûm kàn sherebû.

١ هو كاتب في السوق. ٢ انا شارب ماء من الشط. ٣ هو الضارب
الكلب. ٤ هو الداخل في البيت. ٥ هل انت كاتب هذا. ٦ انا كنت
جالساً في البيت والرجل ما كان هناك. ٧ قد كتبت الى يومبي. ٨ كان
قد كتبت. ٩ كانوا قد شربوا.

In colloquial an action actually going on is expressed by gâ'id (sometimes shortened to gâ) placed before the present.

Hûwa gâ'id yiktab	He is now writing
Hûm gâ'id yiktabûn	They are now writing

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

The Passive Participle is formed from the root after the model مَكْتُوبٌ maktûb, written, a letter. E. g. هَذَا مَكْتُوبٌ hādheh maktûb, this letter. Hàdha maktûb, This is a letter, or, This is written or has been written. With كَانَ kàn, the pluperfect results.

Exercise 15.

1. The horse has been struck. 2. The water is drunk.
3. The letter had been written.
1. El huṣān madhrûb. 2. El mai mashrûb. 3. El maktûb
- kàn maktûb.

١ الحصان مضروب. ٢ الماء مشروب. ٣ الخط كان مكتوب.

THE REGULAR VERB (*continued*)

Nouns of Place or Time are formed by changing the first syllable of the present tense to *ma*.

(In literary Arabic the second vowel agrees with the second vowel of the present tense with few exceptions.)

E. g. مَجْلِسٌ majlis, a council-room.

مَسْجِدٌ masjid, a mosque, from سَجَدَ sejed, he worshipped.

مَدْخَلٌ madkhal, an entrance.

مَغْرِبٌ maghrib, sunset, from غَرَبَ gharab, he (the sun) set.

مَكْتَبٌ maktab, a school.

The plurals are regularly formed on the model majālis.

Nouns of Instrument are formed either

1. On the following model, with the final syllable long; e. g. مِفْتَاحٌ miftāḥ (from feteh, he opened), a key. The plural is regularly formed with the last syllable long, mafātīḥ.

2. On the following model, with the ending *a*. مِكْنَسَةٌ miknesa (from kenes, he swept), a broom. Pl. مَكَانِسٌ makānis.

The **Noun of Action** is not formed according to uniform model.

E. g. Writing (the art of), kitāba, كِتَابَةٌ.

Drinking (the act or habit of), sherb, شُرْبٌ.

Entering (admission, &c.), dukhūl, دُخُولٌ.

THE IRREGULAR VERB

There are three classes of irregular verbs.

Class I.—Those in which the root contains one or more weak letters. The weak letters are waw, ya, alif.

Class II.—Those in which the second and third consonants are the same.

Class III.—Those which contain a hemza. *Vide* Hemza (Introduction, p. 4).

Class I.

First root-letter weak.			Second root-letter weak.			Third root-letter weak.		
Past Tense.			Past Tense.			Past Tense.		
وَقَفَ	He stood	wágaf	قَالَ	He said	gál	رَمَى	He threw	rama
وَقَفَتْ	She "	wágafat	قَالَتْ	She "	gálat	رَمَتْ	She "	ramat
وَقَفْتُ	You (m.) stood	wagáfat	قُلْتُ	You (m.) said	gulat	رَمَيْتَ	You (m.) threw	ramét
وَقَفْتِ	You (f.) "	wagáfí	قُلْتِ	You (f.) "	gulti	رَمَيْتِ	You (f.) "	raméti
وَقَفْتُ	I "	wagáfát	قُلْتُ	I "	gulat	رَمَيْتُ	I "	ramét
وَقَفُوا	They "	wágafú	قَالُوا	They "	gálú	رَمَوْا	They "	ramú
وَقَفْتُمْ	You (pl.) "	wagáfú	قُلْتُمْ	You (pl.) "	gultú	رَمَيْتُمْ	You (pl.) "	ramétú
وَقَفْنَا	We "	wagáfína	قُلْنَا	We "	gulna	رَمَيْنَا	We "	raména

Class I (continued).

First root-letter weak.			Second root-letter weak.			Third root-letter weak.		
Present Tense.			Present Tense.			Present Tense.		
يَقِفُ	He stands	yógaḥ	يَقُولُ	He says	yagúl	يَرْمِي	He throws	yarmì
تَقِفُ	She "	tógaḥ	تَقُولُ	She "	tagúl	تَرْمِي	She "	tarmì
تَقِفُ	You (m.) stand	tógaḥ	تَقُولُ	You (m.) say	tagúl	تَرْمِي	You (m.) throw	tarmì
تَقِفِينَ	You (f.) "	togaḥín	تَقُولِينَ	You (f.) "	tagúlín	تَرْمِينَ	You (f.) "	tarmin
أَقِفُ	I "	ógaḥ	أَقُولُ	I "	agúl	أَرْمِي	I "	armì
يَقِفُونَ	They "	yogaḥún	يَقُولُونَ	They "	yagúlún	يَرْمُونَ	They "	yarmún
تَقِفُونَ	You (pl.) "	togaḥún	تَقُولُونَ	You (pl.) "	tagúlún	تَرْمُونَ	You (pl.) "	tarmún
نَقِفُ	We "	nógaḥ	نَقُولُ	We "	nagúl	نَرْمِي	We "	narmì

<i>Imperative.</i>			<i>Imperative.</i>			<i>Imperative.</i>		
ثَبِّ	Stand	ógaf	قُلْ	Say	gul	ارْمِ	Throw	irmi
ثَبِّي	Stand (f.)	ógafi	قُولِي	Say (f.)	gúli	ارْمِي	Throw (f.)	irmi
ثَبُّوا	Stand (pl.)	ogafû	قُولُوا	Say (pl.)	gúlû	ارْمُوا	Throw (pl.)	irmi
<i>Active Participle.</i>			<i>Active Participle.</i>			<i>Active Participle.</i>		
وَاقِفٌ	Standing	wâgîf	قَائِلٌ	Saying	gâ-il	رَامٌ	Throwing	râmi
<i>Passive Participle.</i>			<i>Passive Participle.</i>			<i>Passive Participle.</i>		
مَوْقُوفٌ	Stood	mawgûf	مَقُولٌ	Said	magûl magyûl	مَرْمِيٌّ	Thrown	marmi

Verbs with initial *y* in the root, or final *alif*, are very rare. In some verbs, as *صارَ* *şar*, he became, the *i* vowel predominates instead of *u*. E. g. *şâr*, *yâşâr*, *şîret*.

*Notes on Class I, Irregular Verbs.*1. *First root-letter weak.*

It will be noticed that the past is regularly inflected. In literary Arabic, in the present and imperative, the weak letter, when waw, is dropped.

2. *Second root-letter weak.*

In the example above inflected قَالَ *gâl*, the root originally was قَوَّلَ *gawala*, but the waw of the root has been assimilated and compensated for by lengthening the *a* vowel in the past and the *u* vowel in the present, except when the last consonant was quiescent, in which case the compensation consists in the short *u* vowel. When the original middle consonant was *ya*, as e.g. صَيَّرَ *şâr*, the *i* vowel predominates in the past, and the long *i* vowel in the present; e.g. صَارَ *şâr*, يَصِيرُ *yaşir*, صِرْتُ *şiret*.

3. *Third root-letter weak.*

In the example رَمَى *rama*, the root originally was رَمَى *ramaya*, but the final *ya* has been dropped in pronunciation. The *ya* thus written but not pronounced loses its two dots. The ي reappears in the 2nd and 1st pers. past, because preceded by the heterogeneous vowel *fet-ha*. In the present the final vowel is lost. In the imperative of verbs of this class the *ya* is entirely lost in the masc. sing.

Word List.

شَافَ يَشُوفُ . رَأَى يَرَى	He saw	shâf,	<i>Pres.</i> yashûf
رَاحَ يَرُوحُ . ذَهَبَ يَذْهَبُ	He went	râh	„ yarûh
صَارَ يَصِيرُ	He became	şâr	„ yaşir
بَاعَ يَبِيعُ	He sold	bâ'	„ yabî'
خَافَ يَخَافُ	He feared	khâf (khifet, &c.)	„ yakhâf
مَشَى يَمْشِي	He walked	mesha	„ yimshî

(In colloquial the 2nd and 1st pers. past of *shâf* are *shifet*, *shiftû*, *shifna*.)

Exercise 16.

1. Stand here. 2. He stood on the ship. 3. I was standing on the road. 4. What (êsh) did he say? 5. I threw the money into the river. 6. They said he was a good man. 7. The ship stopped (stood). 8. Stop, driver. 9. Why do you stand here? 10. We stood in the water. 11. We said, Yes. 12. What did you say? 13. How do you say this? 14. I said I want to go to Baghdad. 15. Do you want to stand here? 16. Did you see the soldiers? 17. I went and saw the bridge. 18. The man became hungry. 19. Did you become a soldier? 20. Don't be afraid. 21. Do you want to sell this book?

1. Ogaf hina. 2. Hûwa wagaf 'alal markab. 3. Ana kunet wâgîf 'alad darb. 4. Êsh gâl? 5. Ana ramèt el fiûs fish shatt. 6. Gâlû hûwa khôsh rijâl. 7. El markab wagaf. 8. Ogaf, 'arabachi. 9. Lêsh togaf hina? 10. Wagafna fil mai. 11. Gulna ê. 12. Êsh gulat? 13. Kêf tagûl hadha? 14. Gulat urîd arûh ila Baghdâd. 15. Turîd togaf hina? 16. Enta shifet el 'asker? 17. Ana ruhat wa shifet el jîsr. 18. Er rejul sâr jô'ân. 19. Enta sîret 'asker? 20. Là takhâf. 21. Turîd tabî hel kitâb?

(The *u* vowel in turîd, &c., will be explained later.)

١ قِفْ هِنَا. ٢ وَقِفْ عَلَى الْمَرْكَبِ. ٣ كُنْتُ وَقِفًا عَلَى الطَّرِيقِ.
٤ مَاذَا قَالَ. ٥ رَمَيْتُ الْفُلُوسَ فِي الشَّطِّ. ٦ قَالُوا إِنَّهُ رَجُلٌ جَيِّدٌ. ٧ الْمَرْكَبُ وَقِفَ.
٨ قِفْ يَا سَائِقِي. ٩ لِمَاذَا تَقِفْ هِنَا. ١٠ وَقَفْنَا فِي الْمَاءِ. ١١ قُلْنَا نَعَمْ.
١٢ مَاذَا قُلْتَ. ١٣ كَيْفَ تَقُولُ هَذَا. ١٤ قُلْتَ أَرِيدُ أَنْ أَذْهَبَ إِلَى بَغْدَادَ. ١٥ هَلْ
تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَقِفَ هِنَا. ١٦ هَلْ شَفْتَ الْعَسَاكِرَ. ١٧ رَحْتُ وَشَفْتُ الْجِسْرَ. ١٨ الرَّجُلُ صَارَ
جَوْعَانًا. ١٩ هَلْ صَرْتَ عَسْكَرِيًّا. ٢٠ لَا تَخَفْ. ٢١ هَلْ تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَبِيعَ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ.

IRREGULAR VERBS. Class II.

In the verb جَرَّ jarar, he pulled, the original form was جَرَّرَ jarar. One can see that if such a verb were inflected regularly an unpleasant repetition of the second consonant would result. In consequence the inflection has been modified in colloquial as indicated below. The imperative has no initial alif.

Past Tense.

جَرَّ	He pulled	jarr
جَرَّتْ	She „	jarrat
جَرَرْتَ	You (<i>m.</i>) pulled	jarrêṭ
جَرَرْتِ	You (<i>f.</i>) „	jarrêṭi
جَرَرْتُ	I „	jarrêṭ
جَرَرُوا	They „	jarrû
جَرَرْتُمْ	You (<i>pl.</i>) „	jarrêṭû
جَرَرْنَا	We „	jarrêna

Present Tense.

يَجَرُّ	He pulls	yajurr
تَجَرُّ	She „	tajurr
تَجَرُّ	You (<i>m.</i>) pull	tajurr
تَجَرُّينَ	You (<i>f.</i>) „	tajurrîn
أَجَرُّ	I „	ajurr
يَجَرُّونَ	They „	yajurrûn
تَجَرُّونَ	You (<i>pl.</i>) „	tajurrûn
نَجَرُّ	We „	najurr

Imperative.

جَرِّ	Pull (<i>m.</i>)	jurr
جَرِّي	„ (<i>f.</i>)	jurri
جَرُّوا	„ (<i>pl.</i>)	jurrû

Active Participle.

جَارٌّ	Pulling	jârr
جَارَّةٌ	„	jârra (f.) and <i>impers. pl.</i>
جَارُونَ	„	jârrîn (<i>pl.</i>) persons

Passive Participle.

مَجْرُورٌ	Pulled	majrûr
مَجْرُورَةٌ	„	majrûra (f.) and <i>impers. pl.</i>
مَجْرُورُونَ	„	majrûrîn (<i>pl.</i>) persons

Word List (Irregular Verbs, Class II).

ظَنَّ يَظُنُّ	He thought (surmised)	dhann, yadhunn
سَدَّ يَسُدُّ	He closed	sedd, yasidd
حَطَّ يَحْطُ . وَضَعَ يَضَعُ	He put	ḥatt, yaḥutt
رَدَّ يَرُدُّ	He returned (<i>trans. and intr.</i>)	radd, yarudd
عَدَّ يَعُدُّ	He counted	add, ya'udd
حَبَّ يُحِبُّ	He loved	ḥabb, yaḥibb
خَصَّ يَخْصُ	He concerned, was related to It concerned	khaṣṣ, yakhuṣṣ
شَدَّ يَشُدُّ	He tied	shedd, yashidd
دَخَلَ يَدْخُلُ	He entered	deshsh, yadishsh

Exercise 17.

1. Shut the book.
2. He returned from Baghdad.
3. He returned the key to the sahib.
4. I counted the money.
5. Do you like Basrah?
6. He is much beloved.
7. This concerns the man.
8. I tied the horse to the date-tree.
9. Do you think the ship will go to-morrow?
10. It is thought (el madhnûn)

- he will not go. 11. The river is closed. 12. He entered the garden. 13. The money is counted and put in the house. 14. I think so. 15. What do you think? 16. I thought he was a good man. 17. Why did you put the book here? 18. Is the horse tied?

1. Sidd el kitāb. 2. Hûwa radd min Baghdad. 3. Hûwa radd el miftāḥ ilaṣ ṣāhib. 4. Ana 'addēt el flūs. 5. Taḥibb el Baṣrah? 6. Hûwa kullish maḥbûb. 7. Hādha yakhuss er rejul. 8. Ana shaddēt el ḥuṣān bin nakhla. 9. Tadhunn el markab yarûḥ bâcher? 10. El madhnûn hûwa mâ yarûḥ. 11. Esh shaṭṭ masdûd. 12. Hûwa deshsh fil bustān. 13. El flūs ma'dûd wa maḥtât fil bêt. 14. Adhunn. 15. Êsh tadhunn? 16. Ana dhannēt hûwa khôsh rejul. 17. Lêsh ḥaṭṭēt el kitāb hina? 18. El ḥuṣān mashdûd?

١ سد الكتاب. ٢ هو رد من بغداد. ٣ هو رد المفتاح الى صاحب.
٤ عددت الفلوس. ٥ هل تحب البصرة. ٦ هو محبوب جداً. ٧ هذا يخص
الرجل. ٨ شددت الحصان بالنخلة. ٩ هل تظن المركب يروح غداً.
١٠ المظنون انه لا يروح. ١١ الشط مسدود. ١٢ هو دخل البستان.
١٣ الفلوس معدودة وموضوعة في البيت. ١٤ اظن. ١٥ ماذا تظن.
١٦ ظننت انه رجل جيد. ١٧ لماذا وضعت الكتاب هنا. ١٨ هل الحصان
مشدود.

IRREGULAR VERBS. Class III.

(Verbs which have hemza in the root.)

In the colloquial the inflection is quite regular, as in keteb, the hemza being regarded as a regular consonant. One exception needs to be noticed. When the final root consonant is hemza, as in قرأ qara, he read, the endings of the past, 2nd and 1st sing. and plur., are as in جَرَّ jarr; e.g. qarêt, I read. In the 1st pers. sing. pres. of verbs with initial hemza in the root, the *a* becomes long; e.g. âkul, I eat.

(In literary Arabic one change should be noticed. When the hemza follows a dhumma, or sukun followed by dhumma, the carrier becomes waw; when the hemza follows a kesra or is accompanied by kesra, the carrier becomes ya without dots.)

The hyphen denotes a slight hiatus, as e.g. in *sea-eagle*.

First Consonant Hemza.

أَكَلَ	He ate	akal
يَأْكُلُ	He eats	ya-kul
كُلْ	Eat (<i>imper. m.</i>)	ukul
كُلِي	Eat (<i>imper. f.</i>)	ukuli
كُلُوا	Eat (<i>pl.</i>)	ukulû
آكِلْ	Eating	akil
مَأْكُولٌ	Eaten	ma-kûl

Second Consonant Hemza.

سَأَلَ	He asked	se-el
يَسْأَلُ	He asks	yes-el
اسْأَلْ أَوْ سَلْ	Ask (<i>imper. m.</i>)	es-el
اسْأَلِي أَوْ سَلِي	Ask (<i>imper. f.</i>)	es-eli
اسْأَلُوا أَوْ سَلُوا	Ask (<i>pl.</i>)	es-elû
سَائِلٌ	Asking	sà-il
مَسْئُولٌ	Asked	mas-ûl

Third Consonant Hemza.

قَرَأَ	He read	qara
يَقْرَأُ	He reads	yaqra
اقْرَأْ	Read (<i>imper. m.</i>)	aqra

اقْرَئْنِي	Read (<i>imper. f.</i>)	aqra-i
اقْرَأُوا	Read (<i>pl.</i>)	aqra-û
قَارِي	Reading	qâri
مَقْرُوءٌ	Read	maqrû

Word List. Class III.

أَمَرَ يَأْمُرُ	He commanded	amar, ya-mur
أَخَذَ يَأْخُذُ	He took	akhadh, ya-khudh

Note.—The imperative of *amar* in colloquial is *ûmar*, and of *akhadh* is *akhudh*.

WORD LIST

قَوِيٌّ جِ أَقْوِيَاءُ	Strong	{ qawi, <i>pl.</i> quwai guwi, <i>pl.</i> guwai hudâr, <i>pl.</i> hudârin
ضَعِيفٌ جِ ضَعَفَاءُ	Weak	dha'if, <i>pl.</i> dhu'âf
رَكَبَ يَرْكَبُ	He rode (mounted)	rekeb, yirkab
” ”	He went aboard	” ”
طَلَعَ يَطْلُعُ	He went up, out	ṭala', yiṭla'
صَحْرَاءُ أَوْ بَرِّيَّةٌ	Desert	chôl, barr
رَمْلٌ	Sand	raml
دُكَّانٌ جِ دُكَّائِيْنُ	Shop	dukkân, <i>pl.</i> dukâkin
رَخِيصٌ جِ رَخِيصَةٌ	Cheap	rakhîs, <i>pl.</i> rakhâs
غَالِيٌ جِ غَالِيَةٌ	Dear	ghâli, <i>pl.</i> ghâlia
نَزَلَ يَنْزِلُ	He descended	nezel, yinzal
غَسَلَ يَغْسُلُ	He washed	ghasal, yaghsal

Exercise 18.

1. I saw a strong horse.
2. He said, Where is your shop?
3. This is very dear.
4. I was sitting in the shop and the man entered.
5. Descend from your horse.
6. Why don't you (f.) wash the cups?
7. She washed the cups with (bi) hot water.
8. I wish to go to the desert.
9. These men are very strong.
10. What did you ask?
11. The cup has been washed in the river.
12. There is much sand in the desert.
13. He mounted his horse and rode to the desert.
14. When will you get aboard?
15. Books are cheap in Bombay, but (lâkin) dear here.
16. The ship will leave Bombay to-morrow.
17. When did you leave Bombay?
18. He came out of his house and went to the bazaar.
19. This turned out very dear.

1. Ana shifet huşân qawî.
2. Hûwa gâl, Wên dukkânek?
3. Hâdha kullish ghâli.
4. Ana kunet jâlis fid dukkân wa deshsh er rejul.
5. Inzal min huşânek.
6. Lêsh mâ taghsalin el fanâjin?
7. Hiya ghâsalat el fanâjin bi mai hârr.
8. Urid arûh ilal chôl?
9. Her rijâjil kullish quwai.
10. Êsh se-elet?
11. El finjân maghsûl fish shaft.
12. Âkû raml hwâyi fil chôl.
13. Hûwa rekeb huşânuh wa lâh ilal chôl.
14. Yimta tirkab?
15. Kutub kullish rakhâş fi Bombay lâkin ghâlia hina.
16. El markab yiṭla' bâcher min Bombay.
17. Yimta ṭalât min Bombay?
18. Hûwa ṭala' min bêtuh wa râh ilas sûq.
19. Hâdha ṭala' kullish ghâli.

١ شفتُ حصانًا قويًا. ٢ قال ابن دكانك. ٣ هذا غالٍ جدًا. ٤ كنتُ جالسًا في الدكان ودخل الرجل. ٥ انزل عن حصانك. ٦ لماذا لا تغسلين الفناجين. ٧ هي غسلت الفناجين بماء حار. ٨ اريد ان اذهب الى الصвра. ٩ هؤلاء الرجال اقوياء جدًا. ١٠ ماذا سألت. ١١ الفنجان مغسول في الشط. ١٢ يوجد رمل كثير في الصвра. ١٣ هو ركب حصانه وراح الى الصвра. ١٤ متى تركب. ١٥ الكتب رخيصة جدًا في بومبي لكنها غالية هنا. ١٦ المركب سيسافر غدًا من بومبي. ١٧ متى خرجت من بومبي. ١٨ هو خرج من بيتي وراح الى السوق. ١٩ هذا صار غاليًا جدًا.

WORD LIST

حُجْرَة ج حُجُر	Room	hujra, <i>pl.</i> hujar ghurfa, <i>pl.</i> ghuraf gubba, <i>pl.</i> gubab ôdha, <i>pl.</i> ûwadh
غُرْفَة ج غُرَف		
بَلَد ج بِلَاد أو بِلْدَان	Town	beled, <i>pl.</i> buldân
مَدِينَة ج مُدُن	City	medina, <i>pl.</i> mudn
قَرْيَة ج قَرَى	Village	{ qarya, <i>pl.</i> qura koi, <i>pl.</i> koyât jamâ'a, <i>pl.</i> jamâ'ât
غَنِيٌّ ج أَغْنِيَاءُ	Rich	ghani, <i>pl.</i> aghnia zengin, <i>pl.</i> zenginîn
فَقِيرٌ ج فُقَرَاءُ	Poor	faqîr, <i>pl.</i> fuqarâ
مُنَاخٌ أو هَوَاءٌ	Weather, wind	hawa
وَصَلَ يَصِلُ	He arrived	waşal, yoşal
سَمِعَ يَسْمَعُ	He heard	sema', yisma'
يَلْزَمُ	Must	lâzm (with <i>pres. tense</i>)
عَمِلَ يَعْمَلُ	He did	sawwa, yusawwi
تَاجِرٌ ج تُجَّارٌ	Merchant	tâjir, <i>pl.</i> tujjâr bayyâ' sherrai <i>pl.</i> tujjâr
قَدَرَ يَقْدِرُ	He could	qadar, yaqdar
لَطِيفٌ لَطِيفَةٌ خ لُطَفَاءُ	Pretty	laţif, <i>pl.</i> laţifin, laţifa hulû, <i>pl.</i> huluwin, hulwa
حَكَى يَحْكِي	He spoke	haka, yahki hacha, yahchî
الْعَرَبِيَّةُ . عَرَبِيٌّ	Arabic (lang.) or an Arab	'arabî
الْعَرَبُ	The Arabs	el 'arab

الْأَنْكَلِيزِيَّةُ . اِنْكَلِيزِيَّةٌ	English (lang.) or an Englishman	anglèzi
الْأَنْكَلِيزُ	The English	el anglêz
الْأَتْرَكِيَّةُ . تُرْكِيَّةٌ	Turkish	turki
الْأَتْرُكُ	The Turks	et turk
الْفَارْسِيَّةُ . اِيْرَانِيَّةٌ	Persian a Persian	fârsi 'ajemî, îrânî
الْأَيْرَانِيَّوْنَ	The Persians	el 'ajem, el îrâniyîn
الْهِنْدِيَّةُ . هِنْدِيَّةٌ	Hindustani or an Indian	hindî.
الْهِنْدُوْ	The Indians	el hinûd
الْفَرَنْسَاوِيَّةُ . فَرَنْسَاوِيَّةٌ	French or French- man	fransâwî
الْفَرَنْسَاوِيَّوْنَ	The French	el fransâwiyin

Exercise 19.

1. He was in the room. 2. Go and see what they have.
 3. We are very poor and have no money. 4. I heard the English
 went to Baghdad. 5. Do you speak English? 6. Do you speak
 Persian? 7. I do not speak Arabic. 8. The Arabs went to
 the desert. 9. The Turks are in Stamboul. 10. The English
 love the poor and the rich. 11. You must write a letter. 12. I
 must write a letter. 13. What town is this? 14. The ship
 arrived last night. 15. What are you doing here? 16. I think
 he speaks Persian. 17. Can you write Arabic? 18. I cannot
 go now. 19. I could not go.

1. Hûwa kân fil ghurfa. 2. Rûh wa shûf êsh 'andehum.
 3. Nahen kullish fuqarâ wa mâ 'adna flûs. 4. Ana semâ't el
 anglêz râhû ilal Baghdâd. 5. Taḥki anglèzi? 6. Taḥchi fârsi?
 7. Ana mâ aḥchi 'arabi. 8. El 'arab râhû ilal barr. 9. Et
 turk fis Stambûl. 10. El anglêz yaḥibbûn el fuqarâ wal aghnia.

11. Lāzm tiktab maktûb. 12. Lāzm itab maktûb. 13. Yâ beled hādha (hai)?
 14. El markab waṣal embârha billêl.
 15. Êsh tusawwî hina? 16. Adhunn hûwa yahki fârsi.
 17. Taqdar tiktab 'arabi? 18. Ana mâ aqdar arûh hessa.
 19. Ana mâ qadaret arûh.

١ هو كان في الغرفة. ٢ رح وشف ما عندهم. ٣ نحن فقراء جداً وليس
 عندنا فلوس. ٤ سمعتُ ان الانكليز ذهبوا لبغداد. ٥ هل تحكي الانكليزية.
 ٦ هل تحكي الفارسية. ٧ لا احكي العربية. ٨ العرب راحوا الى الصحراء.
 ٩ الترك في استانبول. ١٠ الانكليز يحبون الفقراء والاغنياء. ١١ يلزم ان
 تكتب مكتوباً. ١٢ يلزم ان اكتب مكتوباً. ١٣ اي بلد هذا. ١٤ المركب
 هل امس ليلاً. ١٥ ماذا تعمل هنا. ١٦ اظن انه يحكي الفارسية.
 ١٧ هل تقدر ان تكتب في العربية. ١٨ لا اقدر اروح الان. ١٩ ما قدرت
 ان اروح.

WORD LIST

كُلُّ	All	kull (with <i>pl.</i>)
كُلُّ	Every	„ (with <i>sing.</i>)
قَتَلَ يَقْتُلُ	He killed	qatal, yaqtal
كَنَّسَ يَكْنُسُ	He swept	kenes, yiknas
سَكَنَ يَسْكُنُ	He lived (dwelt)	seken, yiskan
قَعَدَ يَقْعُدُ	He sat	qa'ad, yaq'ad (commonly used in- stead of <i>jêles</i>)
شَرَدَ يَشْرُدُ • هَرَبَ يَهْرَبُ	He fled	shered, yishrad
مُفِيدٌ	Useful	mufid
فَآنُوسُ جَ فَوَانِيسُ	Lantern	fânûs, <i>pl.</i> fawanis
جَدِيدٌ جَ جَدَدٌ	New	jadid, <i>pl.</i> jided
عَتِيقٌ جَ عَتِقاءُ	Old (not persons)	'atiq, <i>pl.</i> 'utuq

مَطَرٌ	Rain	maṭr
تَمَطَّرُ	It rains	tamṭar (lit. she, that is, the heaven, rains)
ثَانِيَةً أَوْ أَيْضًا	Again	marra thānia, tekrār
أَيْضًا	Also	aidhan, ham
دُونَ أَوْ بَدُونِ	Without	bidûn, mindûn, bighair bila (bilêya)
دُونَ أَنْ	Without (with verb)	bidûn ma, mindûn ma
كَسَرَ يَكْسَرُ	He broke	keser, yiksar
عَرَفَ يَعْرِفُ	He knew	'araf, ya'raf
عَرَفَ كَيْفَ	He knew how to	„ „ (followed by verb)

Exercise 20.

1. The soldiers killed the dogs.
2. Bring a lantern with you.
3. You must sweep all the rooms.
4. The house is swept.
5. Where do you live?
6. He sat on the ship.
7. He was sitting in the bazaar.
8. I saw the man sitting in the bazaar.
9. I saw the soldiers walking in the road.
10. This is very useful.
11. These books are very old.
12. It rains very much in Basrah.
13. Do this again.
14. You cannot walk at night without a lantern.
15. You cannot live in Basrah without knowing Arabic.
16. He broke the cup.
17. Do you know how to speak English?
18. I am going to Bombay and my sahib also wishes to go.
19. When the English took Basrah all the Turks fled.

1. El 'asker qatalû el kilâb.
2. Jîb fânûs wiyâk.
3. Lâzm tiknas kull el gubab.
4. El bêt maknûs.
5. Wên tiskan (or Wên sâkin enta)?
6. Hûwa qa'ad 'alal markab.
7. Hûwa kân qâ'id fis sûtq.
8. Ana shifet er rejul qâ'id fis sûtq.
9. Ana

- shifet el 'asker māshiyîn fid durb. 10. Hādha kathîr mufid.
 11. Hel kutub kullish 'utuq. 12. Tamţar kathîr fil Baṣrah.
 13. Sawwi hādha tekrâr. 14. Mâ taqdar timshi billêl bila fânûs. 15. Mâ taqdar tiskan fil Baṣrah mindûn ma ta'raf 'arabî.
 16. Hûwa keser el finjân. 17. Ta'raf taḥki anglêzi? 18. Ana râ-ih ila Bombay wa şâḥibi ham yurid yarûḥ. 19. Lemma el anglêz akhadhû el Baṣrah kull et turk sheredû.

١ العساكر قتلوا الكلاب. ٢ اجلب فانوساً معك. ٣ يلزم ان تكنس كل الغرف.
 ٤ البيت مكنوس. ٥ اين تسكن. ٦ هو جلس في المركب. ٧ هو كان
 جالساً في السوق. ٨ شفت الرجل جالساً في السوق. ٩ شفت العساكر
 ماشية في الطريق. ١٠ هذا مفيد جداً. ١١ هذه الكتب عتيقة جداً.
 ١٢ تمطر كثيراً في البصرة. ١٣ اعمل هذا ثانية. ١٤ ما تقدر ان تمشي ليلاً
 بدون فانوس. ١٥ ما تقدر ان تسكن في البصرة دون ان تعرف العربية.
 ١٦ هو كسر الفنجان. ١٧ هل تعرف تحكي الانكليزية. ١٨ انا ذاهب الى
 بومبي وصاحبي ايضاً يريد ان يروح. ١٩ لما الانكليز اخذوا البصرة الترك
 شردوا كلهم.

POSSESSION

The Arab does not say, 'The house of the man'. He says, 'House the man'. There is an implied vowel change in the Arabic word for 'house' as well as 'man', not possible to represent in English, which indicates the relation between the two words. Since 'house' thus becomes sufficiently defined by being the property of a man, the definite article is discarded in Arabic. 'House' is said to be *in construction* with 'the man'.

(In literary Arabic, in the phrase بَيْتُ الرَّجُلِ, the nunation of بَيْت has been dropped since بَيْت has become definite, and only the dhumma remains. The last vowel of الرَّجُل is kesra, indicating the genitive. The last vowel of بَيْت is dhumma if it is nominative, kesra if oblique, and fet-ḥa if accusative.)

In the strong plural ending in يَن *fn*, the ن *n* is dropped in construction.

Examples.

خُبْزُ الْوَلَدِ	The bread of the boy	khubz el walad
تَمْرُ الْبَصْرَةِ	The dates of Basrah	tamr el Baṣrah
دُكَّانُ التَّاجِرِ	The shop of the merchant	dukkān et tājir
فُلُوسُ التَّجَّارِ	The money of the merchants	flūs et tujjār
بَلَمُ مُحَمَّدٍ	Muhammad's bellum	bellam muḥammad

In colloquial the word مَال *māl* is frequently inserted where English has 'of'. E.g. El khubz māl el walad,
Et tamr māl el Baṣrah.

This *māl* takes the feminine ending ة (generally pronounced *at*), when the antecedent thereof is feminine; e.g. El byût mālat Baghdād. (*Note*.—All broken plurals of impersonal objects are regarded as feminine singular.)

When adjectives occur, the construction is as follows :

بَيْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْقَدِيمِ	Muhammad's old house	bêt Muhammad el 'atiq
بَيْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَامْرَأَتِهِ	Muhammad's house and wife	bêt Muhammad wa maratuh

In a sentence like بَيْتُ الرَّجُلِ الطَّيِّبِ *bet er rejl et ṭayyib*, the meaning may be The good house of the man, or, The house of the good man. In literary Arabic the meaning is known from the final vowels, but in colloquial the meaning is known by the context.

Other expressions used to indicate possession are :

- abû bellam (lit. Father of the bellum), Bellum owner
- râ'i bêt (lit. Shepherd of the house), Landlord
- ehl el ablām (lit. People of bellums), Boatmen
- ṣāhib ed dukkān (lit. Master of the shop), Shop-owner.

Exercise 21.

1. He went to the house of the man.
2. The water of the river is very cold.
3. The Ashar road is bad.
4. The guns of the soldiers are new.
5. The sand of the desert is hot.
6. He went to his new house.
7. Ahmed's house is not far from here.
8. I do not like Basrah dates.
9. I want the sahib's books and letters.
10. I saw the owner of the bellum and spoke with him.
11. My landlord is very rich.
12. These shops belong to Mustafa.

1. Hûwa râḥ ila bêṭ er rejul.
2. Mai esh shaftṭ kullish bârid.
3. Darb el 'ashâr kullish kharâb.
4. Tufek el 'asker jidded.
5. Raml el châl hâr.
6. Hûwa râḥ ila bêṭuh el jadid.
7. Bêt Ahmed mû ba'id min hina.
8. Ana mâ aḥibb tamr el Baṣrah.
9. Urid kutub es ṣâhib wa makâtibuh.
10. Ana shifet râ'i el bellam wa ḥakêt wiyâh.
11. Ṣâhib bêṭi kullish zengin.
12. Hel dukâkin mâlat Muṣṭafa.

١ هوراح الى بيت الرجل. ٢ ماء الشط بارد جداً. ٣ طريق العشار رديء. ٤ بنادق العساكر جديدة. ٥ رمل الصحراء حار. ٦ راح الى بيتي الجديد. ٧ بيت احمد ليس بعيداً من هنا. ٨ لا احب تمر البصرة. ٩ اريد كتب الصاحب ومكاتيبه. ١٠ شفت صاحب البلم و حكيت معه. ١١ صاحب بيتي غني جداً. ١٢ هذه الدكاكين تخص مصطفى.

WORD LIST

شَمْس	Sun	shems
قَمَر	Moon	qamr, gamr
رُوبِيَّة ج رُوبِيَّات	Rupee	rubia, pl. rubiât
قَرَان ج قَرَانَات	Kran (4 annas)	qrân, pl. qrânât
ضَوْء	Light (from something)	dhaw

صَيْفٌ أَوْ قَيْظٌ	Summer	şêf, gêdh
شِتَاءٌ	Winter	shita
قَحَّكَ بِفُحْكَ	He laughed	dhaḥak, yadhḥak
صَارَ يَصِيرُ	He became	şâr, yaşîr
رَفَعَ يَرْفَعُ	He raised	rafa', yarfa'
فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ	He opened	feteḥ, yiftaḥ fekḥ, yafukḥ
رَجَعَ يَرْجِعُ	He returned	raja', yarja'
مَائِدَةٌ ج. مَوَائِدُ	Table	mêz, <i>pl.</i> mêzât, muyûz
سِرَاجٌ ج. سُرُجٌ	Lamp	lampa, <i>pl.</i> lampât
فِرَاشٌ ج. فُرُشٌ	Bed	firâsh, <i>pl.</i> farâshât, furush
سَرِيرٌ أَسِرَّةٌ	Bedstead	sarîr (date-stick) charpâya, <i>pl.</i> charpâyât
لَكِنْ أَوْ وَلَكِنْ	But	lâkin, walâkin

Exercise 22.

1. Bring a light. 2. The light of the sun and moon. 3. Why do you laugh? 4. I did not laugh. 5. Don't sit in the sun. 6. At night we see the moon but not by day. 7. He sat on the bed. 8. Put the lamp on the table. 9. Put my bedstead outside. 10. Do you know Arabic? No, I don't know it at all. 11. It has become night. 12. He has become rich. 13. This does not do (is out of the question). 14. When will you return? 15. Raise the book. 16. He removed the table. 17. Open your (*pl.*) books. 18. Give me two rupees and two grans.

1. Jîb dhaw. 2. Dhaw esh shems wal qamr. 3. Lêsh tadḥḥak. 4. Ana mâ dhaḥaket. 5. Là taq'ad fîsh shems. 6. Billêl nashûf el qamr lâkin mû binnahâr. 7. Hûwa qa'ad

'alal firāsh. 8. Ḥaṭṭ el lampa 'alal mēz. 9. Ḥaṭṭ charpāyatī barra. 10. Ta'raf 'arabī? Lā, kullish mā a'raf. 11. Sār el lēl. 12. Hūwa sār zengin. 13. Hādha mā yasir. 14. Yimta tarja'? 15. Aifa' el kitāb. 16. Hūwa shāl el mēz. 17. Iftaḥū kutubekum. 18. A'ṭini rubiatēn wa qrānēn.

١ اجلب السراج. ٢ ضوء الشمس والقمر. ٣ لماذا تفحك. ٤ ما ضحكك.
٥ لا تجلس في الشمس. ٦ في الليل نشوف القمر ولكن ليس في النهار.
٧ جلس على الفراش. ٨ ضع السراج على المائدة. ٩ حظ سريري خارجاً.
١٠ هل تعرف العربية. لا. لا اعرفها ابداً. ١١ صار الليل. ١٢ صار غنياً.
١٣ هذا ما يصير. ١٤ متى ترجع. ١٥ ارفع الكتاب. ١٦ هو نقل
المائدة. ١٧ افتحوا كتبكم. ١٨ اعطني روبيتين وقرانين.

THE VERB جَاءَ JĀ—HE CAME

On account of its extensive use and irregular inflection the verb jā, he came, is here inflected in full.

Past Tense.

جَاءَ	He came	jā
جَاءَتْ	She came	jāt
جِئْتَ	You (m.) came	jit
جِئْتِ	You (f.) came	jiti
جِئْتُ	I came	jit
جَاءُوا	They came	jao (jō)
جِئْتُمْ	You (pl.) came	jitū
جِئْنَا	We came	jina

Present Tense.

يَجِيءُ	He comes	yiji
تَجِيءُ	She comes	tiji
تَجِيءُ	You (<i>m.</i>) come	tiji
تَجِيئْنَ	You (<i>f.</i>) come	tijin
أَجِيءُ	I come	àji
يَجُونُ	They come	yijûn
تَجُونَ	You (<i>pl.</i>) come	tijûn
نَجِيءُ	We come	niji

Imperative.

تَعَالِ	Come (<i>m. sing.</i>)	ta'âl
تَعَالِي	Come (<i>f. sing.</i>)	ta'âli
تَعَالُوا	Come (<i>pl.</i>)	ta'âlû

Participle.

جَاءَ		
جَائِيَّةٌ	Coming	jai, <i>pl.</i> (persons) jâyin
جَاوُونَ		<i>pl.</i> (things) jâya

Exercise 23.

1. The ship will come to-morrow.
2. When will the sahib come?
3. We came yesterday.
4. How did the soldiers come?
5. She came but I did not see her.
6. I will not come to your house.
7. Come here.
8. The ship is coming.
9. They came but I did not say anything.
10. Why did you come?

1. El markab yiji bàcher. 2. Yimta yiji eş şâhib? 3. Jina embârha. 4. Kêf jao el 'asker? 5. Hiya jât lâkin ana mâ shifeta. 6. Ana mâ âjî ila bêtekum. 7. Ta'âl hina. 8. El markab jai. 9. Jao lâkin ana mâ gulat shê. 10. Lêsh jit?

١ المركب سيجي غداً. ٢ متى سيجي صاحب. ٣ نحن جئنا امس.
 ٤ كيف جاءوا العساكر. ٥ هي جاءت لكن انا ما شفتها. ٦ انا ما اجيء
 لبيتكم. ٧ تعال هنا. ٨ المركب جاء. ٩ هم جاءوا لكن انا ما قلت
 شيئاً. ١٠ لماذا جئت.

GENDERS

Nouns in Arabic are either masculine or feminine. There is no neuter.

Nouns masculine are:

1. Those naturally masculine; e.g. walad (boy), rejul (man).
2. Those not ending in *ā*, with exceptions as indicated in 3, 4, 5, below.

Nouns feminine are:

1. Those naturally feminine; e.g. ^{أم} umm (mother).
2. Those ending in *ā*. (This *ā* is silent except before the definite article and in pausâ, when the termination then becomes *at*; see p. 55.)
3. Names of countries, towns, double members of the body e.g. ^{يد} yed (hand).
4. Broken plurals of impersonal objects. These take adjective in fem. sing. *ā*, unless a broken plural of the adjective exists. The verb with broken plurals of impersonal objects is in the fem. sing.; e.g. El marākib tarūh.
5. A few individual nouns;

E. g. ^{شمس} shems (sun)	^{أرض} ardh (earth)
^{نفس} nefs (soul)	^{روح} rûh (spirit)
^{نار} nâr (fire)	^{سكين} sikkin (knife)

Nouns ending in *ā* take a final ت *t* before pronominal suffixes, and in pronunciation before the article. E.g. ḥarmatī, my wife; el ḥarmat et ṭayyiba.

Examples.

الْبَيْتُ الْقَدِيمُ	The old house	el bêt el 'atiq
الْبُيُوتُ الْقَدِيمَةُ	The old houses	el buyût el 'utuq
الْمَائِدَةُ الْعَالِيَةُ	The high table	el mêt el 'âlî
الْأَمْرَأَةُ الْجَيِّدَةُ	The good woman	el ḥarmat et ṭayyiba
السِّرَاجُ الْمَكْسُورُ	The broken lamp	el lampat el maksûra
الشَّمْسُ الْحَارَّةُ	The hot sun	esh shems el ḥarra
الْأَرْضُ الْكَبِيرَةُ	The large earth	el ardh el kabira
النَّفْسُ الْعَطْشَانَةُ	The thirsty soul	en nefs el 'aṭshâna
الْيَدُ الصَّغِيرَةُ	The small hand	el yed (or id) eṣ ṣaghira

NUMERALS

<i>With fem. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>		<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With fem. noun.</i>
وَاحِدَةٌ	وَاحِدٌ	1	wāhid	wāhida
اِثْنَانِ	اِثْنَانٍ	2	ithnén	thentén
ثَلَاثٌ	ثَلَاثَةٌ	3	thalatha	thalath
أَرْبَعٌ	أَرْبَعَةٌ	4	arba'a	arba'
خَمْسٌ	خَمْسَةٌ	5	khamsa	khamas
سِتٌّ	سِتَّةٌ	6	sitta	sitt
سَبْعٌ	سَبْعَةٌ	7	seb'a	seb'
ثَمَانٍ	ثَمَانِيَةٌ	8	thamānya	thamān
تِسْعٌ	تِسْعَةٌ	9	tis'a	tis'
عَشْرٌ	عَشْرَةٌ	10	'ashera	'asher

أَحَدٌ عَشَرَ	11	idāsh	same
إِثْنَيْ عَشَرَ	12	ithnāsh (thnāsh)	"
ثَلَاثَ عَشَرَ	13	thalathatāsh	"
أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ	14	arbatāsh	"
خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ	15	khamstāsh (khamstāsh)	"
سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ	16	sittāsh	"
سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ	17	sebatāsh	"
ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ	18	thamanatāsh (thmantāsh)	"
تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ	19	tisatāsh	"
عِشْرُونَ	20	'ashrin	"
أَحَدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ	21	wāhīd wa 'ashrin	wāhīda wa 'ashrin

NUMERALS (continued)

<i>With fem. noun.</i>	<i>With masc. noun.</i>		<i>With masc. noun.</i>	<i>With fem. noun.</i>
ثَلَاثُونَ - ٣٠ - أَرْبَعُونَ - ٤٠ - خَمْسُونَ	ثَلَاثُونَ - ٣٠ - أَرْبَعُونَ - ٤٠ - خَمْسُونَ	30 40 50	thalāthīn arbaʿīn khamsīn	same " "
سِتُونَ - ٦٠ - سَبْعُونَ	سِتُونَ - ٦٠ - سَبْعُونَ	60 70	sittīn - sebʿīn	" "
ثَمَانُونَ - ٨٠ - تِسْعُونَ	ثَمَانُونَ - ٨٠ - تِسْعُونَ	80 90	thamanīn tisʿīn	" "
مِئَةٌ . مِائَةٌ مِئَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ مِئَتَانِ . مِائَتَانِ	مِئَةٌ . مِائَةٌ مِئَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ مِئَتَانِ . مِائَتَانِ	100 101 200	mīa (mīat before vowel) mīa wa wāhid mīatēn	" mīa wa wāhida same

ثَلَاثُمِئَةِ	ثَلَاثُمِئَةِ	300	thalath mia	same
أَلْفٌ	أَلْفٌ	1000	elf	"
أَلْفَانِ	أَلْفَانِ	2000	elfen	"
ثَلَاثُ أَلْفٍ	ثَلَاثُ أَلْفٍ	3000	thalathat alaf	"
أَحَدُ عَشَرَ أَلْفًا	أَحَدُ عَشَرَ أَلْفًا	11000	idash elf	"
مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ	مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ	100000	miat elf	"
مِائَتَا أَلْفٍ	مِائَتَا أَلْفٍ	200000	miatén elf	"
ثَلَاثُمِئَةِ أَلْفٍ	ثَلَاثُمِئَةِ أَلْفٍ	300000	thalath miat elf	"
مِلْيُونٌ	مِلْيُونٌ	million	milyón	"
مِلْيُونَانِ	مِلْيُونَانِ	2 million	milyónén	"
ثَلَاثُ مِلْيُونَيْنِ	ثَلَاثُ مِلْيُونَيْنِ	3 million	thalath milyayín	"

Notes on Numerals.

1. The use of *وَاحِدٌ* *wāḥid* is much the same as that of *one* in English. 'A house' is simply *بَيْتٌ* *bêt*. *Bêt wāḥid* specifies a single house. The form *أَحَدٌ* *aḥad* (fem. *iḥda*, *إِحْدَى*) is substantive, though used interchangeably with *وَاحِدٌ* *wāḥid* in colloquial.

The word *فَرْدٌ* *ferd*, a single one, is often used for the indefinite article; e. g. *ferd walad*, a boy.

2. *إِثْنَانِ* *ithnên* is used when not accompanied by a noun. Otherwise the dual of the noun is used. E. g. *بَيْتَانِ* *bêtên*, two houses, but *I saw two* would be *ana shifet ithnên*.

3. With the numerals from 3 to 10 the accompanying noun is in the plural, from 11 on in the singular. E. g.

ثَلَاثُ نِسَاءٍ	thalāth ḥarīm	three women
خَمْسَةُ أَوْلَادٍ	kḥamsat awlād	five boys
ثَلَاثُ عَشْرَةَ امْرَأَةً	thalathatāsh ḥarma	thirteen women
خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ وَلَدًا	kḥamsatāsh walad	fifteen boys

(The gender of the singular noun determines the gender of the plural, with numerals, regardless of the fact that broken plurals of inanimate objects are otherwise regarded as fem. sing.)

4. *One hundred and one pounds* is expressed *hundred and pound*.
One hundred and two pounds is expressed *hundred and pounds* (dual).

One hundred and three pounds is expressed *hundred and three pounds* (pl.).

So with thousands, &c.

5. The order of units, tens, &c., is as follows:

38	eight and thirty
138	hundred and eight and thirty
1138	thousand and hundred and eight and thirty.

Exercise 24.

1. I saw twelve men. 2. Bring two cups of tea. 3. Three rupees. 4. Eighteen women. 5. Six books. 6. 1917. 7. A man. 8. One man. 9. One woman. 10. Two hundred and ninety-nine. 11. Eleven houses. 12. Twelve horses. 13. Two days. 14. Three days. 15. Forty-one boys. 16. Forty-one girls. 17. I saw one of the women. 18. One of the soldiers. 19. Forty-eight rupees.

1. Ana shifet ithnâsh rejul. 2. Jib finjânên chai. 3. Thalâth rubiât. 4. Thmantâsh ħarma. 5. Sitta kutub. 6. Elf wa tis' mia wa sebatâsh. 7. Rejul. 8. Ferd rejul. 9. Ferd ħarma. 10. Miatên wa tis'a wa tis'in. 11. Idâsh bêt. 12. Thnâsh huşân. 13. Yômên. 14. Thalâthat ayâm. 15. Wâĥid wa arba'in walad. 16. Wâĥida wa arba'in bint. 17. Ana shifet wâĥida min en niswân. 18. Wâĥid min el 'asker. 19. Thamân wa arba'in rubia.

١ شفتُ اثني عشر رجلاً. ٢ اجلب فنجانين شاي. ٣ ثلاث روبيات.
٤ ثمانِي عشرة امرأة. ٥ ستة كتب. ٦ الف وتسع مئة وسبعة عشر.
٧ رجل. ٨ رجل واحد. ٩ امرأة واحدة. ١٠ مئتان وتسعة وتسعون.
١١ احد عشر بيتاً. ١٢ اثني عشر حصاناً. ١٣ يومان. ١٤ ثلاثة ايام.
١٥ واحد واربعون ولداً. ١٦ احدى واربعون بنتاً. ١٧ رأيتُ احدى النساء. ١٨ احد العساكر. ١٩ ثمان واربعون روبية.

WORD LIST

عَصَا جُ عَصِي	stick	'aşa, <i>pl.</i> 'uşî
خَشَب	wood (substance)	khashab
حَطَب	wood (fuel)	ħaṭab
ضَابِط جُ ضَبَاط	officer (military)	dhâbiṭ, <i>pl.</i> dhubbât
مَامُور جُ مَامُورُون	officer (civil)	mâ-mûr, <i>pl.</i> mâ-mûrîn

عَيْن ج عَيُون	eye	'ain, <i>pl.</i> 'uyûn
أُذُن ج آذَان	ear	idhn, <i>pl.</i> àdhàn
شَعْر	hair	shâ'r (one hair, shâ'ra)
رِجْل . سَاق	leg (or foot)	rijl, <i>pl.</i> rijûl (riyûl)
أَرْض . قَاع	ground (the earth)	ardh, gâ'
تُرَاب	ground (soil)	turâb, trâb
غُبَار . غَبَار	dust	tôz, 'ajâj, ghubâr
سَهْل . هَيْس	easy	sehl, hëyyin
صَعْب	difficult	şâ'ab, mushkil, zâhma
حِمَار ج حَمِير	donkey	hamâr, <i>pl.</i> hamir zamâl, <i>pl.</i> zamâyil mutîi, <i>pl.</i> mutîâya
بَعْد	after	bâ'ad, ogub
بَعْدَ مَا	after (with verb)	bâ'adma, ogubma

Exercise 25.

1. We struck the dog with the stick.
2. The bellum is of wood.
3. Put wood on the fire.
4. I have two eyes and two ears.
5. We have not three eyes.
6. His eye is large.
7. I am standing on my feet.
8. He is sitting on the ground.
9. We hear with our ears.
10. He threw the money on the floor.
11. There is much dust to-day.
12. The boatman does not see our boat.
13. Arabic is very difficult but Persian is very easy.
14. The donkeys were eating dates.
15. Come after two days.
16. I will come the day after to-morrow.
17. Cut my hair very short.
18. An officer was walking in the road.
19. I went and talked with the officer.
20. We saw three officers sitting in the house.

1. Eḥna dharabna el kelb bil 'aṣa. 2. El bellam min khashab.
3. Ḥaṭṭ ḥaṭab 'alan nār. 4. 'Andi 'ainēn wa idhnēn. 5. Naḥen mā 'adna thalāth 'uyūn. 6. 'Ainuh kabira. 7. Ana wāgif 'ala rijlēja (dual).
8. Hūwa gā'id bil gā'. 9. Nisma' bi adhanna. 10. Hūwa rama el flūs 'alal ardh. 11. Ākū tōz wājid helyōm.
12. El mellāḥ mā yashūf bellamna. 13. 'Arabi kullish sā'ab lākin fārsi kullish sehl.
14. El ḥamīr kànet tà-kul tamr. 15. Ta'āl bā'ad yōmēn. 16. Ana āji ogub bàcher.
17. Guṣṣ shā'ri kullish qaṣīr. 18. Ferd mā-mūr kàn màshi fid durb. 19. Ana ruḥet wa ḥakēt wiya edh dhābiṭ.
20. Shifna thalātha dhubbāt gā'idin fil bēt.

١ ضربنا الكلب بالعصا. ٢ البلم من خشب. ٣ حط حطاً على النار.
 ٤ لي عينان واذنان. ٥ ليس لنا ثلاث عيون. ٦ عينه كبيرة. ٧ انا
 واقف على رجلي. ٨ هو جالس على الارض. ٩ نسمع باذاننا. ١٠ هو
 رمى الفلوس على الارض. ١١ يوجد عجاج كثير اليوم. ١٢ الملاح ما يشوف
 بلمنّا. ١٣ العربية صعبة جداً لكن الفارسية سهلة جداً. ١٤ الحمير كانت
 تاكل تمرًا. ١٥ تعال بعد يومين. ١٦ اجي بمد الغد. ١٧ قص شعري
 قصيراً جداً. ١٨ مأمور كان ماشياً في الطريق. ١٩ رحّت وحكيّت مع
 الضابط. ٢٠ شقنا ثلاثة ضباط جالسين في البيت.

ORDINAL NUMBERS

<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Masculine.</i>		<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
الأول ^{أَوَّلُ}	الأول ^{أَوَّلُ}	1st	el awwal	el ûla, el awwalia
الثانية ^{ثَانِيَةٌ}	الثاني ^{ثَانِي}	2nd	eth thàni	eth thània
الثالثة ^{ثَالِثَةٌ}	الثالث ^{ثَالِث}	3rd	eth thàlith	eth thàlitha
الرابعة ^{رَابِعَةٌ}	الرابع ^{رَابِع}	4th	er rābi'	er rābi'a
الخامسة ^{خَامِسَةٌ}	الخامس ^{خَامِس}	5th	el khāmis	el khāmisa
السادسة ^{سَادِسَةٌ}	السادس ^{سَادِس}	6th	es sādīs, es sāt	es sādīsa, es sāt
السابعة ^{سَابِعَةٌ}	السابع ^{سَابِع}	7th	es sābi'	es sābi'a
الثامنة ^{ثَامِنَةٌ}	الثامن ^{ثَامِن}	8th	eth thāmin	eth thāmina
التاسعة ^{تَاسِعَةٌ}	التاسع ^{تَاسِع}	9th	et tāsī'	et tāsī'a
العاشرة ^{عَاشِرَةٌ}	العاشر ^{عَاشِر}	10th	el 'āshir	el 'āshira

الْحَادِي عَشْرَ	11th	el hadi 'asher	el hadia 'ashra
الثَّانِي عَشْرَ	12th	eth thani 'asher	eth thania 'ashra
الثَّالِثَ عَشْرَ	13th	eth thalith 'asher	eth thalitha 'ashra
الرَّابِعَ عَشْرَ	14th	er rabi' 'asher	er rabi'a 'ashra
العِشْرُونَ	20th	el 'ashrin	same
الحَادِي وَالْعِشْرُونَ	21st	el hadi wa 'ashrin	el hadia wa 'ashrin
الْمِئَةُ	100th	el mia	same
الْمِئَةُ وَالْحَادِي	101st	el mia wa wahid	el mia wa wahida
الْمِئَةُ وَالثَّانِي	102nd	el mia wa thani	el mia wa thania
الْأَلْفُ	1000th	el elf	same

الْحَادِي عَشْرَ

الثَّانِي عَشْرَ

الثَّالِثَ عَشْرَ

الرَّابِعَ عَشْرَ

العِشْرُونَ

الحَادِي وَالْعِشْرُونَ

الْمِئَةُ

الْمِئَةُ وَالْحَادِي

الْمِئَةُ وَالثَّانِي

الْأَلْفُ

WORD LIST

إِسْبُوعٌ جَ اسَابِيعُ	week	isbū', <i>pl.</i> asābī', sabāya'
شَهْرٌ جَ أَشْهُرُ	month	shahr, <i>pl.</i> ishhur
سَنَةٌ جَ سِنُونَ . سَنَوَاتُ	year	sena, <i>pl.</i> senīn, senawāt
وَقْتُ جَ أَوْقَاتُ	time (temps)	waqt, <i>pl.</i> awqāt
مَرَّةٌ جَ مَرَّاتُ	time (fois)	marra, <i>pl.</i> marrāt
بَابٌ جَ أَبْوَابُ	door	ʔāb, <i>pl.</i> abwāb, bibān, būb
أَوَّلًا	at first	bil awwal, fi awwal el amr

Exercise 26.

1. He came the first day but did not come the second.
2. I am the thirteenth in the house.
3. I came the first of the month and returned the fifteenth.
4. The sixth house on this street.
5. The second door from here.
6. The first time I saw you was in Bombay.
7. He came twice but the second time I did not see him.

1. Hūwa ja el yôm el awwal lakin mâ ja el yôm eth thanī.
2. Ana eth thālith 'asher fil bêt.
3. Ana jit el awwal min esh shahr wa raja'at el khâmis 'asher.
4. El bêt es sâdis fi hed darb.
5. El bâb eth thanī minna (min hina).
6. El marrat el ūla (awwal marra) ana shifetek kân fi Bombay.
7. Hūwa ja marratên lakin el marrat eth thānia ana mâ shifetuh.

١ هو جاء في اليوم الاول لكن في اليوم الثاني ما جاء. ٢ انا الثالث عشر في البيت. ٣ جئت اول الشهر ورجعت في الخامس عشر. ٤ البيت السادس في هذا الطريق. ٥ الباب الثاني من هنا. ٦ عند ما شفتك اولاً كنت في بومبي. ٧ جاء مرتين لكن المرة الثانية ما شفتة.

WORD LIST

طَبَخَ يَطْبُخُ	He cooked	ṭabakh, yaṭbakh
وَقَعَ يَقَعُ	He fell	waga', yoga'
تَبَعَ يَتَّبِعُ	He followed	teba', yitba'
دَرَسَ يَدْرُسُ	He studied	deres, yidras
نَامَ يَنَامُ	He slept	nàm, yanàm (you slept, nimet, &c.)
قَامَ يَقُومُ	He rose	gâm, yagûm
لَمَّا	When (relative)	lemma
قَبْلُ	Before (of time)	gabl
قُدَّامَ	In front of	gadàm, gubâl
قَبْلَ مَا	Before (with verb)	gablama, gabra
بِمَا أَنَّ	Inasmuch as	mà dàm
وَلَوْ مَعَ أَنَّ	Although	wa law
حَالَمَّا	As soon as	awwalma, hâlama
قَبْلَ	Ago	gabl (precedes noun)
إِلَى قُدَّامَ	Straight ahead	gûbal, ila gadàm
يَمِينًا	To the right	ilal yamin
يَسَارًا	To the left	ilal yisâr
إِلَى الْوَرَاءِ	To the rear (or) backwards	ila wara

Exercise 27.

1. Do you know how to cook ?
2. What did you cook ?
3. I want cooked meat.
4. The horse fell in the road and

- the soldiers came and took the horse away. 5. Don't fall.
 6. I wish to become a clerk. 7. The woman followed the child.
 8. They studied Turkish in Stamboul. 9. I wish to study Arabic.
 10. Why do you laugh when I speak with you?
 11. Bring the book before you go to the bazaar. 12. After he went I knew.
 13. Although you wish to return you cannot.
 14. As soon as you see the ship come here. 15. Inasmuch as you know Turkish why are you afraid?
 16. Go straight ahead and after two hours go to the right. 17. The ship goes (walks) astern.
 18. He was here three days ago. 19. I came ten months ago.

1. Ta'raf taṭbakh? 2. Êsh ṭabakhat? 3. Urid lahm maṭbûkh.
 4. El husân waga' fid durb wal 'asker jao wa shâlû el husân.
 5. Là toga'. 6. Urid asîr kâtib. 7. El ḥarma teba'at el walad.
 8. Hûm deresû Turki fis Stambûl. 9. Urid idras 'arabî.
 10. Lêsh tadhḥak lemma ahki wiyâk? 11. Jib el kitâb gabra tarûḥ ilas sûq.
 12. Bâ'adma râḥ 'arafat. 13. Wa law turid tarja' mâ taqdar.
 14. Awwalma tashûf el markab ta'âl hina. 15. Mâ dâm ta'raf Turki lêsh takhâf?
 16. Rûḥ gûbal wa bâ'ad sâ'atên rûḥ ilal yamin. 17. El markab yimshî ila wara.
 18. Hûwa kân hina gabl thalâthat ayâm. 19. Ana jît gabl 'asherat ishhur.

١ هل تعرف تطبخ. ٢ ماذا طبخت. ٣ اريد لحماً مطبوخاً. ٤ اللحم
 وقف في الطريق وجاءوا العسكر ونقلوه. ٥ لا تقع. ٦ اريد ان
 اصير كاتباً. ٧ الامراة تبعث الولد. ٨ درسوا التركية في استانبول. ٩ اريد
 ان ادرس العربية. ١٠ لماذا تصحك لما احكي معك. ١١ اجلب الكتاب
 قبل ما تروح الى السوق. ١٢ بعد ما راح عرفت. ١٣ ولو تريد ان ترجع
 لكنك ما تقدر. ١٤ حالما تشوف المركب تعال هنا. ١٥ بما انك تعرف
 التركية لماذا تخاف. ١٦ رح الى قدام وبعد ساعتين رح يميناً. ١٧ المركب
 يمشي الى الورا. ١٨ كان هنا قبل ثلاثة ايام. ١٩ انا جئت قبل
 عشرة اشهر.

PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES OF THE VERB

To denote the object of a transitive verb the following pronominal suffixes are attached to the verbal form required.

نِي	-ni	me	نَا	-na	us
كَ	-ek	you (<i>m.</i>)	كُم	-kum	you (<i>pl.</i>)
كِ	-ech or eki	you (<i>f.</i>)			
هُ	-uh	him or it	هُمْ	-hum	them
هَا	-ha	her			

When the verb form ends in a vowel, the first vowel of the suffix is dropped; e. g. dharabûk, they struck you.

In the present tense, 2nd and 3rd person plural, the ن n is dropped; e. g. yadhrabûk, tadhrabûhum.

Examples.

ضَرَبَنِي	He struck me	dharábni
ضَرَبَكَ	He struck you (<i>m.</i>)	dharábek
ضَرَبَكِ	He struck you (<i>f.</i>)	dharábech
ضَرَبَهُ	He struck him	dharábuh
ضَرَبَهَا	He struck her	dharábha
ضَرَبْنَا	He struck us	dharábna
ضَرَبَكُم	He struck you (<i>pl.</i>)	dharábkum
ضَرَبَهُمْ	He struck them	dharábhum
يَضْرِبُنِي	He strikes me	yadhrábni
أَضْرِبَكَ	I strike you	adhrábek
ضَرَبْتَنِي	You struck me	dharábetni
ضَرَبْنَاهُ	We struck him	dharabnâh

The stress falls immediately before the suffix except in the 1st and 2nd pers. sing. past, where the stress remains as if without suffix; e.g. dharábetek.

Exercise 28.

1. I saw you in the house. 2. Did you write it? 3. They love me but I do not love them. 4. Why did you follow us? 5. We wrote it but you did not see it. 6. Who said it? 7. Did you say it? 8. No, but they said it.

1. Ana shifetek fil bêt. 2. Enta ketebetuh? 3. Hûm yaḥibbûni lâkin ana mâ aḥibbhûm. 4. Lêsh teba'atna? 5. Naḥen ketebnâh lâkin entû mâ shiftûh. 6. Men gâluh. 7. Enta gulatuh? 8. Lâ, lâkin hûm gâlûh.

- ١ شفتك في البيت. ٢ هل كتبتة. ٣ يحبوني لكن انا لا احبهم.
٤ لماذا تبعتنا. ٥ كتبنا لك ما شفتة. ٦ من قاله. ٧ هل قلتة.
٨ لا. لكن هم قالوه.

WORD LIST

صَدِيقٌ جِ أَصْدِقَاءُ	friend	ṣadiq, <i>pl.</i> aṣḍiqâ, ṣadqân
حَاضِرٌ	ready	ḥâdhir (zâhib)
حَافِظٌ	make ready (<i>trans.</i>)	ḥadhdhir, sawwi ḥâdhir
تَحَضَّرُ	get ready (<i>intr.</i>)	taḥadhdhar
دَائِمًا	always	kull waqt, daiman
كَاغِدٌ. كَاغِدٌ. وَرَقٌ	paper	kâghid
شَيْءٌ جِ أَشْيَاءُ	thing	shê, <i>pl.</i> eshyâ
مُعَلِّمٌ جِ مُعَلِّمُونَ	teacher	mu'allim, <i>pl.</i> mu'allimîn
بَيْنَ	between	bên
رُبَّمَا	perhaps	yimkin, rubbama, bilki
سِكِّينٌ جِ سِكَاكِينُ	knife	sikkin, <i>pl.</i> sakâkin

هَكَذَا	thus	kedha, hākadha, hīchī
مِثْل	like	mithl
مِثْلِي	like me, you, &c.	mithli, mithlek, &c.
حَلَصَ	finished	khalas

Exercise 29.

1. I have a friend in India. 2. How many friends have you?
3. I have five friends. 4. Is the bellum ready? 5. Make the bellum ready.
6. The horse is ready, sahib. 7. Why do you always do so?
8. I got (took) paper from the bazaar, but it is bad. 9. I know everything. 10. Do you want these things?
11. The soldiers are between Zobeir and Basrah. 12. Perhaps the ship will come to-morrow.
13. He brought three knives. 14. The teacher came and saw nobody. 15. You talk like an Arab.
16. I am like the teacher. 17. The woman is like you.

1. 'Andi ṣadiq fil Hind. 2. Kem ṣadiq 'andek? 3. 'Andi khamsa ṣadqān.
4. El bellam ḥādhir? 5. Ḥadhdhir el bellam. 6. El huṣān ḥādhir, ṣāhib.
7. Lēsh kull waqt tusawwi hichi? 8. Ana akhadhat kaghid min es sūq lākin hūwa kharāb.
9. Ana a'araf kull shē. 10. Turīd hel eshyā? 11. El 'asker bēn ez Zobēr wal Baṣrah.
12. Yimkin el markab yijī bācher. 13. Hūwa jāb thalāth sakākin.
14. El mu'allim jā wa mā shāf aḥad. 15. Enta taḥki mithl 'arabi. 16. Ana mithl el mu'allim.
17. El ḥarma mithlech.

١ لي صديق في الهند. ٢ كم صديقاً لك. ٣ لي خمسة اصدقاء. ٤ هل البلم حاضر. ٥ حَضَرَ البلم. ٦ الحصان حاضراً صاحب. ٧ لماذا تعمل دائماً هكذا. ٨ اخذتُ كاغداً من السوق لكنه رديء. ٩ اعرف كل شيء. ١٠ هل تريد هذه الاشياء. ١١ العساكر بين الزبير والبصرة. ١٢ ربما المركب بجيء غداً. ١٣ هو جلب ثلاث سكاكين. ١٤ المعلم جاء وما شاف احداً. ١٥ تحكي مثل عربي. ١٦ انا مثل المعلم. ١٧ امرأة مثلك.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

الَّذِي	who, which, what (<i>masc.</i>)	elledhi, elli
الَّتِي	„ „ „ (<i>fem.</i>)	elleti (rare)
الَّذِينَ	„ (persons) what (<i>pl.</i>)	elledhin
الَّتَاتِي . اللّوَاتِي	„ „ „ (<i>pl. fem.</i>)	(not used)

In colloquial only *elledhi* and *elledhin* are in common use. *Elledhi* may have as its antecedent a masculine or feminine noun or a broken plural. *Elledhin* has as its antecedent only plural nouns representing persons.

Examples.

الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي جَاءَ	The man who came	er rejul elledhi ja
الْأَوْلَادُ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ	The boys who eat	el awlād elledhin ya-kulūn
الْأَمْرَأَةُ الَّتِي تَحْكِي	The woman who speaks	el ḥarma elledhi taḥki

When in English the relative is a direct object, or is governed by a preposition, in Arabic the relative is introduced immediately after its antecedent, and its corresponding pronominal suffix is repeated after the verb or preposition.

Examples.

الرِّجَالُ الَّذِينَ شَفِثْتُهُمْ		
The men whom I saw	Er rijāl elledhin shifethum	
(The men whom I saw them)		
الْوَلَدُ الَّذِي ضَرَبْتُهُ		
The boy whom I struck	El walad elledhi dharabetuh	
(The boy whom I struck him)		
الْأَوْلَادُ الَّذِينَ جِئْتُ مَعَهُمْ		
The boys with whom I came	El awlād elledhin jit wiyaḥum	
(The boys whom I came with them)		

When there is no antecedent noun expressed, the construction is as follows :

شَفْتُ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا I saw those who came Ana shifet elledhîn jao

(In literary Arabic a preposition can be placed directly before the relative; e.g. *الَّذِي*.)

Whoever is expressed by *كُلِّ مَنْ* kull men

Whatever is expressed by *كُلِّ مَا* kullemâ, kullmâ

He to whom can be expressed by *الَّذِي لَهُ* elledhî lahû or
مَنْ لَهُ men lahû

Exercise 30.

1. These are not the boys who came yesterday.
2. He who sleeps must rise.
3. This is the house in which we live.
4. Whatever is good is useful.
5. Who has ears to hear.
6. These are the soldiers with whom I came.
7. We saw all those who were soldiers.

1. Hadhôl mû el awlâd elledhîn jao ems.
2. Elledhî yanâm lâzm yagûm.
3. Hâdha el bêt elledhî niskan fih.
4. Kullma tayyib mufid.
5. Men lahû idhnên li yisma'.
6. Hadhôl hûm el 'asker elledhîn jît wiyâhum.
7. Shifna kull elledhîn kânû 'asker.

١ هؤلاء ليسوا الاولاد الذين جاءوا امس. ٢ الذي ينم يلزم ان يقوم
٣ هذا هو البيت الذي نسكر فيه. ٤ كل ما جيد هو مفيد. ٥ من له اذنان
ليسمع. ٦ هؤلاء هم العساكر الذين جئت معهم. ٧ شفنا كل الذين
هم عساكر.

THE MEASURES OF THE VERB

In English some verbs are modified in meaning by internal changes, as e.g. rise—rose, lie—lay, drink—drunk, or by prefixes, as e.g. describe, prescribe, &c. In Arabic any verbal root can be changed according to established rules, and the resultant form will give to the root-meaning the modification which the

particular form denotes. These derived forms are called by Arab grammarians 'the measures of the verb'. There are fifteen standard measures, of which ten are in common use, though no single root is used in all the measures. The different measures are inflected for person, number, and gender, in the past exactly as in the simple verb, and in the present tense with a change in the vowels as indicated below.

N.B.—It will be noticed that in transliteration sometimes *e* has been used and sometimes *a* for the short vowels; e.g. *teketteb*, *ta'allam*. The *e* and *a* represent one and the same Arabic vowel sign. When a heavy consonant, such as a guttural, occurs, the Arab pronounces this vowel more like the *a*, but when the consonant is light, as for example a dental, the *e* sound prevails. Likewise when this vowel is lengthened in Arabic, the *ā* results when the consonant accompanying it is heavy, and the *a* when the consonant is light. Practice and attention to the impulse of the throat muscles will insure correct pronunciation. When the short vowel *u* occurs in the following table, it indicates the corresponding Arabic vowel dhumma.

1. Keteb كَتَبَ Yiktub يَكْتُبُ

The simple verb. Some verbs are not used in this measure, but appear only as modified in other measures.

2. Ketteb كَتَّبَ Yukettib يُكَتِّبُ

The effect of this measure is either

(a) *To intensify the meaning of the original verb*, as e.g.

كَسَرَ keser, he broke كَسَّرَ kesser, he shattered

or

(b) *To make an intransitive verb transitive*, as e.g.

حَسَّنَ hasan, he was beautiful حَسَّنَ hassan, he beautified

or

(c) *To make a verb from a noun*, as e.g.

ذَهَبَ dhahab (dhehb), gold ذَهَّبَ dhahhab (dhehheb), he gilded.

3. Kàteb كَاتَبَ Yukàtib يُكَاتِبُ

The effect of this measure is generally one of the following :

(a) *Relation to*, as e. g.

كَاتَبَ kàteb, he wrote to, corresponded with.

(b) *Repetition*, as e. g.

طَالَبَ ṭàlab, he dunned, from ṭalab, he asked.

4. Ekteb أَكْتَبَ Yuktib يُكْتِبُ

The force of this measure is

Causative, as e. g.

أَخْرَجَ akhraj, he expelled, from kharaj, he went out.

5. Teketteb تَكْتَبُ Yeteketteb يَتَكْتَبُ

This measure is *consequential* (generally indicating consequence of Measure 2); e. g.

تَعَلَّمَ ta'allam, he learned, from

عَلَّمَ 'allam, he taught, from

عَلِمَ 'alam, he knew.

6. Tekàteb تَكَاتَبَ Yetekàteb يَتَكَاتَبُ

This measure introduces a meaning of *reciprocity*; e. g.

تَفَارَبَ tadhârab he fought with some one, from

ضَرَبَ dharab he struck.

7. Inketeb اِنْكَتَبَ Yenketib يَنْكَتِبُ

This form is the one commonly used in colloquial to indicate the *passive*; e. g.

اِنْكَتَبَ الْمَكْتُوبُ inketeb el maktûb the letter was written

اِنْكَسَرَ inkeser it was broken.

This form is also used to indicate the *impossibility of an action*; e. g. hed durb mâ yenmeshî, this road cannot be walked on.

(A regular passive form exists in literary Arabic, and will be explained later. It is used in writing, but never in ordinary conversation.)

8. Ikteteb اِكْتَتَبَ Yektetib يَكْتَتِبُ

This form represents the *state resulting from the action of the original verb*; e. g.

مَزَجَ mezej he mixed اِمْتَزَجَ imtezej it was mixed up with
جَمَعَ jema' he gathered اِجْتَمَعَ ijtema' he foregathered with.

9. Iktebb اِكْتَبَّ Yektebb يَكْتَبَّ

This measure is used only to indicate *bodily defects or colours*. (It of course is never used with the root كَتَبَ keteb, which is here given only to illustrate the formation). E. g.

اَحْمَرَّ aḥmarr, he blushed, from the *adj.* اَحْمَرُ aḥmar, red
اَصْفَرَّ aṣfarr, he turned pale, from the *adj.* اَصْفَرُ aṣfar, yellow
اَعْرَجَّ a'rajj, he limped, from the *adj.* اَعْرَجُ a'raj, lame.

10. Istektab اِسْتَكْتَبَ Yestektib يَسْتَكْتِبُ

The implication of this measure is generally of *seeking to do*; e. g.

اِسْتَخْبَرَ istakhbar, he inquired, from خَبَرَ khabr, information
اِسْتَغْفَرَ istaghfar, he asked forgiveness, from غَفَرَ ghafar, he forgave.

THE MEASURES OF THE VERB ILLUSTRATED

It will frequently be difficult to discover how a certain measure of a given root has acquired a certain meaning. The reason will lie somewhere back in the Arab mind, though not explicable according to the foregoing general rules. It is advisable first to discover whether a certain measure of a verb is in use, and what its actual meaning is, before attempting to employ it.

<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Colloquial.</i>	<i>Meaning of Measure.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Root.</i>	<i>Root Meaning.</i>
كَذَّبَ	kedhdheb	He gave the lie to	2	kedheb	He lied
كَثَّرَ	kethther	He multiplied	2	kether	To be many
رَجَعَ	raja'	He reviewed	3	reja'	He returned
أَنْزَلَ	enzel	He caused to descend	4	nezel	He descended
تَقَطَّعَ	taqatta'	He was cut in pieces	5	qata'	He cut
تَعَارَفَ	ta'araf	He became acquainted	6	'araf	He knew
أَنْغَلَبَ	inghalab	He was defeated	7	ghalab	He conquered
اِخْتَبَرَ	ikhtabar	He became informed	8	khabar	He tested
أَصْفَرَ	aşfar	He turned pale	9	aşfar (<i>adj.</i>)	Yellow
اسْتَرْخَصَ	istarkhaş	He asked permission	10	rakhaş	He was cheap
اسْتَنْظَرَ	istandhar	He expected (<i>or</i> waited)	10	nadhar	He looked
اسْتَعْمَلَ	istamal	He used	10	'amal	He did

Word List.

<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Meaning of Measure.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Present.</i>	<i>No.</i>
إِشْتَغَلَ	He worked	ishtaghal	yashtaghil	8
جَرَّبَ	He tried	jarrab	yujarrib	2
بَدَّلَ	He changed	beddel	yubeddil	2
إِشْتَرَى	He bought	ishtara	yashtari	8
أَعْطَى	He gave	a'ta (anṭa)	yu'ti (yanṭi)	4
أَرْسَلَ	He sent	arsal	yursil	4
أَرَادَ	He wished	arād	yurid	4
رَادَ	He wished (current)	rād	yarid	1

Exercise 31.

1. He worked in the garden two days.
2. He tried to write.
3. He changed the books.
4. He bought a horse.
5. We bought a horse.
6. Do you want to buy a horse?
7. They bought five books.
8. He sent the soldiers to Baghdad.
9. They sent him.
10. He wants to send me.
11. Did you try the gun?
12. I changed my house.
13. Who sent this letter?
14. The English won.
15. The paper was cut in pieces.
16. I became acquainted with this officer in Bombay.
17. Did you ask permission from the sheikh?
18. He said so but I gave him the lie.
19. They multiplied the shops when the soldiers came.
20. We caused the boy to descend from the date-tree.
21. He turned pale when he heard the news.
22. They waited two days and two nights.
23. He returned and reviewed the book.
24. I gave him the money.
25. Please give me this.
26. Whatever you give is good.
27. We gave you all that we have.

1. Hûwa ishtaghal fil bustân yômên. 2. Hûwa jarrab yiktab.
 3. Hûwa beddel el kutub. 4. Hûwa ishtara huşân. 5. Ishtarêna
 huşân. 6. Turid tashtarî huşân? 7. Ishtarû khamisa kutub.
 8. Hûwa arsal el 'asker ila Baghdâd. 9. Hum arsalûh.
 10. Hûwa yurîd yursilni. 11. Enta jarrabet et tufka? 12. Ana
 beddelet bêti. 13. Men arsal hel maktûb? 14. El anglêz
 ghalabû. 15. El kâghid taqaţţâ. 16. Ana ta'ârafat wiya hedh
 dhâbiţ fi Bombay. 17. Istarkhasat min esh shêkh? 18. Hûwa
 gâl kedha lâkin ana kedhdhebetuh. 19. Hum keththerû ed
 dukâkin lemma jao el 'asker. 20. Enzelna (nezzelna) el walad
 min en nakhla. 21. Hûwa asfarr lemma sema' el khabr.
 22. Istandharû yômên wa lêlatên. 23. Hûwa raja' wa rāja' el
 kitâb. 24. Ana a'ţêtuh el flûs. 25. Min fadhleḱ a'ţini hadha.
 26. Kullemâ tu'ţî hûwa ṭayyib. 27. A'ţênâḱ kullemâ 'andena.

- ١ اشتغل في البستان يومين. ٢ اجتهد ليكتب. ٣ بدّل الكتب.
 ٤ اشترى حصانًا. ٥ اشترينا حصانًا. ٦ هل تريد ان تشتري حصانًا. ٧ اشترُوا
 خمسة كتب. ٨ ارسل العساكر لبغداد. ٩ ارسلوه. ١٠ يريد يرسلني.
 ١١ هل جرّبت البندقية. ١٢ بدّلت بيتي. ١٣ من ارسل هذا المكتوب.
 ١٤ غلب الانكليز. ١٥ تقطّع الكاغذ. ١٦ تعارفْتُ مع هذا الصابط في بومبي.
 ١٧ هل استرخصت من الشيوخ. ١٨ قال هكذا لكن كذّبتهُ. ١٩ كثّروا الدكاكين
 لما جاء العسكر. ٢٠ انزلنا الولد من النخلة. ٢١ اصفرّ لما سمع الخبر.
 ٢٢ استنظروا يومين وليلتين. ٢٣ رجع وراجع الكتاب. ٢٤ اعطيتُهُ
 الفلوس. ٢٥ من فضلك اعطني هذا. ٢٦ كلّ ما تعطي هو جيد. ٢٧ اعطيناك
 كلّ ما عندنا.

SUMMARY OF THE STRONG VERB

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
1	كَتَبَ keteb	يَكْتُبُ yiktab	اُكْتُبْ iktub	كَاتِبٌ katib	مَكْتُوبٌ maktub	كِتَابَةٌ kitāba
2	كَتَبَ ketteb	يَكْتُبُ yukettib	كُتِبْ kettib	مُكْتَبٌ mukettib	مُكْتَبٌ mukettel	تَكْتِيبٌ tektib
3	كَاتَبَ käteb	يُكَاتِبُ yukätib	كَاتِبْ kätib	مُكَاتِبٌ mukätib	مُكَاتَبٌ mukäteb	مُكَاتَبَةٌ mukätäba
4	اَكْتُبَ ekteb	يُكْتَبُ yuktib	اُكْتُبْ aktib	مُكْتَبٌ muktib	مُكْتَبٌ mukteb	اِكْتَابٌ iktāb
5	تَكْتَبُ teketteb	يَتَكْتَبُ yeteketteb	تَكْتَبْ teketteb	مُتَكْتَبٌ mutekettib	مُتَكْتَبٌ mutekettel	تَكْتِيبٌ tekettub
6	تَكَاتَبَ tekäteb	يَتَكَاتَبُ yetekäteb	تَكَاتِبْ tekäteb	مُتَكَاتِبٌ mutekätib	مُتَكَاتَبٌ mutekäteb	تَكَاتَبٌ tekätub

7	اِنْكَتَبَ inketeb	يَنْكُتِبُ yenketib	اِنْكَتَبَ inketib	مَنْكُتِبُ munketib	مَنْكُتِبُ munketeb	اِنْكَتَابَ inkitab
8	اِكْتَبَّ ikteteb	يَكْتُبُ yektetib	اِكْتَبَ iktetib	مَكْتُبُ muktetib	مَكْتُبُ mukteteb	اِكْتَابَ iktitab
9	اِكْتَبَّ iktebb	يَكْتُبُ yektebb	اِكْتَبَ iktebib	مَكْتُبُ muktebb	مَكْتُبُ muktebb	اِكْتَابَ iktibab
10	اِسْتَكْتَبَ istektelb	يَسْتَكْتُبُ yestektilb	اِسْتَكْتَبَ istektilb	مُسْتَكْتَبُ mustektilb	مُسْتَكْتَبُ mustektelb	اِسْتِكْتَابَ istiktab

Examples of Gerunds (Verbal Nouns).

4. islām (Mohammedanism) اِسْلَامٌ
5. murāsala (correspondence) مُرَاسَلَةٌ
6. tebadul (barter) تَبَادُلٌ
7. inqilāb (revolution) اِنْقِلَابٌ
8. iktitāb (enrolment) اِكْتِتَابٌ
9. ihmīrār (blushing) اِحْمِرَارٌ
10. taḥqīq (corroboration, investigation) تَحْقِيقٌ
11. iktibār (experience) اِكْتِبَارٌ
12. isti'māl (use) اِسْتِعْمَالٌ

WORD LIST

أَمَرَ يَأْمُرُ	He commanded	amar, ya-mur
بَنَى يَبْنِي	He built	bena, yibnî
بَانَ يَبِينُ . بَيْنَ يَبَانُ	It appeared	bêyyen, yubêyyin (2)
تَرَكَ يَتْرُكُ	He left, abandoned	terek, yitrak
أَحْرَقَ يُحْرِقُ	He burned (<i>trans.</i>)	aḥraq, yihriq (4)
إِحْتَرَقَ يَحْتَرِقُ	He burned (<i>intrans.</i>)	iḥtaraq, yaḥtariq (8)
حَصَلَ يُحْمِلُ	He obtained	ḥaṣṣal, yuḥaṣṣil (2)
حَصَلَ يَحْصُلُ	It was obtainable	ḥaṣal, yaḥṣal (1)
حَفَظَ يَحْفَظُ	He kept	ḥafadh, yaḥfadh
حَمَلَ يَحْمِلُ	He carried	ḥamal, yahmal
خَدَمَ يَخْدُمُ	He served	khadam, yakhdam
أَنْ . أَنْي . أَنْكَ . أَنْكَ . أَنْهُ . أَنْهَا . أَنْتَا . أَنْكُمْ . أَنْهُمْ .	That (<i>conj.</i>)	ann, anni, annek, annech, annehu, anneha, annena, annekum, annehum

Exercise 32.

1. He commanded me to go to the house.
2. What did you command me to do?
3. It appears the ship will not come to-day.
4. The soldiers abandoned their guns.
5. We burned our books.
6. The paper burned.
7. Butter is not obtainable in the town.
8. I obtained three rupees.
9. They kept their money in the bank.
10. You must take care of (3) your money.

11. I told him to carry the child to his house. 12. What did you give? 13. I served the English three months. 14. He is a servant. 15. Who built this bridge? 16. This bridge is built of wood. 17. You must earn (obtain) your bread. 18. This bread was burned.

1. Hûwa amarni ann arûh ilal bêt. 2. Êsh amaratni ann asawwi? 3. Yubéyyin el markab mâ yîji helyôm. 4. El 'asker terekû tufekhum. 5. Ahraqna kutubena. 6. El kaghid ihtaraq. 7. Zibed mâ yaḥṣal fil beled. 8. Ana haṣṣalat thalâth rubiyât. 9. Hum ḥafadhû flûsehum fil bank. 10. Làzm tuḥâfidh 'ala flûsek. 11. Ana gulat luh ann yaḥmal el walad ila bêtuh. 12. Êsh a'tèt? 13. Ana khadamat el anglêz thalâtha ishhur. 14. Hûwa khâdim. 15. Men bena hel jîr? 16. Hel jîr mabnî min khashab. 17. Làzm tuḥaṣṣil khubzek. 18. Hel khubz kân maḥrûq.

- ١ أمرني أن أروح إلى البيت. ٢ ماذا امرتني أن أعمل. ٣ يُبان أن المركب ما يجي اليوم. ٤ العسكر تركوا بنادقهم. ٥ احرقنا كتبنا. ٦ الكاغذ احترق. ٧ لا تحصل زبدة في البلد. ٨ حصلت ثلاث روبيات. ٩ حفظوا فلوسهم في البنك. ١٠ يلزم أن تحافظ على فلوسك. ١١ قلت له أن يحمل الولد إلى بيته. ١٢ ماذا اعطيت. ١٣ خدمت الانكليز ثلاثة اشهر. ١٤ هو خادم. ١٥ من بنى هذا الجسر. ١٦ هذا الجسر مبني من خشب. ١٧ يلزم أن تحصل خبزك. ١٨ احترق هذا الخبز.

SUMMARY OF IRREGULAR VERBS

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
	وَقَفَ wagaf	يَقِفُ yogaf	قِفْ ogaf	وَأَقِفْ wāgīf	مَوْقُوفٌ mawgūf	وَقُوفٌ wagūf
	قَالَ gāl	يَقُولُ yagūl	قُلْ gul	قَائِلٌ gā'il	مَقُولٌ magūl (magūl)	قَوْلٌ gawl
	رَمَى rama	يَرْمِي yarmi	ارْمِ irmi	رَامٍ rāmī	مَرْمِيٌّ marmī	رَمِيٌّ ramī
	جَرَّ jarr	يَجُرُّ yajurr	جُرْ jur	جَارٍ jār	مَجْرُورٌ majrūr	جَرٌّ jarāra
	أَكَلَ akal	يَأْكُلُ ya-kul	كُلْ ukul	أَكَلَ ākil	مَأْكُولٌ ma-kūl	أَكْلٌ akl
	سَأَلَ se-el	يَسْأَلُ yes-el	اسْأَلْ es-el	سَائِلٌ sā'il	مَسْئُولٌ mas-ūl	سُؤَالٌ su-āl
	قَرَأَ qara	يَقْرَأُ yaqra	اقْرَأْ aqra	قَارِئٌ qārī	مَقْرُوءٌ maqrū	قِرَاءَةٌ qirā'a

وَقَفَ waggaḥ	يُوقِفُ yugagḥif	وَقَفَ wagḡif	مُوقِفٌ muwagḡif	مُوقِفٌ muwagḡaf	تَوَقَّفَ tawḡif
قَالَ gawwal	يَقُولُ yugawwīl	قَالَ gawwīl	مَقُولٌ mugawwīl	مَقُولٌ mugawwāl	تَقَوَّلَ tagwīl
رَمَى ramma	يُرْمِي yurammi	رَمَى rammi	مُرْمٍ murammi	مُرْمِي muramma	رَمَيْتُهُ tarmia
جَرَّرَ jarrar	يَجْرِئِرُ yujarrir	جَرَّرَ jarrir	مَجْرِئِرٌ mujarrir	مَجْرِئِرٌ mujarrar	تَجَرَّيَّرَ tajrīr
أَكَلَ akkal	يُؤْكِلُ yu-akkil	أَكَلَ akkil	مُؤْكِلٌ mu-akkil	مُؤْكِلٌ mu-akkal	تَأْكِلُ ta-kil
سَأَلَ se-el	يَسْأَلُ yuse-il	سَأَلَ se-il	مَسْأَلٌ muse-il	مَسْأَلٌ muse-el	تَسْأَلُ tas-il
قَرَأَ qarra	يَقْرَأُ yuqarri	قَرَأَ qarri	مَقْرَأٌ muqarri	مَقْرَأٌ muqarra	تَقَرَّأَ taqria

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
	وَأَقَفَّ wāqaf	يُوقِفُ yuwāqif	وَأَقِفْ wāqif	مُوقِفٌ muwāqif	مُوقِفٌ muwāqaf	مُوقِفَةٌ muwāqafa
	قَاوَلَ gāwal	يُقَاوِلُ yugāwil	قَاوِلْ gāwil	مُقَاوِلٌ mugāwil	مُقَاوِلٌ mugāwal	مُقَاوِلَةٌ mugāwala
	رَامَى rāma	يُرَامِي yurāmi	رَامْ rāmi	مُرَامٍ murāmi	مُرَامٍ murāma	مُرَامَةٌ murāmāt
	جَارَ jārar	يُجَارِرُ yujārir	جَارْ jārir	مُجَارِرٌ mujārir	مُجَارِرٌ mujārar	مُجَارِرَةٌ mujārara
	أَكَلَ ākal	يُؤْكِلُ yu-ākil	أَكِلْ ākil	مُؤْكِلٌ mu-ākil	مُؤْكِلٌ mu-ākal	مُؤْكَلَةٌ mu-ākala
	سَأَلَ sā-al	يُسْأَلُ yusā-il	سَأَلْ sā-il	مُسْأَلٌ musā-il	مُسْأَلٌ musā-al	مُسْأَلَةٌ musā-ala
	قَارَأَ qāra	يُقَارِئُ yuqāri	قَارِئْ qāri	مُقَارِئٌ muqāri	مُقَارِئٌ muqāra	مُقَارِئَةٌ muqāra-a

أَوْقَفَ awgaf	يُوقِفُ yûgaf	أَوْقَفَ awgaf	مُوقِفٌ mûgaf	مُوقِفٌ mûgaf	إِيقَافٌ igâf
أَقَالَ agâl	يُقِيلُ yugâl	أَقَالَ agâl	مُقِيلٌ mugâl	مُقَالَ mugâl	إِقَالَةٌ igâla
أَرَمَى arma	يُرْمِي yurmi	أَرَمَى armi	مُرْمِي murmi	مُرْمَى murma	إِرْمَاءٌ irmâ
أَجَرَّ ajarr	يُجِيرُ yujirr	أَجَرَّ ajirr	مُجِيرٌ mujirr	مُجَرَّ mujarr	إِجْرَارٌ ijrâr
أَكَلَ âkal	يُوكِلُ yûkil	أَكَلَ âkil	مُوكِلٌ mûkil	مُوكَلٌ mûkal	إِكْأَالٌ ikâl
أَسَالَ as-el	يُسِيلُ yus-il	أَسَالَ as-il	مُسِيلٌ mus-il	مُسَالٌ mus-al	إِسَالٌ is-âl
أَقَرَّ aqra	يُقَرِّي yugri	أَقَرَّ aqri	مُقَرِّي muqri	مُقَرَّ muqra	إِقْرَاءٌ iqrâ

N ^o .	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
	تَوَقَّفَ tawaggaf	يَتَوَقَّفُ yatawaggaf	تَوَقَّفْ tawaggaf	مَتَوَقَّفْ mutawaggif	مَتَوَقَّفْ mutawaggaf	تَوَقُّفٌ tawagguf
	تَقُولُ tagawwal	يَقُولُ yatagwawal	تَقُولْ tagawwal	مَتَقَوِّلْ mutagawwil	مَتَقَوِّلْ mutagawwal	تَقْوَالٌ tagawwal
	تَرْمِي taramma	يَتَرْمِي yataramma	تَرْمِ taramma	مَتَرْمِ mutarammi	مَتَرْمِ mutaramma	تَرْمٌ tarammī
	تَجَرَّرَ tajarrar	يَتَجَرَّرُ yatajarrar	تَجَرَّرْ tajarrar	مَتَجَرَّرْ mutajarrir	مَتَجَرَّرْ mutajarrar	تَجَرُّرٌ tajarrur
	تَأْكُلُ ta-akkal	يَتَأْكُلُ yata-akkal	تَأْكُلْ ta-akkal	مَتَأْكُلْ muta-akkil	مَتَأْكُلْ muta-akkal	تَأْكُلٌ ta-akkul
	تَسْأَلُ tese-el	يَسْأَلُ yetese-el	تَسْأَلْ tese-el	مَتَسْأَلْ mutese-il	مَتَسْأَلْ mutese-el	تَسْأَلٌ tese-ul
	تَقْرَأُ taqarra	يَقْرَأُ yataqarra	تَقْرَأْ taqarra	مَتَقَرِّئْ mutaqarri	مَتَقَرِّئْ mutaqarra	تَقْرَؤٌ taqarru

تَوَاقَّفَ tawâqaf	يَتَوَاقَّفُ yatawâqaf	تَوَاقَّفَ tawâqaf	مُتَوَاقَّفٌ mutawâqaf	تَوَاقَّفَ tawâqaf
تَقَاوَلَ tagâwal	يَتَقَاوَلُ yatagâwal	تَقَاوَلَ tagâwal	مُتَقَاوِلٌ mutagâwal	تَقَاوَلَ tagâwal
تَرَامَى tarâma	يَتَرَامَى yata-râma	تَرَامَى tarâma	مُتَرَامٍ mutarâmi	تَرَامَى tarâmi
تَجَارَرَ tajârar	يَتَجَارَرُ yatajârar	تَجَارَرَ tajârar	مُتَجَارِرٌ mutajârir	تَجَارَرَ tajârar
تَاكَلَ ta-âkal	يَتَاكَلُ yata-âkal	تَاكَلَ ta-âkal	مُتَاكِلٌ muta-âkil	تَاكَلَ ta-âkul
تَسَاءَلَ tasâ-al	يَتَسَاءَلُ yatasa-al	تَسَاءَلَ tasâ-al	مُتَسَاءِلٌ mutasâ-il	تَسَاءَلَ tasâ-ul
تَقَارَى taqâra	يَتَقَارَى yataqâra	تَقَارَى taqâra	مُتَقَارٍ mutaqâri	تَقَارَى taqâri

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
	انْوَفَّ inwagaf	يَنْوَفُّ yanwagif	انْوَفِّ inwagif	مَنْوَفِّ munwagif	مَنْوَفَّ munwagaf	انْوَافَّ inwigaf
	انْقَالَ ingāl	يَنْقَالُ yangāl	انْقُلْ ingal	مَنْقَالُ mungāl	مَنْقَالُ mungāl	انْقِيَالُ ingiyāl
	انْرَمَى inrama	يَنْرَمِي yanrami	انْرَمْ inrami	مَنْرَمِ munrami	مَنْرَمَى munrama	انْرَمَاءُ inrimā
	انْجَرَّ injarr	يَنْجَرُّ yanjarr	انْجِرْ injarir	مَنْجَرَّ munjarr	مَنْجَرَّ munjarr	انْجَرَارُ injirār
	انْأَكَلَ in-akal	يَنْأَكِلُ yan-akil	انْأَكِلْ in-akil	مَنْأَكِلُ mun-akil	مَنْأَكَلَ mun-akal	انْئِكَالُ in-ikāl
	انْسَالَ insa-al	يَنْسَعِلُ yansa-il	انْسَعِلْ insa-il	مَنْسَعِلُ munsa-il	مَنْسَالَ munsa-al	انْسِيَالُ insi-āl
	انْقَرَأَ inqara	يَنْقَرِئُ yanqari	انْقَرِئْ inquari	مَنْقَرِئُ munqari	مَنْقَرَأَ munqara	انْقِرَاءُ inqirā

اِتَّقَفْ ittagaf	يَتَّقِفُ yattagif	اِتَّقَفْ ittagif	مُتَّقِفٌ muttagif	اِتَّقَفْ ittigáf
اِقْتَالَ iqtál	يَقْتَالُ yaqtál	اِقْتَلَ iqtal	مُقْتَالٌ muqtál	اِقْتِيَالَ iqtiyál
اِرْتَمَى irtama	يُرْتَمِي yartamí	اِرْتَمَى irtami	مُرْتَمٍ murtami	اِرْتَمَاءٌ irtimá
اِجْتَرَّ ijtarr	يَجْتَرُّ yajtarr	اِجْتَرَّ ijtarrir	مُجْتَرٌّ mujtarr	اِجْتَرَّارٌ ijtirá
اِتَّكَلَ ittakal	يَتَّكِلُ yattakíl	اِتَّكَلَ ittakil	مُتَّكِلٌ muttakíl	اِتَّكَالٌ ittakál
اِسْتَأَلَ istá-al	يَسْتَأْئِلُ yastá-il	اِسْتَأْئَلَ istá-il	مُسْتَأْئِلٌ mustá-il	اِسْتِئَالَ isti-ál
اِقْتَرَا iqtara	يَقْتَرِي yaqtari	اِقْتَرَى iqtari	مُقْتَرٍ muqtari	اِقْتِرَاءٌ iqtirá

No.	Past.	Present.	Imperative.	Active Part.	Pass. Part.	Gerund.
	اِسْتَوْفَ istawgaf	يَسْتَوْفِ yastawgif	اِسْتَوْفْ istawgif	مَسْتَوْفٍ mustawgif	مَسْتَوْفٌ mustawgaf	اِسْتِغَافٌ istigāf
	اِسْتَقَالَ istagāl	يَسْتَقِيلُ yastagīl	اِسْتَقِلْ istagil	مَسْتَقِيلٌ mustagīl	مَسْتَقَالٌ mustagāl	اِسْتِغَالَةٌ istigāla
	اِسْتَرَمَى istarma	يَسْتَرْمِي yastarmi	اِسْتَرْمِ istarmi	مَسْتَرْمٍ mustarmi	مَسْتَرْمٌ mustarma	اِسْتِرْمَاءٌ istirma
10	اِسْتَجَرَّ istajarr	يَسْتَجِرُّ yastajirr	اِسْتَجِرْ istajirr	مَسْتَجِرٌّ mustajirr	مَسْتَجِرٌّ mustajirr	اِسْتِجْرَارٌ istijrār
	اِسْتَأْكَلَ istā-kal	يَسْتَأْكِلُ yastākil	اِسْتَأْكِلْ istākil	مَسْتَأْكِلٌ mustākil	مَسْتَأْكَلٌ mustākal	اِسْتِئْكَالٌ isti-kāla
	اِسْتَسَالَ istās-al	يَسْتَسَالُ yastās-il	اِسْتَسِلْ istās-il	مَسْتَسِلٌ mustās-il	مَسْتَسَالٌ mustās-al	اِسْتِيسَالٌ istis-āl
	اِسْتَقَرَّ istaqra	يَسْتَقِرُّ yastaqri	اِسْتَقِرْ istaqri	مَسْتَقِرٌّ mustaqri	مَسْتَقَرٌّ mustaqra	اِسْتِقْرَاءٌ istiqrā

Note.—Attention need be called only to the 8th measure. In verbs with initial *waw* و, the *waw* is assimilated into the characteristic *t* of the measure, which is doubled to compensate. Likewise the initial hemza in أَكَلْ *akal*, in colloquial.

Exercise 33.

1. We made them eat (2) the bread.
2. I saw him standing behind the house.
3. He taught (2) the boy reading.
4. I do not like the food in the bazaar.
5. You are responsible (pass. part. 1, se-el).
6. Have you read this book?
7. Stand up and read.
8. I contracted with him (6, gâl).
9. I have a contract with him (gerund, 3, gâl).
10. They shot at each other (6, rama).
11. Pull the punkah.
12. Ask whatever you wish.
13. The bread has been eaten.
14. The bread cannot be eaten (7).
15. They made them stand in the bazaar (4 or 2).
16. Why do you ask this question?
17. I learned reading and writing.
18. Standing on the feet (foot) is difficult.
19. The book was taken from the table.
20. The horse is tied.
21. The house is closed.
22. I saw the money put on the table.
23. The water spread (8, medd) to the desert.
24. The men conferred with (3, reja') the soldiers.
25. He goes back and forth (5, radd).
26. He was lying down (act. part., 5, medd).
27. He made me afraid (2).
28. We took a walk (5, mesha).

1. Akkalnâhum el khubz.
2. Ana shifetuh wâgîf wara el bêt.
3. Hûwa 'allam el walad qirâya (qirâ-a).
4. Ana mâ ahibb el akl fis sûq.
5. Enta mas-ûl.
6. Enta qârî hel kitâb?
7. Ogaf wa aqra.
8. Ana tagâwalat wiyâh.
9. 'Andi mugâwala wiyâh.
10. Tarâmû.
11. Jurr el punkah.
12. Es-el kullmâ turid.
13. El khubz ma-kûl.
14. El khubz mâ yan-akil.
15. Awgafûhum (waggafûhum) fis sûq.
16. Lêsh tes-el hes suwâl (su-âl)?
17. Ana ta'allamat qirâya wa kitâba.
18. El wagûf 'alar rijl zahma.
19. El kitâb in-akhadh min el mêz.
20. El huşân mashdûd.
21. El bêt masdûd.
22. Ana shifet el fûs mahtûṭ 'alal mêz.
23. El mai emtedd ilal ch'il.
24. Er rijâl rāja'û el 'asker.
25. Hûwa yataraddad.
26. Hûwa kân mutamaddid.
27. Hûwa khawwafni.
28. Temeshshênâ.

- ١ أَكَلْنَاهُمُ الْخُبْزَ. ٢ شَفْتُهُ وَاقْفًا وَرَاءَ الْبَيْتِ. ٣ عَلَّمَ الْوَلَدَ الْقِرَاءَةَ.
- ٤ لَا أَحَبُّ الْأَكْلِ فِي السُّوقِ. ٥ أَنْتَ مَسْئُولٌ. ٦ هَلْ قَرَأْتَ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ.
- ٧ قِفْ وَاقْرَأْ. ٨ تَقَاوَلْتُ مَعَهُ. ٩ لِي مَقَاوِلَةٌ مَعَهُ. ١٠ تَرَامُوا. ١١ جَرَّ
- الْبَانَكَةَ. ١٢ سَلَّ كُلُّ مَا تُرِيدُ. ١٣ قَدْ إِنَّاكَلُ الْخُبْزَ. ١٤ لَا يَشَأُ كُلُّ الْخُبْزِ.
- ١٥ اوقِفُوهُمْ فِي السُّوقِ. ١٦ لِمَاذَا تَسْأَلُ هَذَا السُّؤَالَ. ١٧ تَعَلَّمْتُ الْقِرَاءَةَ
- وَالكِتَابَةَ. ١٨ الْوُقُوفُ عَلَى الرَّجُلِ صَعْبٌ. ١٩ إِنَّاخُذُ الْكِتَابَ عَنِ الْمَائِدَةِ.
- ٢٠ الْحَصَانُ مَشْدُودٌ. ٢١ الْبَيْتُ مَسْدُودٌ. ٢٢ شَفْتُ الْفُلُوسَ مَوْضُوعَةً عَلَى
- الْمَائِدَةِ. ٢٣ اامتدَّ الْمَاءُ إِلَى الصَّحْرَاءِ. ٢٤ رَاجِعُوا الرِّجَالَ مَعَ الْعَسْكَرِ.
- ٢٥ يَتَرَدَّدُ. ٢٦ كَانَ مَتَمِّدًا. ٢٧ خَوَّفَنِي. ٢٨ تَمْشِينَا.

WORD LIST: ADJECTIVES FOR COLOURS, ETC.

<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
حمر	حمراء	احمر	Red	ahmar	hamra	ḥumr
سود	سوداء	اسود	Black	aswad	sôda	sûd
زرق	زرقاء	ازرق	Blue	azraq	zirqa	zirq
بيض	بيضاء	ابيض	White	abyadh	bédha	bîdh
خضر	خضراء	اخضر	Green	akhdhar	khadhra	khudhr
صفر	صفراء	اصفر	Yellow	aṣṭar	ṣafra	ṣufr
شهب	شهباء	اشهب (الملح)	Grey " (of hair)	ramâdî abyadh, &c.	ramâdî	
منقطون	منقطاء	منقط	Speckled	munaqqat	munaqqata	

WORD LIST (*continued*)

<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
بَقَعَ	بَقَعَاءُ	ابْقَعَ	Spotted or piebald	abqa'	baq'a	baq'	
مَخْطَطُونَ	مَخْطَطَاءُ	مَخْطَطٌ	Striped	mukhaṭṭaṭ	mukhaṭṭaṭa		
عَمِيَ أَوْ عَمِيَانُ	عَمِيَاءُ	أَعْمَى	Blind	a'ma	'amya	'amyañ 'amyañin	
طَرَشُ	طَرَشَاءُ	أَطْرَشٌ	Deaf	aṭraṣh	ṭarsha	ṭarsh	
خَرَسُ	خَرَسَاءُ	أَخْرَسٌ	Dumb	akhras	kharsa	khurs khursin	
عَرَجُ	عَرَجَاءُ	أَعْرَجٌ	Lame	a'raj	'arja	'urj	
بَرَصُ	بَرَصَاءُ	أَبْرَصٌ	Leprous	abraṣ	barṣa	burṣ burṣin	
	أَيُّ شَيْءٍ	أَيُّ جَيْسٍ	What kind of ?	é jins ?	é sbikl ?	yá shikl ?	

Note.—Adjectives for bodily defects and colours are all formed after the above model.

Broken plurals take a broken plur. adj. when such exists.

Exercise 34.

1. The blacks live in the Sudan. 2. The woman is black and the man is white. 3. We have three white horses. 4. The paper is yellow. 5. My eyes are blue. 6. The date-tree is green. 7. My dog is spotted white and black. 8. Their hands are red. 9. The girl is white. 10. We are white but you are black. 11. The house is grey. 12. What kind of book have you? 13. All the blind and lame came. 14. There are many lepers in Basrah. 15. Are you deaf?

1. Es sūd yiskanūn fīs sudān. 2. El ḥarma sōda war rejul abyadh. 3. 'Andena thalātha ḥuṣn bīdh. 4. El kaghīd aṣfar. 5. 'Ayūnī zirq. 6. En nakhla khadhra. 7. Kelbī abqā' abyadh wa aswad. 8. Idēhum humr. 9. El bint bēdha. 10. Eḥna bīdh lākin entū sūd. 11. El bēt ramādī. 12. Ê shikl kitāb 'andek? 13. Kull el 'amyan wal 'urj jao. 14. Âkū burṣ (burṣīn) wajīd fil Baṣrah. 15. Enta aṭraṣh?

١ السود يسكنون السودان. ٢ المرأة سوداء والرجل ابيض. ٣ عندنا ثلاثة حصن بيضاء. ٤ الكاغذ اصفر. ٥ عيناى زرقاوان. ٦ انخلة خضراء. ٧ كلبى ابقع ابيض واسود. ٨ ايديهم حمراء. ٩ الننت بيضاء. ١٠ نحن بيض وانتم سود. ١١ البيت املح. ١٢ اى شكل كتاب عندك. ١٣ جاء كل العمى والعرج. ١٤ يوجد برص كثيرون فى البصرة. ١٥ هل انت اطرش.

WORD LIST

عَوَضًا عَنْ	Instead of	'iwadh
عَوَضًا عَنْ أَنْ	Instead of (with verb)	'iwadhma
عَوَّضَ عَوَّضًا	He substituted	'awwadh, yu'awwidh
إِمَّا — أَوْ	Either—or	amma—aw, yô—yô
لَا — وَلَا	Neither—nor	la—wa la

إِسْمٌ جَ اسْمَاءَ	Name	ism, asàmî, ismà
مَا اسْمُ	What is the name of	shism
إِبْنٌ جَ بَنُونَ . أَبْنَاءُ	Son	ibn, <i>pl.</i> benîn, ibnà <i>pl.</i> (before <i>gen.</i>) benî
بِنْتُ جَ بَنَاتٌ	Daughter	bint, <i>pl.</i> banàt
بِقَدْرِ مَا	In proportion as	bigadma, bigadma
وَنَعَ يَدْعُ . سَمِعَ يَسْمَعُ	He let	khalla, yukhallî
اجْتَهَدَ يَجْتَهِدُ	He endeavoured	ijtehed, yejtehid

Exercise 35.

1. I want this instead of that.
2. Instead of going to Basrah why don't you go to Baghdad?
3. It is either white or black.
4. It is neither here nor there.
5. You must either buy or sell.
6. Whose son is this?
7. He is my son.
8. How many sons have you?
9. I have four sons and two daughters.
10. What is your name?
11. What is their name?
12. What is the name of this town?
13. In proportion as you try you learn.
14. Let us go to the bazaar.
15. He will not let me go.
16. I let him go but he did not wish to.
17. They substituted horses for men.
18. How many children (walad) have you?
19. Leave me alone.
20. The children of Israel.

1. Urid hâdha 'iwadh dhâk.
2. 'Iwadhma tarûh ilal Başrah lësh mâ tarûh ila Baghdâd?
3. Hûwa yô abyadh yô aswad.
4. Hûwa la hina wa la hinâk.
5. Lâzm amma tashtarî aw tabî'.
6. Ibn men hâdha?
7. Hûwa ibnî.
8. Kem ibn 'andek?
9. 'Andi arba'a benîn wa bintên.
10. Shismek?
11. Shismehum?
12. Shism hel beled?
13. Bigadma tejtehid tata'allam.
14. Khallina narûh ilas sûq.
15. Hûwa mâ yukhallîni arûh.
16. Ana khallêtuh yarûh lâkin hûwa mâ ràd yarûh.
17. 'Aw-wadhû rijâl bi khêl.
18. Kem walad 'andek?
19. Khallini.
20. Benî Israîl.

- ١ اريد هذا عوضاً عن ذاك. ٢ عرضاً عن ان تروح الى البصرة لماذا لا تروح الى بغداد. ٣ هو إما ابيض او اسود. ٤ هو لا هنا ولا هناك. ٥ يلزم إما ان تشتري او تببيع. ٦ ابنٌ مَن هذا. ٧ هو ابني. ٨ كم ابناً عندك. ٩ عندي اربعة بنين وبناتان. ١٠ ما أسمك. ١١ ما أسمهم. ١٢ ما اسم هذا البلد. ١٣ بقدر ما تجتهد تتعلم. ١٤ دعنا نروح الى السوق. ١٥ هو لا يدعني ان اروح. ١٦ انا سمحتُ لهُ ان يروح لكنه ما اراد. ١٧ عوضوا الرجال بخيل. ١٨ كم ولدًا عندك. ١٩ اتركني. ٢٠ بنو اسرائيل.

FRACTIONS AND ARITHMETIC

نَصْف	Half	nuṣf, nuṣṣ
ثُلُث ج أَثْلَاث	Third	thulth, <i>pl.</i> athlāth
ثُلُثَان	Two thirds	thulthên
رُبْع ج أَرْبَاع	Quarter	rub', <i>pl.</i> arbā' (chàrik, <i>pl.</i> chawàrik, Turk.)
ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاع	Three quarters	thalāthat arbā'
خُمُس ج أَخْمَاس	Fifth	khums, <i>pl.</i> akhmās
سُدُس ج أَسْدَاس	Sixth	suds, <i>pl.</i> asdās
سَبْع ج أَسْبَاع	Seventh	sub', <i>pl.</i> asbā'
ثَمَن ج أَثْمَان	Eighth	thumn, <i>pl.</i> athmān
تَسْع ج أَتْسَاع	Ninth	tus', <i>pl.</i> atsā'
عَشْر ج أَعْشَار	Tenth	'ushr, <i>pl.</i> a'shār
جُزء ج أَجْزَاء	Part, portion	juz, <i>pl.</i> ajzā
جُزءٌ مِنْ أَحَدٍ عَشَرَ	Eleventh	juz min idāsh
جُزءَانِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ عَشَرَ	Two elevenths	juz-ên min idāsh

ثَلَاثَةُ أَجْزَاءٍ مِنْ أَحَدٍ عَشَرَ	Three elevenths	thalàthat ajzà min idâsh &c., &c., &c.
وَاحِدٌ وَنُصْفٌ	$1\frac{1}{2}$	wâhid wa nuṣf
وَاحِدٌ وَرُبْعٌ	$1\frac{1}{4}$	wâhid wa rub'
إِلَّا	Except, less	illa
ثَلَاثَةٌ إِلَّا رُبْعٌ	$2\frac{3}{4}$	thalàtha illa rub'
ثَلَاثَةٌ وَثَلَاثَةُ أَثْمَانٍ	$3\frac{3}{8}$	thalàtha wa rub' wa thumn
ثَلَاثَةٌ وَخَمْسَةُ أَثْمَانٍ	$3\frac{5}{8}$	thalàtha wa nusf wa thumn
فِي الْمِئَةِ	Per cent.	bil mîa
وَ	Plus	wa
إِلَّا	Minus, less	illa
فِي	Times	fi (followed by number)
عَلَى	Divided by	'ala
ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ	He multiplied	dharab, yadhrab
طَرَحَ يَطْرَحُ	He subtracted	ṭarah, yaṭrah
جَمَعَ يَجْمَعُ	He added	jama', yijma'
قَسَمَ يَقْسِمُ	He divided	qasam, yaqsam
المَجْمُوعُ	Total, result	} el yakûn
الْبَاقِي	of addition	
الْحَاصِلُ	„ subtraction	
الْخَارِجُ	„ multiplication	
	„ division	

TIME OF DAY

السَّاعَةُ	o'clock	es sá'a
كَمْ السَّاعَةُ	What time is it?	es sá'a kem ? bësh es sá'a ?
دَقِيقَةٌ ج دَقَائِقُ	Minute	daqíqa, pl. daqáyyiq
السَّاعَةُ خَمْسُ	Five o'clock	es sá'a bi khamisa
السَّاعَةُ وَاحِدَةٌ	One o'clock	es sá'a bi wáhida
السَّاعَةُ وَاحِدَةٌ وَخَمْسُ دَقَائِقُ	1.05	wáhida wa khamisa
عَشْرُ دَقَائِقُ	1.10	wáhida wa 'ashera
رَبْعٌ	1.15	wáhida wa rub' (charik)
ثَلَاثٌ	1.20	wáhida wa thulth
نِصْفُ الْإِخْمَاسِ دَقَائِقُ	1.25	wáhida wa nusf illa khamisa
نِصْفُ	1.30	wáhida wa nusf
نِصْفُ وَخَمْسُ دَقَائِقُ	1.35	wáhida wa nusf wa khamisa
السَّاعَةُ اثْنَتَانِ إِلَّا ثَلَاثٌ	1.40	thentén illa thulth
رَبْعٌ	1.45	thentén illa rub'

WORD LIST

أَب ج آبَاءُ	Father	ab, <i>pl.</i> àbà, àbahàt
أُم ج أُمّهَات	Mother	umm, <i>pl.</i> ummahàt
أَخ ج إِخْوَة	Brother	âkh, <i>pl.</i> ikhwa, ikhwàn
أَخْت ج أَخَوَات	Sister	ûkht, <i>pl.</i> khawàt
جَدَّ ج أَجْدَادُ أَوْ جُدُودُ	Grandfather	jidd, <i>pl.</i> ajdàd
جَدَّة ج جَدَّات	Grandmother	jidda, <i>pl.</i> jiddàt
عَمَّ ج أَعْمَامُ	Paternal uncle	'amm, <i>pl.</i> a'màm
عَمَّة ج عَمَّات	Paternal aunt	'amma, <i>pl.</i> 'ammàt
خَالَ ج أَخْوَالُ	Maternal uncle	khâl, <i>pl.</i> akhwâl, khawâl
خَالَة ج خَالَات	Maternal aunt	khâla, <i>pl.</i> khâlàt
إِبْنُ الْعَمِّ. بِنْتُ الْكَأَلِ. الخ	Cousin	ibn 'amm, bint khâl, &c. (according to parentage)
قَرِيب ج أَقْرِبَاءُ	Relation	qarîb, <i>pl.</i> qarâyib
يُخَصُّ	He is related to	hûwa yakhuṣṣ
عَائِلَة ج عَائِلَات أَوْ عِيَالُ	Family	'ayela, <i>pl.</i> 'ayelàt, 'ayâl
عَشِيرَة ج عَشَائِرُ	Tribe	'ashîra, <i>pl.</i> 'ashâyir

The inflection of أَب àb, and أَخ âkh is somewhat irregular.

أَبُو	àbû	in construction with following noun. E.g. àbû Yûsuf
أَبِي	àbûi	my father

أَبُوكَ	abûk	your father
أَبُوكَ	abûch (abûki)	your (f.) father
أَبُوهُ	abûh	his father
أَبُوهَا	abûha	her father
أَبُونَا	abûna	our father
أَبُوكُمْ	abûkum	your (pl.) father
أَبُوهُمْ	abûhum	their father

(In literary Arabic the inflection is as follows :

أَبُو	abû	Nominative in construction and with suffixes
أَبِي	abi	Genitive and Dative in constr. and with suffixes
أَبَا	abâ	Accusative in constr. and with suffixes
E.g.	جَاءَ أَبُوكَ	jâ'a abûka Your father came
	كُنْتُ مَعَ أَبِيكَ	kuntu ma' abika I was with your father
	هُوَ ضَرَبَ أَبَاكَ	huwa dharaba abâka He struck your father.)

WORD LIST

بَعْضُ	Some	bâ'dh, shê
بَعْضُ مِنْ	Some of	el bâ'dh min
بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا	Each other (we)	bâ'dhena bâ'dh
بَعْضُكُمْ بَعْضًا	Each other (you)	bâ'dhekum bâ'dh
بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا	Each other	bâ'dhehum bâ'dh
أَحَدٌ	Any (with negative)	aḥad

Illustrations.

جاء بعض العساكر	Some of the soldiers came	bá'dh el 'asker jao or el bá'dh min el 'asker jao
شَفَعْنَا بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا	We saw each other	shifna bá'dhena bá'dh
شَفَعْتُمْ بَعْضُكُمْ بَعْضًا	You saw each other	shiftú bá'dhehum bá'dh
شَافُوا بَعْضَهُمْ بَعْضًا	They saw each other	sháfú bá'dhehum bá'dh
كَتَبُوا لِبَعْضِهِمْ بَعْضٌ	They wrote to each other	ketebú bá'dhehum ilal bá'dh or tekatebú
أَخَذُوا فُلُوسًا مِنْ بَعْضِهِمْ بَعْضٌ	They took the money from each other	akhadhú el flús min bá'dhehum or bá'dhehum min el bá'dh
ضَرَبُوا بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا	They struck each other	dharabú bá'dhehum bá'dh or tadhá-rabú
مَا رَأَيْتُ (شَفَعْتُ) أَحَدًا	I did not see anybody	ana mâ shifet ahad
مَا جَاءَ أَحَدٌ	Nobody has come	mâ ahad jà

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

Simple: *Idha* or *in kàn* with present—present.

If I go, I shall see the ship

Idha arûh ashûf el markab (*In kàn arûh ashûf el markab*).

Probable: *Idha* or *law* with past—*kàn* (inflected) with present.

If I should go, I should see the ship

Idha ruḥat kunet ashûf el markab (*Law ruḥat, &c.*).

Contrary to fact: *Law kàn* with past—*kàn* (uninflected) with past.

If I had gone, I should have seen the ship

Law kàn ruḥat kàn shifet el markab.

The apodosis in contrary to fact conditions is frequently preceded by **فَ** *fa*. E.g. I should have seen the ship, *fa kàn shifet el markab*.

The phrase 'If it had not been for' is expressed by *law la*.
E.g. If it had not been for the soldiers, we would not be here.

Law la el 'asker fa naḥen mu hina.

If it had not been for his writing, we would not have known he had come.

Law la kitābatuh fa mā 'urafna hūwa jai.

(The Semitic theory of tenses being so entirely at variance with Occidental ideas, it is impracticable here to give in detail the literary usage of conditional sentences. The above are sufficient for all ordinary composition.)

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

The Comparative is formed on the model كَبِيرٌ أَكْبَرُ *kabir, akbar*.

The English 'than' is expressed by مِنْ *min* (lit. from).

E.g. The boy is bigger than the girl

El walad akbar min el bint

الْوَلَدُ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْبِنْتِ

Comparatives and superlatives have no plural form.

When the second and third consonants of the positive are alike, they are brought together in the comparative.

E.g. قَلِيلٌ qalil, أَقَلُّ aqall.

When a participle beginning in *m* is to be compared, the participle itself is not altered, but the comparative is indicated by introducing أَكْثَرُ akthar, 'more'.

E.g. akthar mukhtebir more informed.

Likewise frequently for the sake of euphony.

E.g. akthar 'atshân more thirsty.

The Superlative is formed by prefixing the article أل el to the comparative.

E.g. الْأَكْبَرُ el akbar the biggest.

When the superlative is in construction with a following noun, the article is of course dropped.

E.g. He is the largest of all the boys

هُوَ أَكْبَرُ كُلِّ الْأَوْلَادِ Hûwa akbar kull el awlâd

or

هُوَ الْأَكْبَرُ مِنْ كُلِّ الْأَوْلَادِ Hûwa el akbar min kull el awlâd.

(In literary Arabic there is a special form for the fem. superl.; e.g. *kabîrun*, fem. superl. *el kubra* كَبِيرُ الْكُبَرَى.)

Illustrations.

قَوِيٌّ	أَقْوَى	الْأَقْوَى	strong	qawi, aqwa, el aqwa
ضَعِيفٌ	أَضْعَفُ	الْأَضْعَفُ	weak	dha'if, adh'af, el adh'af
جَاهِلٌ	أَجْهَلُ	الْأَجْهَلُ	ignorant	jâhil, ajhal, el ajhal
حَكِيمٌ	أَحْكَمُ	الْأَحْكَمُ	wise	hakîm, ahkam, el ahkam
غَنِيٌّ	أَغْنَى	الْأَغْنَى	rich	ghani, aghna, el aghna
بَارِدٌ	أَبْرَدُ	الْأَبْرَدُ	cold	bârid, abrad, el abrad

الاحمر	أحمر	حار	hot	hârr, aḥarr, el aḥarr
الأوضح	أوضح	واضح	evident	wâdhiḥ, awdhaḥ, el awdhaḥ
الأحسن	أحسن	حسن	beautiful	ḥasan, aḥsan, el aḥsan

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS

The English 'too' with an adjective or adverb has no Arabic equivalent. 'Too much' is rendered by كَثِيرٌ *kathîr*, 'much', sometimes by زَائِدٌ *zâyid*. E.g. This is too long

Hâdha kathîr ṭawîl (This is very long)

or

Hâdha ṭûluḥ zâyid (This its length is excessive).

The English 'enough' with an adjective or adverb also has no Arabic equivalent. Sometimes the idea is conveyed by كَافٍ *kâfi*, 'enough'.

E. g.

This is long enough

Hâdha ṭûluḥ kâfi

(This its length is enough).

The above, however, is not purely Semitic. An Arab would not use it, though he would understand it.

The English 'on the point of' is frequently expressed in colloquial by رَاحَ *râḥ*.

E. g.

He is on the point of falling

Hûwa râḥ yoga'

or by رَادَ *râd* for the past, *yarîd* for the present.

E. g.

He is on the point of falling

Hûwa yarîd yoga'.

He was on the point of falling

Hûwa râd yoga'.

'He began to' can be rendered by the usual اِبْتَدَأَ *ibtada'*, 'he began', but frequently and idiomatically by

سَارَ *šâr*, e.g. He began to walk, *Hûwa šâr yimshî*

or by قَامَ *gâm*, e.g. *hûwa gâm yimshî*,

or by أَخَذَ *akhadh*, e.g. *hûwa akhadh yimshî*.

'Ought to have' is expressed by *kàn lām*, with present verb following, or by *kàn*, with past verb following.

E.g. You ought to have written
Kàn lām tiktāb or
Kàn ketebet.

'The same' has no exact Arabic equivalent. The following are used to convey the idea.

He and I saw the same ship
Ana wa hūwa shifna nefs el markab.

He and I came in the same ship
Ana wa hūwa jîna fî markab wāhid.

These two houses are the same
Hel bêtên wāhid or *Hel bêtên mithl bā'dheha.*

This is the same as that
Hādha mithl dhāk.

WORD LIST

كَيْفَمَا كَانَ	However	kêf mâ kân
كَلِمَةً جَ كَلِمَاتٍ	Word	kalima, <i>pl.</i> kalimât
الْحَيْنَ أَوْ فِي الْوَقْتِ الْحَاضِرِ	At present	el hîn, fil hâdhir
أَرْسَلَ عَلَى أَوْ بَعَثَ عَلَى	He sent for	ba'ath 'ala (yib'ath)
شَوَّافٍ يَشُوفُ	He showed	rawwa, yurawwi (2 from ra-a)
فِي الْبَيْتِ	At home	fil bêt
فَهُمْ يَفْهَمُ	He understood	fehém, yifham, or ifte- hem, yeftehim (8)
لِذَلِكَ أَوْ لِهَذَا السَّبَبِ	Therefore	lidhàlik, or min hes sebeb
سَابِقًا	Formerly	gabî, sâbîqan

مِنْ بَعْدُ	Afterwards	fîma bâ'ad
مِنْذُ مَدَّةٍ	For a long time (past)	min zamàn
إِلَى مَدَّةٍ	For a longtime (future)	ila mudda
الْمَرَّةُ الْآخِيرَةُ	The last time	el marrat el akhîra ed def'at el akhîra en nôbat el akhîra
كُلِّيًّا	Entirely	bil kullia

Exercise 36.

1. Some English words are like Arabic words. 2. There are no ships in the river at present. 3. He sent for me but I did not want to come. 4. He showed me the road. 5. Please show me the road. 6. Do you want me to show you? 7. Is the sahib at home? 8. Do you understand when I talk Arabic? 9. I am poor, therefore I cannot buy this. 10. Formerly when the Turks were here, we could not do so. 11. He arrived afterwards. 12. I haven't seen you for a long time. 13. He will work for a long time. 14. The last time we saw them was in Bombay.

1. Bâ'dh el kalimât el anglêziya mithl kalimât 'arabiya. 2. Mâ âkû marâkib fish shatt' fil hâdhir. 3. Hûwa ba'ath 'alêya lâkin ana mâ ridet âji. 4. Hûwa rawwâni ed durb. 5. Min fadhlek rawwini ed durb. 6. Tarîd urawwik? 7. Es sâhib fil bêt? 8. Tifham lemma ahki 'arabi? 9. Ana faqîr lidhâlik (min hes sebeb) mâ aqdar ashtari hâdha. 10. Gabl lemma kânû et turk hina mâ qadarna nusawwi hichî. 11. Hûwa waşal fima bâ'ad. 12. Ana min zamàn mâ shifetek. 13. Hûwa yashtoghal illa mudda. 14. El marrat el akhîra shifnâhum kân fi Bombay.

١ بعض الكلمات الانكليزية مثل الكلمات العربية. ٢ لا يوجد
مراكب في الشط الحين. ٣ هو بعث عليّ لكنني ما اردت ان اجي. ٤ هو

- شوقني الطريق. ٥ من فضلك شوقني الطريق. ٦ هل تريد ان اشوقك.
 ٧ هل صاحب في البيت. ٨ هل تفهم لما احكي العربية. ٩ انا فقير
 لذلك لا اقدر اشترى هذا. ١٠ سابقاً لما كان الترك هنا ما قدرنا نعمل كذا.
 ١١ هو وصل من بعد. ١٢ منذ مدة ما شفتك. ١٣ هو يشتغل الى مدة.
 ١٤ عندما شفتناهم المرة الاخيرة كان في بومبي.

WORD LIST

حُمَّى	Fever	sakhûna
مَحْمُومٌ	Fevered	musakhhkhan
سَاعَدَ يَسَاعِدُ	He helped	sâ'ad, yusâ'id (3)
أَيَّ كَانَ	Any one at all	kâyin men kân
مَهْمَا كَانَ	Whatever it be	kullmâ kân, êshmâ kân
تَقَيَّدَ اوِإِعْتَنَ	Be careful	taqayyid, dir bâlek
إِبْتَدَأَ يَبْتَدِئُ	He began	ibteda, yebtedi (8)
غَالِطٌ	Mistaken	ghaltân
نَسِيَ يَنْسَى	He forgot	nesi, yensa
كَنِيسَةً ج كَنَائِسُ	Church	kanîsa, pl. kanâyis
مُكْتَفٍ	Satisfied	muktefi, râdhi
شَبْعَانٌ	Satisfied (with food)	sheb'ân
إِحْتَاَجَ يَحْتَاجُ	He needed	ihtâj, yahtâj (8)
مُحْتَاجٌ	Needy	muhtâj
مَرَّ يَمُرُّ	He passed	fât, yafût

Exercise 37.

1. There is much fever in Basrah. 2. I have fever. 3. They helped us very much. 4. Do you want me to help you?
5. Help me with this. 6. Any one can learn Arabic.
7. Bring all that you see, whatever it be. 8. Be careful when you go aboard. 9. You are mistaken. 10. I forgot my money.
11. Don't forget. 12. I have forgotten. 13. I am afraid you will forget. 14. How many churches are there in Basrah?
15. As many as there are mosques. 16. Are you satisfied with what you earn? 17. We need a clerk who knows English and Arabic.
18. The man passed my house yesterday. 19. Get out of the way. 20. I saw him pass. 21. The time is up.

1. Âkû sakhûna wâjid fil Baṣrah. 2. Ana musakkhkhan.
3. Hûm sâ'adûna kathîr. 4. Tarîd usâ'idék? 5. Sâ'idni bi hâdha.
6. Kâyin men kân yaqdar yata'allam 'arabî. 7. Jib kullmâ tashûf, êshmâ kân.
8. Taqayyid lemma tirkab.
9. Enta ghaṭtân. 10. Ana nesit fîusî. 11. Lâ tinsa. 12. Ana nâsi.
13. Akhâf tinsa. 14. Kem kanisa âkû fil Baṣrah?
15. Bigadma âkû masâjid (jawâmi'). 16. Enta râdhî bi-mâ tuḥaṣṣil?
17. Naḥtâj kâtib elledhî ya'raf anglêzi wa 'arabî.
18. Er rejul ems fât min bêti. 19. Fût. 20. Ana shifetuh fâyt.
21. El waqt fâyt.

- ١ يوجد حمى كثيرة في البصرة. ٢ انا مريض. ٣ ساعدونا جداً. ٤ هل تريد ان اساعدك. ٥ ساعدني بهذا. ٦ أي كان يقدر يتعلم العربية.
- ٧ اجلب مهما تشوف كل ما كان. ٨ تقيّد لما تركب. ٩ انت غلط.
- ١٠ نسيّت فلو سي. ١١ لا تنسى. ١٢ انا نسيّت. ١٣ اخاف لئلا تنسى.
- ١٤ كم كنيسة يوجد في البصرة. ١٥ بقدر ما يوجد جوامع. ١٦ هل انت مكتفٍ بما تُحصّل. ١٧ نحتاج الى كاتب الذي يعرف الانكليزية والعربية.
- ١٨ الرجل مرّ على بيتي البارح. ١٩ اخرج عن الطريق. ٢٠ شفّتُ ماراً.
- ٢١ صار الوقت.

DAYS AND MONTHS

يَوْمُ الْاَحَدِ	Sunday	yôm el aḥad, or el aḥad
الْاِثْنَيْنِ	Monday	,, el ithnên
الْاَثَلَاثَاءِ	Tuesday	,, eth thalâtha
الْاَرْبَعَاءِ	Wednesday	,, el arba'â
الْخَمِيسِ	Thursday	,, el khamis
الْجُمُعَةِ	Friday	,, el jum'a
السَّبْتِ	Saturday	,, es sebt
كَانُونُ الثَّانِي	January	kânûn thànî
شِبَاطُ	February	shabâṭ
أَذَّارُ	March	âdhâr
نَيْسَانُ	April	nisân
أَيَّارُ	May	âyâr
حَزِيرَانُ	June	ḥazîrân
تَمُوزُ	July	tamûz
آبُ	August	âb
اَيْلُولُ	September	êlûl
تِشْرِينُ الْاَوَّلُ	October	tishrin awwal
تِشْرِينُ الثَّانِي	November	tishrin thànî
كَانُونُ الْاَوَّلُ	December	kânûn awwal

The day is generally reckoned by Arabs as beginning at sunset.

E.g. *lêlat el aḥad* is Saturday night, though *mesa el aḥad* is Sunday evening. *Mesa*, evening, is counted from noon till late evening.

صَبَحَ	Morning	ṣubḥ, ṣabāḥ
صَحَاءَ	Mid-morning	dhahā
ظَهْرَ	Noon	dhuhr (<i>pron.</i> dhu-hr)
عَصَرَ	Mid-afternoon	'aṣr
مَغْرِبَ	Sunset	maghrib
مَسَاءَ	Evening	mesa
نِصْفُ اللَّيْلِ	Midnight	nuṣf el lēl
فَجَرَ	Dawn	fijr, ghubsha (daybreak)

Examples.

Sunday morning	sabāḥ el aḥad, el aḥad es subḥ
Next Sunday	el aḥad el jai, el aḥad el āti
Last Sunday	el aḥad el mādhi, el aḥad el fāyit
A week from Sunday	el aḥad bā'ad thamānyat ayām
A week ago Sunday	el aḥad gabl thamānyat ayām
Two weeks from to-day	bā'ad khamstāsh yôm
Three weeks ago yesterday	embārḥa gabl 'ashrīn yôm
Day after to-morrow	bā'ad bācher, ogub bācher
Day before yesterday	awwal embārḥa (ems)
Last year	el 'ām
Year before last	awwal el 'ām

WORD LIST

تَقْرِيْبًا . نَحْوَ	About, almost	taqrīban, naḥw
حَسَبَ	According to	ḥasab
عَبْرَ	Across	'abar, 'abr
ضِدَّ . عَلَى	Against	dhudd, 'ala
بَيْنَ . فِيمَا بَيْنَ	Among	bēn, fima bēn

حَوْلَ	Around	ḥawl, dāyir madāyir
مَا عَدَا	Besides(except)	mā 'ada
بِجَانِبِ	By the side of	bijānib, yem
بَعِيدًا عَنْ	Beyond	ghâdî
مِنْ جِهَةٍ فِي خُصُوصٍ . عَنْ	Concerning	min jehet, fî khuṣûṣ
مِنْ سَبَبٍ	On account of	min sebeb
لِخَاطِرٍ . مِنْ أَجْلِ . لِأَجْلِ	For the sake of	khâṭir, min ejel, li ejel
مِنْ سَبَبٍ . مِنْ حَيْثُ . لِأَنَّ	Because	minsebeb, minhêth, li-an
فِي أَثْنَاءِ . أَثْنَاءَ	During	fî ithnâ
أَبَدًا	Never	ebeden (with negative)

Exercise 38.

1. I almost fell.
2. He has about one thousand rupees.
3. You must do according to the order.
4. It is three o'clock by my watch.
5. Can you see across the river?
6. I want to go across the river.
7. The ship goes against the water.
8. Why do you speak against me?
9. If you wish to learn Arabic you must live among the Arabs.
10. There are soldiers all around the town.
11. I have two houses here, and besides these I have four in Baghdad.
12. He was sitting beside me.
13. Who is that beside you?
14. The bridge is beyond the city.
15. I don't know anything about the war.
16. Ships cannot come here on account of the war.
17. I will do this for your sake.
18. During the night I heard the soldiers passing.
19. I will never learn Arabic.
20. Never do this again.
21. They came because there is work here.
22. Will you do this for my sake?

1. Ana taqrîban waga'at.
2. 'Anduh taqrîban elf rubîa.
3. Lâzm tusawwi ḥasab el amr.
4. Hûwa es sâ'a bi thalâtha ḥasab sâ'ati.
5. Taqdar tashûf 'abar esh shaftt.
6. Arîd arûḥ 'abar esh shaftt.
7. El markab yimshî dhudd el mai.
8. Lêsh

taḥki 'alêya? 9. Idha tarîd tata'allam 'arabi lâzm tiskan bèn el 'arab. 10. Âkû 'asker dâyr madâyr el beled. 11. 'Andi bêtên hina wa mâ 'ada hâdhi 'andi arba'a fi Baghdâd. 12. Hûwa kân gâ'id yemmi. 13. Men hâdha yemek? 14. El jîsr ghâdi el wilâya. 15. Ana mâ a'raf shê min jehet el ḥarb. 16. El marâkib mâ taqdar tîji hina min sebeb el ḥarb. 17. Ana usawwî hâdha min ejelek. 18. Fî ithnâ el lél sema'at el 'asker fayitin. 19. Ana ebeden mâ ata'allam 'arabi. 20. Ebeden lâ tusawwî hâdha bâ'ad. 21. Jao min ḥêth âkû shughl hina. 22. Tusawwî hâdha khâtiri?

١ تقريباً وقعت. ٢ عنده نحو الف روبية. ٣ يلزم ان تعمل حسب الامر. ٤ الساعة الثالثة حسب ساعتي. ٥ هل تقدر تشوف عبر الشط. ٦ اريد ان اذهب عبر الشط. ٧ المركب يمشي ضد الماء. ٨ لماذا تحكي علي. ٩ اذا تريد ان تتعلم العربية يلزم ان تسكن بين العرب. ١٠ يوجد عسكر حول البلد. ١١ عندي بيتان هنا وما عداها عندي اربعة في بغداد. ١٢ كان جالساً بجانبني. ١٣ من هذا بجانبك. ١٤ الجسر بعيداً عن المدينة. ١٥ لا اعرف شيئاً عن الحرب. ١٦ المركب لا تقدر ان تجي هنا من سبب الحرب. ١٧ انا اعمل هذا لخطرك. ١٨ اثناء الليل سمعت العسكر عابراً. ١٩ ما اتعلم العربية ابداً. ٢٠ لا تعمل هذا مرة ثانية. ٢١ جاءوا من سبب يوجد شغل هنا. ٢٢ هل تعمل هذا لخطري.

WORD LIST

أَقَلَّ	At least	aqallan, aqall mâ yakûn
عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ	In any case	'ala kulli hâl
بَعْدُ . لَا زَالَ	Still, yet	bâ'ad
مِثْلَمَا . كَمَا	Like as	mithlma, kema
مِنْ أَيْنَ	Whence?	min ên?
إِلَى أَيْنَ	Whither?	ila wên? liwên? wên?

مَرَّةً	Once upon a time	ferd marra, ferd yôm
فَقَطْ	Only	faqat, bess
حَتَّى	Until	hatta, limâ (with verb)
حَتَّى . لِيَكِي	In order that	hatta
حَتَّى	Even	hatta
غَيْرَ	Un-	ghair
بَاكِرًا	Early	min waqt
مُتَأَخِّرًا	Late	muta-akhkhir, fayit waqt
مَجَّانًا	Gratis	bilâsh, majjânan

Exercise 39.

1. He has at least a hundred rupees. 2. You can at least try.
 3. He has not come yet. 4. He is still here. 5. Why don't
 you speak as you write? 6. Where have you come from?
 7. Where do you want to go? 8. I speak only English.
 9. Don't come until you have washed yourself. 10. He sat until
 evening. 11. Even the women work. 12. I told you this in
 order that you might learn. 13. Bring the tea early. 14. They
 give books gratis to all.

1. 'Anduh aqallan miat rubia. 2. Taqdar tujarrib aqall mâ
 yakûn. 3. Hûwa bâ'ad mâ jâ. 4. Hûwa bâ'ad hina. 5. Lesh
 mâ tahki mithlma tiktab. 6. Enta min ên jai? 7. Wên (liwên)
 tarîd tarûh? 8. Ana ahki faqat anglêzi. 9. Lâ tîjî hatta
 taghsal nefsek. 10. Hûwa gâ'ad hatta el mesa. 11. Hatta en
 niswân yashtaghalûn. 12. Ana gulat lek hâdha hatta tata-
 'allam. 13. Jîb el chai min waqt. 14. Yu'tûn kutub bilâsh
 ilal kull.

١ اقلًا عنده مئة روبية. ٢ اقلًا تقدران تجرب. ٣ ما اتي بعد.
 ٤ هو هنا بعد. ٥ لماذا لا تحكي كما تكتب. ٦ من اين جئت. ٧ الى
 اين تريد ان تروح. ٨ احكي الانكليزية فقط. ٩ لا تجي حتى تغسل

نفسك. ١٠ جلس حتى المساء. ١١ حتى النساء يشتغلن. ١٢ قلت لك
هذا حتى تتعلم. ١٣ اجلب الشاي باكراً. ١٤ يعطون كتب مجاناً للكل.

THE DIMINUTIVE

Mesopotamian Arabs, and especially those along the rivers, are very fond of using the diminutive. It is regularly formed on the model:

كَلْبٌ كَلِيبٌ كِتَابٌ كُتِيبٌ
kelb, a dog; kulêb, a little dog; kitâb, book; kutêb, a little book;
وَلَدٌ وَلِيدٌ
walad, a boy; wulêd, a little boy.

Lês.

The word لَيْسَ lês, *not*, is a quasi-verb and is inflected as follows:

لَيْسَ	lês
لَيْسَتْ	lêsat
لَسْتَ	lesta
لَسْتِ	lesti
لَسْتُ	lestu
لَيْسُوا	lêsû
لَسْتُمْ	lestum
لَسْنَا	lesna

It is not inflected except in literary Arabic; in rather higher colloquial lês is the only form used.

E.g. A friend is not a brother, eṣ ṣadiq lês el âkh.

THE LITERARY PASSIVE

The Seventh Measure, e.g. **اِنْكَتَبَ** inketeb, conveys the idea of the passive in which the agent is totally disregarded. The regular literary passive, inflected below, is used when the agent is mentioned or the agent's presence is implied. It does not occur in colloquial, save in rare instances, as **يُسْتَعْمَلُ** yusta'mal, *it is used*, **قِيلَ** qil, *it was said*. The vowel changes in the derived measures can be easily mastered by a student of the literary language.

قُتِلَ	قُتِلَتْ	قُتِلْتُمْ
He was killed	She was killed	You (m.) were killed

قُتِلْتُمْ
You (f.) were killed

قُتِلْتُ	قُتِلُوا	قُتِلْتُمْ
I was killed	They were killed	You (pl.) were killed

قُتِلْنَا
We were killed

يُقْتَلُ	تُقْتَلُ	تُقْتَلْنَ
He is killed	She is killed	You (m.) are killed

تُقْتَلِينَ
You (f.) are killed

أُقْتَلُ	يُقْتَلُونَ	تُقْتَلُونَ
I am killed	They are killed	You are killed

نُقْتَلُ
We are killed

Yakûn.

The present form of **كَانَ** kân is inflected as below. It does not, however, convey the meaning of 'am, is, are', but is used to indicate only the future.

E.g. You will be responsible *Takûn mas-ûl*

The imperative is used as in English.

E.g. Be polite *Kun adīb*

يَكُونُ	He will be	yakûn
تَكُونُ	She will be	takûn
تَكُونُ	You will be	takûn
تَكُونِينَ	You (f.) will be	takûnîn
أَكُونُ	I shall be	akûn
يَكُونُونَ	They will be	yakûnûn
تَكُونُونَ	You (pl.) will be	takûnûn
نَكُونُ	We shall be	nakûn

Imperative.

كُنْ	Be (m.)	kun
كُونِي	Be (f.)	kûnî
كُونُوا	Be (pl.)	kûnû

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Palmer, *A Grammar of the Arabic Language*, 1874. (Old, but complete, with treatise on prosody.)
- Socin, *Arabic Grammar*, 3rd ed., 1885; 7th ed. (no Engl. trans.), 1913. (Very compact and terse.)
- Thatcher, *Arabic Grammar of the Written Language*, 1911. 10s. (Practical and complete, with numerous exercises.)
- Wright, *A Grammar of the Arabic Language*, 3rd ed., 2 vols., 1896-8. 27s. 6d. (An exhaustive treatise, especially useful for reference.)
- Thornton, *Elementary Arabic*. 6s. (An abridgement of Wright's *Arabic Grammar*; see above.)

PART II

VOCABULARY

The English infinitive is rendered by the Arabic 3rd pers. masc. sing. of the past tense. In the Vocabulary, when an Arabic verb is followed by a preposition or a noun, this is given after the past only, and is to be understood after the present. Some English adjectives and adverbs are rendered by a preposition and a noun, or by a participle; English adjectives beginning with 'in' and ending in 'able' or 'ible' are generally rendered by the negative and a participle or by the negative and the 3rd pers. masc. sing. of the present tense. P.=Persian; T.=Turkish.

A

abandon: terek, yittrak.
abdomen: batn.
ability: iqtidâr; (mental) idrâk.
able: muqtedir. See also **can**.
ablution: *n.* wadhu; *v.* to perform an ablution, tawadhdha, yatawadhdha.
abolish: batţal, yubattîl; algha, yulghî.
abominable: makrûh.
abominate: kereh, yikrah.
about: (concerning) min jehet, fi khuşûs; (around) hawl; dà-yir madâyir; (nearly) taqriban, naḥw.
above: fôq.
above-mentioned: madhkûr.
abscess: demla, *pl.* demlât.
absence: ghiyâb.
absent: ghâyib.
absolute: see **monarchy**.
absolutely: mutlaqan.
abstain: tejenneb 'an, yetejenneb; imtena' 'an, yemtena'; jāz, yajûz.
absurd: muḥâll; ghair ma'qûl.
abundant: mabdhûl, wâfir.

abuse: *v.* haqqar, yuhaqqir; rezzel, yurezzil; *n.* sû isti-mâl.
accept: qabal, yaqbal.
acceptable: maqbûl.
accident: muşîba, muşâyib.
accidentally: bi taşâduf.
accompany: râfaq, yurâfiq.
accomplish: temmem, yutemmim.
according to: ḥasab; bi mûjib.
accordingly: bi hel mûjib.
account: *n.* ḥisâb, *pl.* ḥisâbat; account book, defter, *pl.* defâtir; on account of, min sebeb.
accountant: muḥâsib (muḥâsibchi, T.).
accumulate: *v. trans.* jama', yijma'; *v. intrans.* tarâkam, yatarâkam.
accuracy: tadqiq.
accurate: mudaqqaq.
accursed: mal'ûn.
accusation: shikâya, *pl.* shikâyât.
accuse: ishteka 'ala, yeshteki.
accustom to: 'âwwad 'ala, yu-'âwwid.

- accustomed to**: muta'âwwad 'ala.
- ache**: *n.* waja'; *v.* awja', yûja'.
- acid**: hâmidh, âsid.
- acknowledge**: qarr, yaqurr.
- acquainted**: *v.* become a., ta'âraf, yata'âraf; *part. a.* with (things), mukhtebir.
- acquire**: haşşal, yuhaşşil.
- acquit**: abra, yubri.
- acquitted**: *v.* to be acquitted, teberra, yeteberra.
- across**: 'abar, 'abr; (crosswise) 'ardh.
- act**: *n.* 'aml, *pl.* â'mâl; *v.* taşarrafa, yataşarrafa.
- action**: (at law) dâ'wa, *pl.* da'âwi; (in war) 'arka, *pl.* 'arkât.
- active**: nashîf, *pl.* nashîfîn.
- actual**: haqiqî.
- actually**: bil haqîqa.
- acute**: (pain) shadîd; (mind) dheki.
- adapt**: taţbaq, yuţabbîq; reh-hem, yureh-him.
- adapted to**: *v.* to be adapted to, rehem 'ala, yerhem.
- add**: jama', yijma'.
- addition**: jum'; in add. to, 'alâwatan 'ala.
- address**: (by speaking) *v.* khâţab, yukhâţib; *n.* khatba; (in writing); *v.* kateb, yukatib; *n.* 'anwân.
- adequate**: kâfi.
- adieu**: fi aman Illâh.
- adieu**: *v.* to bid adieu to, tawada' ma', yatawada'.
- adjacent**: mujâwir.
- adjective**: sifa, *pl.* şifât.
- administer**: dâr, yadir.
- administration**: (direction) idâra; (government) hukm.
- admire**: 'ajjab, yu'ajjib (with object admired as subject).
- admission**: (entrance) dukhûl; (confession) qarâr.
- admit**: (allow to enter) dakh-khal, yudakhkhil; (confess) qarr, yaqurr.
- admonish**: nebbih, yunebbih.
- adorn**: zêyyen, yuzeyyin.
- adult**: baligh es sin.
- adulterer**: zâni.
- adulteress**: zânia.
- adultery**: zina.
- advance**: *v. intrans.* taqaddam, yataqaddam; *n.* taqaddam; (money) 'arabûn.
- advantage**: fâyida, *pl.* fawâ'id.
- advantageous**: mufid.
- advertise**: 'alan, yu'lin.
- advertisement**: ilân.
- advice**: naşîha, *pl.* naşâyih; (information) khabr.
- advise**: naşal, yinşah.
- advocate**: *n.* wakîl dâ'wa; aw-kât; muhâmi.
- aeroplane**: tayyâra, *pl.* tay-yârât.
- affable**: bashûsh.
- affair**: amr, *pl.* umûr; not my affair, mâ yakhuşşni.
- affectionate**: muhibb.
- affirmative**: ijab, ijâbî.
- afraid**: khâif, khâyif.
- after**: bâ'ad (bâ'd), ogub; (with verb) bâ'adma, ogubma.
- afternoon**: bâ'd edh dhuhr; mid-afternoon, 'aşr.
- afterwards**: fima bâ'ad.
- again**: tekrâr; marra thânia; aidhan.
- against**: dhudd, 'ala.
- age**: (of persons, &c.) 'amr.
- aged**: (man) shâyib, *pl.* shiyâb; (woman) 'ajûz, *pl.* 'ajâyiz.
- agent**: wakîl, *pl.* wukalâ.
- ago**: gabl (precedes noun).
- agree**: wâfaq, yuwâfiq.

agreeable: (pleasant) musta-hibb; (suitable) muwâfiq.
ague: bârida.
aid: *v.* sâ'ad, yusâ'id; 'âwan, yu'âwin; *n.* musâ'ada.
aim: *v.* (gun) akhadh nishân; (purpose) qaşad, yaqsud; *n.* (gun) nishân; (purpose) qaşd.
air: hawa.
alas: (interjection expressing sorrow, disgust, &c.) âkh.
alcohol: spirito.
alien: ajnabi, *pl.* ajâ nib.
alight: *v.* nezel, yinzal; hawwal, yuhawwil.
alike: mithl bâ'dheha (bâ'dhehum, &c.).
alive: hai, *pl.* ahyâ; ṭayyib.
all: kull (with *pl.*).
allege: iddâ'a, yaddâ'i.
allegiance: tâ'a.
alliance: mu'âhada.
allow: rakhkhaş, yurakhkhiş; semaḥ, yismaḥ.
allowable: jāyiz.
ally: ḥalif, *pl.* ḥulafâ; muttaḥid, *pl.* muttaḥidin.
almighty: qâdir 'ala kull shê; qâdir.
almost: taqriban, naḥw.
alms: sadaqât.
alone: waḥdi (I), waḥdek (you), &c.
along: (with) mâ', wiya; (beside) bi jānib.
aloud: bi şawt 'âli.
alphabet: âlif bâ.
already: (no equivalent in colloquial Arabic).
also: aidhan, ham.
alter: ghayyar, yughayyir; bedḍel, yubedḍil.
alteration: taghyir, tabḍil.
alternately: bi dôr.
although: wa law; mâ' ann.

altogether (ensemble): sîwa.
always: daiman; kull waqt.
amass: jama', yijma'; lamm, yalimm.
ambassador: safir, *pl.* sufara.
ambush: kamîn.
among: bèn; fima bèn.
amount: *n.* miblagh, *pl.* mabâligh.
amount to: *v.* sawwa, yusawwi.
amputate: gaşş, yağuşş.
amuse: wennes, yuwennis; farraj, yufarrij.
amused: *v.* to be amused, tewennes, yetewennes; tafarraj, yatafarraj.
ancestor: jidd, *pl.* ajdâd.
anchor: *v.* debb angar, yadibb; *n.* angar.
anchored: dabb angar; târiḥ.
ancient: qadîm, *pl.* (persons) qudamâ.
and: wa.
anecdote: qaşşa, *pl.* qaşşas; hikâya, *pl.* hikâyât; salifa, *pl.* sawâlif.
angel: malâk, *pl.* malâyika.
anger: zâ'l.
angle: zâwiya, *pl.* zawâya.
angry: za'lân, ghadhbân, mugh-tâdh.
animal: haiwân, *pl.* haiwânât, haiwawîn.
annihilate: demmer, yudemmir.
announce: khabbar, yukhabbir; 'alan, yu'lin.
annoy: kedder, yukeddir; az'aj, yuz'ij.
annual: senawî.
annul: baṭṭal, yubattil.
another: ghair, âkhar.
answer: *v.* jāwab, yujāwib; *n.* jawâb, *pl.* ajwiba, jawâbat.
ant: nimla, *pl.* niml.

- antique**: *adj.* qadīm; *n.* antiqa.
anxious: (disturbed) bil fikr;
 (eager) mushtāq.
any: any body, aḥad; anything,
 shē; any one at all, kāyin men
 kàn; anything at all, ēsh mā
 kàn.
apart: 'an bādheha ('an bādhe-
 hum, &c.).
apologize: ṭalab 'āfu, yaṭlab.
apostle: rasūl, *pl.* rusul.
apparent: wādhiḥ, mubēyyen.
appear: bēyyen, yubēyyin.
appearance: bayān, dhuhūr.
appendix: tadhyil.
appetite: ishtiḥā.
apple: tuffāḥa, *coll.* tuffāḥ.
appoint: 'ayyan, yu'ayyin.
appointed: mu'ayyan.
appointment: tā'yin.
apprentice: sāni', *pl.* sannā';
 khalfa, *pl.* khalfāt.
approach: taqarrab, yataqar-
 rab; tedenna, yetedenna.
appropriate: *adj.* muwāfiq,
 lāyiq, munāsib.
approve: istaḥsan, yastaḥsin;
 istansab, yastansib.
apricot: mishmish.
April: nisan.
apron: ṣadriā.
Arab: 'arabī, *pl.* 'arab.
Arabia: bilād el 'arab; jazirat
 el 'arab.
Arabic: 'arabī.
argue: taḥājjaj, yataḥājjaj.
arise: gam, yaḡūm.
arithmetic: hisāb.
arm: *n.* kitf, *pl.* aktāf; dhrā',
pl. udhrū'.
arms: (weapons) islāḥ, asliḥa.
army: jēsh, *pl.* juyūsh.
around: ḥawl; dāyir madāyir.
arrange: debber, yudebbir;
 retteb, yurettib.
- arrangement**: tadbīr, *pl.* ta-
 dābīr; tartīb, *pl.* tarātīb.
arrival: wuṣūl.
arrive: waṣal, yoṣal.
arsenal: tereskhāna.
artery: damār, *pl.* damārāt.
article: (thing) shē, *pl.* ashyā;
 (item) bend, mādḍa, mawād.
artificial: iṣṭinā'i, 'amālī.
artillery: tōbchiā.
as: mithl; as soon as you come,
 ḥālama tījī; as good as, ṭay-
 yib mithl.
ascend: ṣa'ad, yiṣ'ad.
ascent: ṣa'da.
ascertain: ḥaqqaq, yuḥaq-
 qiq.
ashamed: mustaḥī, khajlān.
ashes: ramād.
aside: 'ala saḥḥa.
ask: (inquire) se-el, yes-el; (de-
 mand) ṭalab, yaṭlub.
asleep: nāyim.
ass: ḥamār, *pl.* ḥamīr; zamāl,
pl. zamāyil.
assault: *v.* hejem, yihjam; *n.*
 hujūm.
assemble: *v. trans.* jamma', yu-
 jammi'; *v. intrans.* tajamma',
 yatajamma'.
assembly: jamā'a.
assent: radhi, yardha; *n.*
 ridhā.
assist: sā'ad, yusā'id; 'āwan,
 yu'āwin.
associate: *v. intrans.* tarāfaq,
 yatarāfaq; *n.* rafīq, *pl.* rufaqā;
 sharīk, *pl.* shurakā.
astonish: *v. trans.* 'ajjab, yu-
 'ajjib.
astonished: *v. to be astonished*,
 ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab.
astronomy: 'ilm en nujūm.
at: (near) 'and; at home, fil
 bêt; at first, fi awwal el amr;

at last, akhīran; at once, hālan, bis sâ'a; at least, aqalan; aqall ma yakūn.
athletics: jimnastik, pehlawān.
attack: *v.* hejem 'ala, yihjam; *n.* hujūm.
attempt: *v.* ijtehed, yejtehid; jarrah, yujarrah; *n.* tajriba.
attend: hadhar, yahdhar.
attendance: hudhūr.
attention: intibāh; pay attention, entebeh, yentebih; dār bal, yadir bal.
attentive: muntebih.
attract: jedheb, yijdhab.
attribute: *v.* neseb ila, yenseb.
auction: mazzād.
August: āb.
aunt: (paternal) 'amma, *pl.* 'ammāt; (maternal) khāla, *pl.* khālāt.
author: mu-ellif.
authority: (dignity) saṭwa; (government) hakūma; (power) hukm.
avarice: ṭam'.
avaricious: ṭammā'.
average: *n.* mu'addal.
aviator: ṭayyār, *pl.* ṭayyārīn.
awake: *v.* ga'ad, yugā'id; *adj.* gā'id, hāsis, yaqdhan.
aware: muntebih, mukhtebir.
away: (absent) ghāyib; far away, ba'id; go away (*imper.*), rūh.
axe: fās.

B

baby: ṭafī, *pl.* atfāl.
bachelor: sagurtī.
back: *n.* dhahr, *pl.* dhuhūr; gafa; (back of book, back of boat, &c.) akhīr, ākhar; *v.* come back, reja', yarja'; give

back, rejjā', yurejji'; back up, radd ila wara, yarudd.
backwards: ila wara.
bacon: lahm khanzīr.
bad: kharāb, redī, mū zēn (gone bad) kharbān.
bag: kis, *pl.* akyās; (sack) gonīa, *pl.* gawānī.
baggage: aghrādh.
bake: (bread, &c.) khabaz, yakhbaz; (brick) aḥraq, yuḥriq.
baker: khabbāz, *pl.* khabbāzīn.
balance: (scales) mizān; (account) mizānīa; (remainder) bāqī.
bald: agra', *f.* qar'ā, *pl.* qur'.
bale: farda, *pl.* fardāt, afrād.
ball: ṭōpa, *pl.* ṭōpāt.
bamboo: khaizarān.
band: (music) muzīqa, jōq; (company) jamā'a, *pl.* jamā'āt; (that binds) rabāt.
bandage: laffāfa, rabāt, shedda.
banish: ṭarad, yaṭrad; anfa, yanfi.
bank: (for money) bank, *pl.* bunuk; (of river) jurf, *pl.* juruf.
banker: abu bank; ṣahīb bank.
bank-note: nōt, *pl.* anwāt.
bankrupt: maksūr, mufīs.
banner: bēraq, *pl.* bayāriq; sanjaq, *pl.* sanājiq.
baptism: 'amād.
baptize: 'ammad, yu'ammad.
baptized: *v.* to be baptized, ta'ammad, yata'ammad.
bar: (hindrance) mānī', *pl.* māwānī'; (sand) shelha, *pl.* shelhāt.
barbarian: wahshī, *pl.* wuhūsh.
barber: muzēyyin.
barefoot: hāfī, *pl.* hafai.

- bargain**: *v.* 'amal, yu'amil; *n.* mu'amala.
bark: *v.* nebah, yinbah; *n.* gishr.
barley: sha'ir.
barracks: qishla.
barrel: pip, *pl.* apyap; bar-mil, *pl.* baramil.
barter: tebadul.
base: *n.* asas; *adj.* deni, *pl.* edniya.
base: *v.* assas, yu-assis.
bashful: mustehi.
bashfulness: mustaha.
basin: (for washing) legen; (reservoir) hōdh.
basis: asas.
basket: sella, *pl.* salal; zem-bil, *pl.* zanabil.
bat: (animal) khashaf el lel.
bath: hamam; bath-tub, hōdh; bath-room, hamam.
bathe: tahammam, yataham-mam.
battle: muhāraba, *pl.* muhā-rabāt.
bay: *n.* (sea) khali; *adj.* (colour) ahmar.
bayonet: sengi.
bazaar: sūq, *pl.* aswāq.
be: kàn, yakūn.
beach: sāhil.
beads: nimnim; (rosary) sibha.
beak: minqār.
beam: (wood) khashab, jisir; (of the sun) shu'a, *pl.* shu'at.
bear: *v.* (carry) hamal, yahmal; (endure) tahammal, yataham-mal; (bring forth) walad, yola-d; *n.* (animal) dibb.
beard: lehya, *pl.* liha.
bearer: hammal, *pl.* hamam-il.
beast: haiwān, *pl.* haiwāwin.
beat: dharab, yadhrab; daqq, yaduqq; (overcome) ghalab, yaghlab.
beautiful: hasan, *pl.* hisan; latif, *pl.* latāf; hulu, *pl.* huluwin.
beautify: hassan, yuhassin; zēyyen, yuzēyyin.
because: min sebeb; min hēth; li-an; min kawn.
beckon: awma, yūmi.
become: šar, yašir.
becoming: (proper) layiq.
bed: firāsh, *pl.* firāshāt, furush; bedstead, charpāya, *pl.* char-pāyāt; bedstead (date-stick), sarir.
bedding: firāsh.
bedroom: gubbat en nôm; manam.
bee: zambūr, *pl.* zanābir.
beef: lahm hōsh; lahm baqr.
beetroot: shwandar.
before: *prep.* (in front of) gadam, jadām, gubāl; *adv.* gabl; *conj.* gablama, gabra.
beg: gedda, yugeddi; ista'ta, yusta'ti.
beggar: muggeddi, *pl.* mugādi.
begin: *v. trans.* abda, yubdi; *v. intrans.* ibteda, yebtedi; begin to do, &c., gām, yagūm (or sār or akhadh), followed by the present tense (see p. 108).
beginning: bidāya, ibtidā.
behalf: on b. of, khāṭir, li ejel.
behave: tašarraf, yatašarraf.
behaviour: tašarruf, sira.
behead: gaṭa' rās, yagṭa'.
behind: wara, khalf.
belief: i'tiqād.
believe: i'taqad, ya'taqid; aman, yū-min; (credit) saddaq, yuṣaddiq.
believer: mu-min.

bell : jurs, *pl.* jurûs.
 bellows : manfâkh.
 belly : baṭn.
 belong to : khaṣṣ, yakhuṣṣ.
 beloved : maḥbûb.
 below : *adv.* and *prep.* taḥt, ḥadr, jôa.
 bench : takhat, *pl.* tukhût.
 bend : *v. trans.* 'awwaj, yu'aw-wij; *v. intrans.* in'awaj, yan-awij; tagawwas, yatagawwas;
n. (small) 'oja, *pl.* 'ojât; (of a river) dôra, *pl.* dôrât.
 beneath : see below.
 beneficial : mufid, nâfi'.
 benefit : fayida, *pl.* fawayid.
 bent : *part.* mu'awwaj; *n.* (in-clination) mêl.
 beseech : iltemes, yeltemis; te-rejja, yeterejja.
 beside : yem, bijânib.
 besides : *prep.* mâ 'ada; *adv.* fadhla, 'alâwa.
 besiege : hâṣar, yuhâsir.
 best : el aḥsan; el akhair.
 bet : *v.* tashâraṭ, yatashâraṭ.
 betray : khân, yakhûn.
 betroth : nâshan, yunêshin.
 better : aḥsan, khair.
 between : bën; mâ bën.
 beware of : taqayyad min, ya-taqayyid.
 beyond : *adv.* and *prep.* ghâdî.
 bible : el kitâb el muqaddas.
 big : kabîr, chabîr, *pl.* kibâr (never chibâr).
 bigness : kubr.
 bigoted : muta'aṣṣib.
 bile : ṣafra.
 bill : (account) hisâb; (of a bird) minqâr.
 bind : rabaṭ, yarbaṭ; shedd, yashidd.
 bird : ṭer, *pl.* ṭuyûr.
 birth : wilâda.

birthday : wilâda; yôm wilâda.
 bit : (bridle) lijâm; (portion) shwêya.
 bite : 'adhdh, ya'adhdh.
 bitter : murr.
 bitterness : marâra, marûra.
 bitumen : gir, jîr.
 black : aswad, *f.* sôda, *pl.* sûd.
 blacksmith : ḥaddâd, *pl.* ḥad-dâdin.
 blame : *v.* lâm, yalûm; *n.* lôm.
 blanket : planket, *pl.* plan-keṭât.
 blaspheme : kefer, yikfar.
 blasphemy : kufr.
 bleed : ṭala' dem, yiṭla'.
 bless : bârak, yubârik.
 blessed : mubârak.
 blessing : baraka.
 blind : a'ma, *f.* 'amya, *pl.* 'amyân, 'amyânin.
 block : *v.* 'akkas, yu'akkis; *n.* khashba.
 blockade : ḥiṣâr.
 blood : dem, *pl.* dimâ.
 bloodmoney : faṣl.
 bloodshed : sefk dimâ.
 blossom : *v.* zahar, yizhar; *n.* zahra, *pl.* zuhûr.
 blot : lekka, *pl.* lekkât, lekkek.
 blotting-paper : kâghid nash-shâf.
 blow : *v.* habb, yahibb; *n.* (hit) ṣawâb, dharba.
 blue : azraq, *f.* zirqa, *pl.* zirq.
 blunt : (of a knife) a'ma (lit. blind).
 board : *v.* (a ship) rekeb, yirkab; *n.* (plank) lôḥa, *pl.* lôḥ, alwâḥ.
 boast : *v.* tafâkhar, yatafâkhar.
 boat : (without power) safîna, *pl.* sufn, safâyin. See also gun-boat, launch, motor, steam-boat.

body : jised, *pl.* ajsād ; beden, *pl.* abdān ; (body of people) jamā'a, khalq.
boil : *v. trans.* fawwar, yufawwir ; *v. intrans.* fār, yafūr ; ghala, yaghli.
bold : jāsūr, *pl.* jāsūrīn ; (forward) mutajāsir.
bolt : *v.* (door) qaffal, yuqaffil ; *n.* (of iron) burghi, *pl.* barāghi ; (of cloth) tōl, tūl, tāqa.
bomb : qanbala, *pl.* qanābil.
bombard : atlaq madāfi', yutliq ; dharab tōp, yadrab.
bond : *v.* ta'ahhad, yata'ahhad ; *n.* sened, *pl.* senedāt ; (tie) itibāt.
bone : 'adhm, *pl.* a'dhām.
book : kitāb, *pl.* kutub. See also pocket-book.
bookbinder : mujellid kutub.
book-keeper : māsik defātir.
book-keeping : mesk defātir.
bookseller : beyyā' kutub.
boot : qandara, *pl.* qanādir, qandarāt ; (top boot) juzma.
bootmaker : qanderachi.
booty : nahība, kesh, chesh, ghanīma.
border : *v.* (adjoin) ittaṣal wiya, yattaṣil ; *n.* (boundary) ḥadd, *pl.* ḥudūd ; (edge) ḥāfa, ḥāshia.
born : mawlūd.
borrow : istaqrādh, yastaqrīdh ; tadāyan, yatadāyan.
both : (they both) ithnēnehum ; (you both) ithnēnekum ; (we both) ithnēnena.
bottle : shisha, *pl.* shiyash, ashyāsh.
bottom : esfel.
bound : *v.* (leap) ṭafar, yaṭfar ; natt, yanutt ; *v.* (limit) ḥaddad, yuḥaddid.

bounds : ḥudūd.
bow : *n.* (of boat) ṣadr.
bowels : maṣārīn.
bowl : tāsa, *pl.* ṭasāt ; mā'un, *pl.* mawā'in.
box : ṣandūq, *pl.* ṣanādiq.
boy : walad, *pl.* awlād, wulid ; ṣabai, *pl.* ṣabyān.
brain : mukh, dimāgh.
bran : nakhāla.
branch : *n.* ghaṣn, *pl.* ghaṣūna, aghṣān ; (date) ṣa'f.
brass : prinj.
brave : shajjā', *pl.* shajjā'a jāsūr, *pl.* jāsūrīn.
brazier : manqala, *pl.* manāqil.
bread : khubz.
breadth : 'ardh.
break : *v. trans.* keser, yiksar ; *v. intrans.* inkeser, yankasir ; *n.* kesra.
breakfast : rayūq, fuṭūr.
breast : ṣadr, *pl.* ṣudūr.
breath : nefs, nefes.
breathe : teneffes, yeteneffes.
breeches : pantalūn.
bribe : *v. trans.* bartāl, yubarṭil ; give a bribe, a'ṭa rashwa, yu'ṭi ; take a bribe, irtesha, yerteshi ; *n.* bartīl, rashwa.
brick : (burned) ṭābūqa, *pl.* tābūq ; (mud) liben.
bride : 'arūs.
bridegroom : 'aris.
bridge : jisr, *pl.* jisūr.
bridle : *n.* lijām.
brigand : luṣṣ, *pl.* luṣṣuṣ ; ḥarāmī, *pl.* ḥarāmīa.
bright : (shining) lāmī'.
bring : jāb, yajīb.
broad : 'arīdh, *pl.* 'arādh.
broker : dallāl, *pl.* dallālīn.
broom : miknesa, *pl.* mikānis.
broth : mai lahm, shorba.

brother : âkh, *pl.* ikhwa, ikhwân.
brother-in-law : nasib.
brown : esmer, *f.* samra, *pl.* sumr.
bruise : *v.* 'awwar, yu'awwir ;
n. 'awâr.
brush : *v.* farrach, yufarrich ;
n. furcha, *pl.* furach.
brutal : wahshî.
brute : *n.* wahsh, *pl.* wuhûsh.
bucket : baldi, *pl.* baldiyât ; saṭl.
buckle : *n.* ebzim.
bugle : būri, *pl.* būriyât ; bu-
 razân.
build : bena, yibni ; 'ammar,
 yu'ammir.
builder : benna, *pl.* bennai.
building : *n.* bunyân ; (art of)
 bina, ta'mir.
bull : thôr, *pl.* thirân.
bullet : raşâsa, *pl.* raşâs ; fish-
 ga, *pl.* fisheg.
bullock : see bull.
bundle : (of clothing) bukcha,
pl. bukech ; (of wood) huzma,
pl. huzam.
burden : himl, *pl.* ahmâl.
bureau : (furniture) qantôr ;
 (office) idâra.
burial : defn.
buried : madfûn.
burn : *v. trans.* aḥraq, yuḥriq ;
v. intrans. ihtaraq, yaḥtariq.
burst : *v. trans.* shaqq, yashuqq ;
v. intrans. inshaqq, yan-
 shaqq.
bury : defn, yidfan.
bush : 'ulêq, 'agûl.
business : (affair) shughl, shoghil,
pl. ashghâl ; (trade) tajâra.
busy : mashghûl.
but : lakin, walâkin.
butcher : gaşşâb, *pl.* gaşâsib.
butt : (of rifle), qandâgh, ka'b,
 cha'b.

butter : zibed.
button : dugma, *pl.* dugam.
buy : ishtara, yashtari ; shara,
 yishri.
buyer : mushterî.
by : (near) qarîb, 'and ; (according
 to) ḥasab ; by means of, bi wâ-
 siṭat ; by day, binnahâr.

C

cabbage : lahâna.
cabin : qamâra, *pl.* qamâyir.
cage : qafs.
cake : kék ; pan ispanya.
calamity : balia, *pl.* balâyâ.
calculate : ḥasab, yaḥsab.
calculation : ḥisâb.
calendar : taqwîm, ruznâma.
calf : 'ijl, *pl.* 'ujûl.
call : *v. trans. and intrans.* saḥ,
 yaṣîḥ ; *v. trans.* (call on, visit)
 zâr, yazûr ; *n.* (hail) ṣiyâḥ ;
 (visit) ziyâra.
calm : *v. trans.* sekken, yusek-
 kin ; *adj.* hâdi, sâkin, sâkit ;
n. (no wind) sawâlî.
camel : jemel, *pl.* jimâl, ajmâl ;
 ba'ir, *pl.* abâ'ir, ba'ârin.
camel-driver : jammâl, *pl.* jam-
 mâlîn.
camp : *v.* khayyam, yukhayyim ;
n. mu'askar.
camphor : kâfûr.
can : *v.* (be able) qadar, yaqdar.
canal : (small) nahr, *pl.* anhur,
 nahrân ; (great, e.g. Suez)
 tur'a, bughâz.
candle : shema', *pl.* shamâ'.
cane : (material) khaizarân ;
 (walking-stick), 'aşa, bâston.
cannon : medfa', *pl.* madâfi' ;
 tûp, *pl.* atwâp.
cannon-ball : gulla, *pl.* gulel.
canopy : dhalâl.
canvas : (cloth) chitrî.

cap : (European) kap; (skull-cap) 'araqchin; percussion cap, kapsún.
capable : muqtedir.
capacious : wási, ráhi.
capacity : (size) wus'; (official) šifa.
cape : (headland) rás.
capital : *n.* (city) 'asima, paitakht; capital letter, ħarf kabir; *adj.* (good) 'ál.
captain : (naval) qaptân, *pl.* qapâtin; (military) yôzbâshi, *pl.* yôzbâshia.
captive : asir, *pl.* usarâ.
capture : (seize) mesek, yimsak; (take captive) esser, yu-esser; *n.* akhdh.
caravan : karwân, *pl.* karâwin; qâfila, *pl.* qawâfil.
carcass : jiththa, *pl.* jitheth; leshsha.
card : kârt; pack of cards, desta.
care : *v.* care for, ihtemm bi, yehtemm; 'iteni, ya'teni; *v.* take care, taqayyad, yataqayyad; dâr bâl, yadir.
careful : mutaqaayyid.
careless : ghâfil.
carelessness : ghafia,
cargo : himl.
carpenter : najjâr, *pl.* najâ-jir.
carpet : zûlia, *pl.* zawâli.
carriage : 'arabâna, *pl.* 'arabâ-yin; 'araba, *pl.* 'arabât.
carrier : ħammâl, *pl.* ħamâmil.
carriage : faṭis, *pl.* faṭâ-yis.
carrot : juzr.
carry : ħamal, yaħmal; šâl, yashil.
cartridge : fishga, *pl.* fisheg.
case : (box) šandûq, *pl.* šanâdiq; (for knife, instrument, &c.) bêt; (legal affair) qadhia; in case,

idha, in kân; in any case, 'ala kulli ħâl.
cash : *n.* nuqûd; *adv.* naqdan.
cast : *v. trans.* debb, yadibb; ħarah, yaṭrah.
castle : qasr, *pl.* qusûr; jil'a, *pl.* jilâ'.
castor-oil : see oil.
cat : bazzûna, *pl.* bazâzin.
catalogue : qaima, *pl.* qawâyim.
catch : *v.* mesek, yimsak; lezem, yilzam.
catholic : kâtulik.
cattle : mawâshi.
cauliflower : qarnabiṭ.
cause : *v. trans.* sebbeb, yusebib; ja'al, ya'jal; *n.* sebeb, *pl.* asbâb.
caution : *v.* nebbih, yunebbih; *n.* (care) intibâh, taqyâd.
cavalry : sawâria.
cease : *v. trans.* and *intrans.* baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
ceiling : sagf.
celebrate : (feast) 'ayyad, yu-'ayyid.
celebrated : mashhûr, shahir.
celery : krafas.
cellar : sardâb, *pl.* sarâdib.
cement : chemento.
cemetery : maqbara.
censure : *v.* wabbakh; yuwab-bikh; *n.* tawbikh.
census : 'adad nufûs.
centre : *n.* (of circle, of government) markaz, *pl.* marâkiz; (middle) wast.
century : miat sena; qarn, *pl.* qurûn.
ceremony : ihtifal.
certain : (sure) akid; (a certain one) aḥad; (so and so) fulân.
certainly : ma'lûm, belli.
certificate : shahâda.

chaff : *n.* tiben, gishr.
chain : zanjil, *pl.* zanājil; sil-sala, *pl.* salāsīl.
chair : kursi, *pl.* karāsī; skumli, *pl.* skumliyāt.
chalk : ṭabāshīr.
change : *v. trans.* beddel, yubeddil; ghayyar, yughayyir; *v. trans.* (money) šarraf, yušarrif; *v. intrans.* taghayyar, yataghayyar; tebeddel, yetebeddil; *n.* tabdīl, taghyir; (money) khurda, qusūr; see also **money**.
channel : mejra.
chapter : faṣl, fuṣūl; bāb, abwāb; (of bible) aṣḥaḥ, *pl.* aṣḥaḥāt.
character : (nature) ṭabī'a, akhlāq; (letter) ḥarf, *pl.* ḥurūf, aḥruf.
charcoal : faḥm Karāchi; faḥm ḥaṭab.
charge : *v.* waṣṣa, yuwaṣṣi; *v.* (attack) hejem 'ala, yehjem.
charm : (amulet) ḥirs.
cheap : rakhīṣ, *pl.* rakhāṣ.
cheapness : rukhṣ.
cheat : *v.* ghishsh, yaghishsh; *n.* ghashshāsh.
cheek : khadd, *pl.* khudūd.
cheese : jiben.
cheque : ḥawāla, *pl.* hawāyil; chek.
chess : satranj.
chest : (breast) ṣadr, fuwād. See also **box**.
chew : 'alas, ya'las.
chicken : dajāja, *pl.* dajāj.
chief : *n.* raīs, *pl.* ruasā; *adj.* raīsī.
chiefly : khāsatān, aghlab.
child : walad, *pl.* awlād.
childbirth : wilāda.
childhood : sughr.

chimney : medkhana, *pl.* medākhin.
chin : dhuqn.
china : (crockery) forfūrī.
China : Sin, Chīn.
chisel : minqār.
choke : *v. trans.* khanaq, yakhnaq; *v. intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.
cholera : ez zu'; koléra.
choose : ikhtār, yakhtār; khayyar, yukhayyir.
Christ : el Masiḥ; 'Īsa el Masiḥ.
Christian : masīḥī, *pl.* masīḥīyin; naṣrānī, *pl.* naṣāra.
Christianity : el masīḥīa; ed diyānat el masīḥīa.
Christmas : 'id el milād.
church : kanisa, *pl.* kanāyis; bi'a, *pl.* bi'āt.
cigar : charūt.
cigarette : jigāra, *pl.* jigāyir.
circle : dāyira, *pl.* dāyirāt.
circular : mudawwar, mustadir.
circulate : *v. intrans.* jara, yijri.
circumcise : ṭahhar, yuṭahhir; khatan, yakhtan.
circumcision : ṭuhūr, khitān.
circumstance : ḥāl, *pl.* aḥwāl.
cistern : ḥōdh.
city : wilāya, *pl.* wilāyāt; medīna, mudn.
civil : (polite) adīb, *pl.* adībīn, udabā; (not military) ehelī; see also **procedure**.
civilization : tameddun.
civilized : mutemedden.
claim : *v.* idda'a, yadda'i; *n.* da'wa, *pl.* da'āwi.
claimant : mudda'i.
clap : *v.* šaffaq, yuṣaffiq.
class : *n.* (in school) ṣaff, *pl.* ṣufūf; *v.* see **rank**, **rate**.
claw : *n.* ṭīn.

clean : *adj.* nadhif, *pl.* nadhâf;
v. nadhdhaf, yunadhdhif.
clear : (bright) sâfi; (evident)
 wâdhih, dhâhir; *v. trans.*
 (clarify) saffa, yusaffi.
clearly : wâdhihan.
clergyman : qass, *pl.* qassân,
 qusûs.
clerk : kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb.
clever : shâtir, *pl.* shaţţâr.
climate : hawa, manâkh.
climb : *v.* şa'ad, yiş'ad.
cloak : 'aba, *pl.* 'ubi.
clock : sâ'a mâlât hâyit.
close : *v.* sedd, yasidd.
close : *adj.* dhayyiq.
closet : (water-closet) edeb, adab-
 khâna, khala.
cloth : khâm; (print) chit.
clothe : lebbes, yulebbis; kesa,
 yiksi; chesa, yichsi.
clothed in : lâbis.
clothes : hudûm, thiyâb, kiswa,
 chiswa.
cloud : ghêma, *pl.* ghêm, ghu-
 yûm.
cloudy : mugheyyem.
club : (of wood) khashba;
 (society) jam'ia, klub.
coal : fahm.
coarse : khushn.
coarseness : khashûna.
coast : sâhil, *pl.* sawâhil.
coat : sitra, kôt; (overcoat)
 paltô.
cobbler : raggâ'.
cock : dik, *pl.* duyûk; dich,
pl. duyûch.
cocoa : kuku.
coco-nut : jôz nargil.
coffee : gâ-hwa.
coffee-shop : gâ-hwa.
coffin : tâbût, şandûq.
coin : *n.* sikka, *pl.* sikek.
cold : (temperature, of things)

bârid; (do., of persons), bardân, *pl.* bardânin; (temperament of persons) bârid, *pl.* bâridin; *n.* (temperature) bard; have a cold, *part.* man-shûl.
collar : yâkha, *pl.* yâkhât.
collect : *v. trans.* jama', yijma';
v. intrans. ijtama', yajtama'.
college : kulliya.
colour : lôn, *pl.* alwân; rang.
coloured : mulawwan.
colt : muhr.
column : (pillar) 'amûd, *pl.* 'awâmid; (of figures) 'amûd.
comb : *n.* mishţ; *v.* mashshaţ,
 yumashshiţ.
come : ja, yiji; ata, ya-ti; *im-*
per. ta'âl.
comfort : *v.* 'azza, yu'azzi; sella,
 yuselli; *n.* ta'zia, taslia.
comfortable : (of thing) murih;
 (of person) mustarîh.
command : *v.* amar, ya-mur;
n. amr, *pl.* awâmir; hukm.
commander-in-chief : qâid
 'âm kommandân.
commence : see **begin**.
commerce : tajâra; bi' wa
 shara.
commercial : tajâri.
commit : *v. trans.* sellem, yu-
 sellim; (a fault) ghalat, ya-
 ghlat.
common : *adj.* (ordinary) âdi;
 (universal) 'umûmi.
commonly : 'âdatan.
communion : (holy) ishtirâk
 muqaddas.
companion : rafiğ, *pl.* rufağâ;
 rafij; rub' (*pl.* only).
company : jamâ'a; (mil.) buluk.
comparison : in comparison
 with, bi nisba ila.
comparison : muqâbala.

compare : qábal wiya, yuqábil.

compass : (mariners') qiblaná-ma ; (dividers) pargal.

compel : ajbar, yujbir.

compelled : majbûr.

compensate : 'awwadh, yu-'awwidh.

compensation : ta'widh.

complaint : (accusation) shiká-ya, *pl.* shikáyât.

complain : ishteka, yashtaki.

complete : *v.* temmem, yutemmim ; khallaş, yukhalliş ; qadha, yaqdhi ; *adj.* kâmil, tâmm.

completed : to be completed, khalaş, yikhlaş ; inqadha, yanqadhi.

completely : bil kullia.

completion : ikmâl.

compliments : taḥyiyât.

composed of : muḥtawî 'ala.

composition : (substance) tar-kib.

comprehend : derek, yidrak.

comprehension : idrâk.

compulsion : ijbâr ; by compulsion, bil jabr.

comrade : see **companion**.

conceal : akhba, yukhbi ; akhfa, yukhfi.

concealed : mukhtebî, mukhtefî, mukhfi.

conceive : (imagine) taşawwar, yataşawar ; (become pregnant) ḥabalat, taḥbal.

concerned : (anxious) bil fikr.

concerning : min jehet ; fi khuşûş ; min taraf.

conclude : (deduce) istantaj, yastantij ; (finish) khatam, yakhtam.

condemn : ḥakam, yaḥkam.

condemned : mahkûm.

condition : (state) ḥâl, *pl.*

ahwâl ; (contingency) shart, *pl.* shurût ; on condition that, bi shart an.

conditional : taḥt shart.

conduct : *v. trans.* dell, yadill ; *v.* conduct oneself, taşarraḥ, yataşarraḥ.

conduct : *n.* taşarruf, sira, silûk.

confess : qarr, yaqurr ; i'taraf, ya'tarif.

confession : iqrâr, i'tirâf.

confidence : thiḡqa.

confident : muthiḡq.

confirm : ḥaḡḡaq, yuḥaḡḡiq.

confiscate : dhabat, yadhbat.

confiscation : dhabt.

confusion : qalabalagh.

congratulate : bârak li, yubârik ; henna, yuhenni.

congratulations : tahnia, tabrik.

congregation : jamâ'a.

conjecturally : takhmînam.

conjecture : dhann, yadhunn.

conjugate : şarraḥ, yuşarriḥ.

conjugation : tasrif.

conjunction : (gram.) ḥarf 'atf.

connect : *v. trans.* waşşal ila, yuwaşşil ; *v. intrans.* ittaşal, yattaşil.

connected with : muttaşal wiya ; (of persons) mansûb ila.

connexion : in this connexion, min hel qabîl.

conquer : intaşar, yantaşir ; ghalab, yaghlab ; (conquer a city) fetah, yiftah.

conqueror : muntaşir, ḡhâlib.

conscience : dhamîr.

consecutive : mutatâbî.

consecutively : bi tatâbu'.

consent : *v.* radhi, yardha ; *n.* ridhâ.

consequence : natîja, *pl.* natâyij.

consider : ifteker, yeftekir ;
 tefekker bi, yetefekker.
consist of : ihtawa, yahtawi.
construct : see **build**.
consul : qunşal, *pl.* qunâşil ;
 balyôz.
consulate : qunşal khâna.
consult : shâwar, yushâwir.
consultation : mashâwara.
contagious : sârî.
contain : (hold) wasa', yasa' ;
 (have inside) aḥwa, yaḥwi.
contempt : ikrâh, taḥqîr.
contented : râdhi.
context : qarîna.
continual : dâyimî.
continually : daiman ; kull
 waqt.
contraband : mamnûf.
contract : *v.* taqâwal, yataqâ-
 wal ; *n.* muqâwala, kontrât.
contradict : 'âradh, yu'âridh.
contradiction : munâqadha.
contrary : *adj.* 'aksî ; *prep.*
 dhudd ; on the contrary, bil'aks.
conversation : ḥaki, ḥachi,
 tekellum.
converse : ḥaka, yaḥkî ; tekell-
 lem, yetekellem.
convert : *n.* muhtedî.
convict : *v. trans.* ḥakam 'ala,
 yahkam.
cook : *v. trans.* ṭabakh, yaṭbakh ;
v. intrans. intabakh, yanta-
 bikh ; *n.* ṭabbâkh, *pl.* ṭabbâ-
 khîn ; âschî ; âschîa (*f.*).
copper : nahâs.
copy : *v. trans.* nesekh, yin-
 sakh ; *n.* niskha, *pl.* nisakh ;
 kôpya.
corkscrew : burghî.
corner : zâwia, *pl.* zawâya.
corpse : jinâza, *pl.* janâyiz.
correct : *v.* shallaḥ, yuṣallih ;
adj. tamâm.

correspondence : murâsala.
correspond with : (write)
 kâteb, yukâtib ; (agree)
 wâfaq, yuwâfiq.
corrupt : *v.* afsad, yufsid ; *adj.*
 fasid, *pl.* fasidin.
corruption : fasâd.
cost : *v.* kellef, yukellif ; *n.*
 qîma, *pl.* aqyâm.
cotton : gutan.
cough : gaḥḥ, yaguḥḥ ; *n.*
 gaḥḥa.
council : majlis, mejlis.
counsellor : mustashâr.
count : 'add, ya'udd.
counterfeit : *adj.* sakhta, taqlid.
countless : la tu'add ; bila'adad.
country : (patrie) waṭn, *pl.*
 awtân ; (geo.) memleka, *pl.*
 mamalik ; bilâd, *pl.* buldân,
 bilâdin ; in the country (out-
 side town), fil khâriij.
couple : zôj, *pl.* azwâj.
courage : shajâ'a.
court : (of law) maḥkama, *pl.*
 maḥâkim ; (court-yard) hôsh ;
 court martial, diwân ḥarb ;
 diwân 'urfi.
cousin : ibn 'amm, bint 'amm,
 ibn (or bint) 'amma, khâl,
 khâla, &c. (according to pa-
 rentage).
cover : *v.* ghaṭṭa, yughaṭṭi ; *n.*
 ghaṭa.
covered : mughaṭṭa.
covet : ṭama' bi, yitma'.
cow : ḥasha, *pl.* hôsh ; baqara,
pl. baqr.
coward : khawwâf, jabbân.
cradle : qarôq, mahd.
crawl : zaḥaf, yizḥaf.
cream : gêmer.
create : khalaq, yakhlâq.
creation : (act of) khalq ; (uni-
 verse) khalîqa.

creator : khâliq.
creature : (created thing) ma-khlûq.
credit : *v.* şaddaq, yuşaddiq ;
 on credit, bi dên.
creditor : tâlib.
creed : i'tiqâd.
creep : see **crawl**.
crescent : hilâl.
crier : dallâl.
crime : janâya.
criminal : mujrim ; see also
procedure.
cripple : *adj.* saqaţ.
crooked : a'waj, *fem.* 'ôja.
crop : *n.* (of field) hâsil.
cross : *v. intrans.* 'abar, ya'bar ;
v. trans. 'abbar, yu'abbir ; *n.*
 şalib.
crow : *n.* (bird) ghurâb, *pl.* ghir-
 bân ; *v.* şah, yasîh.
crowd : *v.* izdaham, yazdahim ;
n. jamâ'a, khalq.
crown : tâj ; *pl.* tijân.
crucify : şallab, yuşallib.
cruel : qâsî.
cruelty : qasâwa.
crush : sahaq, yishaq.
cry : (weep) beka, yibki ; (aloud)
 şah, yasîh ; şarakh, yaşarakh ;
n. siyâh, şurâkh.
cucumber : khiyâr.
cultivate : 'ammar, yu'ammir ;
 felah, yiflah.
cultivation : falâha, ta'mir.
cultivator : see **peasant**.
cup : (small) finjân, *pl.* fanâjin ;
 (large) piyâla, *pl.* piyâlât.
cupboard : dûlâb, *pl.* dawalib.
cure : ashfa, yushfi ; shâfa, yu-
 shâfi ; *n.* shifâ.
currents : qishmish.
current : *adj.* jârî ; (of money)
 râ-ij ; *n.* jaryân.
curse : *v.* la'an, yil'an ; *n.* la'na.

cursed : mal'ûn.
curtain : parda, *pl.* pardât.
cushion : makhadda, *pl.* mu-
 khâdit.
custom : 'âda, *pl.* 'awâ'id.
custom-house : gumruk.
customs : (dues) resm, *pl.* rusû-
 mât.
cut : *v.* qata', yaqta' ; gass,
 yaguss.

D

dagger : khanjar, *pl.* khanâjir.
daily : *adj.* yômî ; *adv.* yômîan.
damage : *v.* dharr, yadhurr ;
n. dharar, madharra.
damp : nedi, murtib.
dance : *v.* raqaş, yarqaş ; *n.* raqs.
danger : khaţar, *pl.* akhtâr ;
 derekiya.
dangerous : mukhtîr.
dare : tajâsar, yatajâsar.
dark : mudhlim ; (in colour)
 'amiq, tôkh.
darkness : dhulma.
date : (time) târikh ; (fruit) *sing.*
 tamra, *coll.* tamr.
dated : mu-arrakh.
daughter : bint, *pl.* banât.
dawn : fîjr.
day : yôm, *pl.* ayâm ; (opposite
 night) nahâr.
daybreak : ghubsha.
dead : mëyyit.
deadly : muqtil.
deaf : atrash, *f.* tarsha, *pl.*
 tûrsh.
dealer : (seller) bayyâ'.
dear : (in price) ghâli ; (beloved)
 'aziz, *pl.* a'izzâ ; maḥbûb, *pl.*
 maḥbûbîn.
dearness : ghala.
death : mawt.
debt : dên, *pl.* duyûn.

decay : fesed, yifsad ; kharab, yikhrab.

deceit : ghish.

deceitful : ghashshash, hayyâl.

deceive : ghashsh, yaghishsh.

December : kânûn awwal.

decide : (determine) 'azam, ya-'zam ; (distinguish) mëyyez, yumëyyiz.

declare : a'lan, yu'lin.

decoration : (official) nishân.

decree : *v.* a'lan, yu'lin ; amar, ya-mur ; *n.* amr, ilân, fetwa.

deduct : tarah, yatrah ; naqqas, yunaqqis.

deed : (of title) sened tâpô ; hijja.

deem : hasab, yahsab.

deep : 'amiq ; ghamiq, ghamij.

depth : 'umq.

defeat : *v. trans.* ghalab 'ala, yaghlab.

defence : mudâfa'a.

defend : dâfa' 'an, yudâfi' ; hâma 'an, yuhâmi.

defendant : (at law) mudda'a 'alêh.

defender : mudafi'.

defile : *v.* nejjes, yunejjis.

defiled : to be, tenejjes, yetenejjes.

degree : daraja, *pl.* darajât.

delay : *v. trans.* 'aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil ; akhkhar, yuakhhkhir ; *v. intrans.* ta'aṭṭal, yata'aṭṭal ta-akhhkhar, yata-akhhkhar ; *n.* ta'til, ta-khir.

delicious : ladhîdh.

deliver : sellem, yusellim.

delivery : taslîm.

demand : ṭalab, yaṭlab ; *n.* ṭalba, *pl.* ṭalabât ; ṭalâba.

denial : inkâr, tankîr.

dentist : murekkib asnân ; murekkib sunûn ; asnânchî.

deny : neker, yinkar.

depart : râh, yarâh ; (on journey) sāfar, yusafir.

departed : (dead) marhûm.

departure : rawâh.

depose : 'azzal, yu'azzil ; khala', yikhla'.

deposed : to be, in'azal, yan'azil.

deposit : *v.* (place) ḥatt, yahutt ; *n.* (in bank) dapuzit ; see also

pledge.

deprive : ahram, yuhrim.

deputy : nâyib, *pl.* nawwâb ; wakil, *pl.* wukalâ.

deride : qashmar, yuqashmir.

derision : qashmara.

descend : nezel, yinzal.

descendant : min dhurriyat.

descent : (incline) nezla.

describe : waṣaf, yoṣaf.

description : tawṣîf.

desert : *v.* terek, yitrak.

desert : *n.* chûl, barr, badia.

deserve : istaḥaqq, yastaḥiqq ; istehel, yestehil.

deserving : mustaḥiqq, mustehil.

desire : *v.* râd, yarîd ; ishteha, yashtehi ; *n.* irâda, raghba, ishtihâ.

desist : baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.

despair : yâs ; in despair, mayûs.

despise : akrah, yukrih ; kereh, yikrah.

despotic : mustabidd.

destroy : kharab, yukharrib ; demmer, yudemmir.

destroyer : (naval) mudemmira, *pl.* mudemmirât.

destruction : halâk, tadmîr, itlâf.

detail : (of a narrative) tafṣîl, *pl.* tafâṣîl.

detain : 'aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil.

devil: shêtân, *pl.* shêyâtîn;
iblis, *pl.* abâlis.

devout: taqî, *pl.* atqiyâ; khaif
Allah.

dew: nida.

diameter: 'ardh.

diamond: elmâss.

diarrhoea: ishâl (*pron.* is-
hâl).

dictionary: qâmûs, *pl.* qawâ-
mis.

die: mât, yamût; (of persons
only) tawaffa, yatawaffa.

differ: ikhtelef, yakhtalif.

difference: farq.

different: mukhtelif; (another)
ghair (before noun); (various)
mutanawwa'.

difficult: şâ'ab, mushkil,
zâhma.

difficulty: sa'ûba, *pl.* sa'ûbât.

dig: hafar, yahfar.

digest: hadham, yahdam; şar-
raf, yuşarrif.

digest: *n.* mulakkhâs, zibda.

digestion: hadhm ta'âm.

dignity: saṭwa, hêba.

diligence: himma.

diligent: muhtemm.

diminish: *v. trans.* naqqaş,
yunaqqiş; *v. intrans.* naqaş,
yanqaş; qall, yaqill.

dine: (at noon) taghadda, yata-
ghadda; (in evening) ta'ash-
sha, yata'ashsha.

dining-room: şufra khâna.

dinner: (noon) ghada; (even-
ing) 'asha.

diploma: shahâda.

direct: *v.* (regulate) dâr, yadîr;
direct to, dell ila, yadill; *adj.*
râsan.

direction: (toward) taraf; (in-
struction) kéfiat, isti'mâl;
(regulation) idâra.

directly: (at once) hâlan, hessa.

director: mudîr, *pl.* mudarâ.

dirt: wasakh.

dirty: wasikh, *pl.* wasikhîn.

disagree: mâ ittafaq, yatta-
fiq.

disagreement: 'adm ittifiq.

disappear: ghâb, yaghîb.

disappearance: ghiyâb.

disappoint: khayyab, yukhay-
yib.

disappointed: khâyib.

discharge: (cargo) nafadh, yan-
fadh; farragh, yufarrigh;
(duty) adda, yu-addi; (dis-
miss) battal, yubattîl.

discipline: *v.* eddeb, yu-eddib;
n. nidhâm.

discover: keshef, yikshaf.

discovery: keshf.

disease: mardh, *pl.* amrâdh;
waj', *pl.* aw'jâ'.

disgrace: *n.* 'aib.

dish: *n.* mâ'ûn, *pl.* mawâ'in;
şaḥn, *pl.* şuḥûn.

dismiss: see **discharge**.

dismount: ḥawwal, yuḥawwil.

disobedience: 'adm itâ'a.

disobedient: 'âşî, *pl.* 'âşiyîn.

disperse: *v. trans.* tashshar,
yuṭashshir; shettet, yushettit;
v. intrans. taṭashshar, yata-
ṭashshar; teshettet, yeteshet-
tet.

displeased: mâ râdhî; ghair
râdhî.

dispute: see **quarrel**.

distance: masâfa.

distant: ba'id.

distinct: wâdhih.

distinguish: mëyyez, yumêy-
yiz.

distinguished: mumtâz.

distress: 'ankara.

distribute: wazza', yuwazzi'.

distributed: to be, tawazza', yatawazza'.

distribution: tawzî'.

district: nâhiya, *pl.* nawâhi.

disturb: sadda', yusaddî'.

disturbance: tashwish.

ditch: khandaq, *pl.* khanâdiq.

dive: ghaş, yaghûş; ghaţtas, yughattîs.

diver: ghawwâş, *pl.* ghawâwiş.

divide: *v. trans.* qasam, yaq-sam; qassam, yuqassim.

divine: *adj.* ilâhî.

divinity: lâhût.

divorce: *v.* tallaq, yutalliq; *n.* tallâq.

divorced: *v. to be divorced*, tatallaq, yataţallaq.

do: sawwa, yusawwî.

doctor: hakim, *pl.* hukamâ; tabîb, *pl.* atîbbâ; dokhtor, *pl.* dakhâtir.

doctrine: ta'lim, *pl.* ta'âlim.

dog: kelb, *pl.* kilâb; chelb, *pl.* chilâb.

dome: gubba.

donkey: hamâr, *pl.* hamir; zamâl, *pl.* zamâyil; muţţî, *pl.* muţţâya.

door: bâb, *pl.* abwâb, bibân, bûb.

double: mudhâ'af, qâtên.

doubt: *v.* shekk, yashikk; *n.* shekk.

dough: 'ajin.

down: *adv.* hâdr, taht; *downstairs*, hâdr, taht, jôa.

dragoman: tarjumân, *pl.* tar-jumâniya.

draper: bazzâz, *pl.* bazzâzin.

draughts: dama.

draw: jarr, yajurr; jedheb, yij-dhab; (picture) resem, yersem.

drawer: (of table or chest) majarr, *pl.* majarrât.

drawers: (garment) libâs, shar-wâl.

drawing: (art of) taşwir, tar-sim.

drawing-room: diwâniya.

dream: *n.* hulm, *pl.* ahlâm; *v.* hâlam, yaḥlam.

dress: *v. trans.* lebbes, yuleb-bis; *v. intrans.* (clothe one's self) lebes, yilbas, *n.* libs.

drill: *v.* 'allam, yu'allim; *n.* ta'lûm.

drink: *v.* shereb, yishrab; *n.* sherba.

drive: *v.* sâq, yasûq.

driver: (of carriage) 'arabachi; *pl.* 'arabachia.

drown: gharaq, yaghraq.

drug: *n.* dawa, *pl.* âdwia.

drum: *n.* tabl, *pl.* tubûl.

drunk: sakrân, *pl.* sakâra.

drunkard: sakrân, *pl.* sakâra; sakir.

drunkenness: sikr.

dry: *v. trans.* yebbes, yuyebbis; neshshaf, yuneshshif; *v. intrans.* yebes, yêbes (têbes, &c.); *adj.* yâbis, nâshif.

duck: besh, *pl.* bushûsh.

dull: (wearying) mu'ajjiz.

dumb: akhras, *f.* kharsa, *pl.* khurs, khursin.

dung: zibl, zibâla.

dung-heap: mezbela.

during: fi ithnâ.

dust: *n.* tûz, 'ajâj, ghubâr.

duty: (obligation) wâjib, *pl.* wâjibât; (customs) resm, *pl.* rusûmât.

dwel: seken, yiskan.

dye: *v.* şabagh, yaşbagh.

dynamite: dinamît.

dysentery: ishal dem; dizân-teri.

E

each : kull; each one, kull wâhid; each other, (3rd pers.) bâ'dhehum bâ'dh; (2nd pers.) bâ'dhekum bâ'dh; (1st pers.) bâ'dhena bâ'dh.
ear : idhn, *pl.* àdhàn.
early : *adv.* min waqt.
earth : ardh; (soil) trâb.
ease : *n.* râha; with ease, bi râha; bi suhûla.
east : sharq; *adj.* sharqî; eastward, sharqan.
Easter : el 'id el kabîr; 'id el qiyâma.
eastern : sharqî; *pl.* (orientals), sharqiyîn.
easy : sehl, hëyyin.
eat : akal, ya-kul.
edge : hadd, *pl.* hudud; taraf, *pl.* atrâf.
editor : mu-ellif.
educate : rabba, yurabbi.
education : tarbiya.
effect : *v.* (bring about) sebbeb, yusebbib; *n.* (result) natija, *pl.* natâyij.
egg : bêdha, *pl.* bêdh, bêdhât; dahrûja, *pl.* dahârij.
eight : (*with masc.*) thamànya; (*with fem.*) thamàn.
eighteen : thamanatâsh, thman-tâsh.
eighteenth : thàmin 'asher.
eighth : *n.* thumn, *pl.* athmàn; *adj.* thàmin.
eightieth : eth thamànin.
eighty : thamànin.
either : (either — or) amma — aw; yô — yô.
elbow : 'aks.
elect : *v.* ikhtar, yakhtar; intakhab, yantakhib.
election : intikhab.
electricity : kahraba-ia, lektrik.

electric : lektriki.
elementary : ibtida-î.
elephant : fil, *pl.* afyâl.
elevate : see **raise**.
elevation : irtifâ'.
eleven : idâsh.
eleventh : *adj.* hàdî 'asher (*masc.*); hàdia 'ashra (*fem.*); *n.* juz min idâsh.
eloquent : faših, baligh.
embark : rekeb, yirkab.
embassy : sifara.
emperor : imperator, sultân.
empire : memleka, *pl.* memalik.
employ : istakhdam, yastakhdim.
employment : khidma, istikhdam.
empress : sultâna.
empty : *adj.* khâli, fâriğ; *v.* farrigh, yufarrigh.
encamp : khayyam, yukhayyim.
enclose : see **inclose**.
encyclopaedia : dàirat el mu-'ârif.
end : *v. trans.* enha, yunhi; *v. intrans.* inteha, yentehi; *n.* nihâya.
endeavour : *v.* ijtehed, yejtehid; *n.* ijtihað.
endless : bila nihâya.
endure : taḥammal, yataḥammal.
enemy : 'adû, *pl.* 'adwàn, a'dâ.
enmity : 'adâwa.
engine : makîna, *pl.* makâyin.
engineer : (mechanical) osta, *pl.* ostawât; (civil) muhendis, *pl.* muhendisin.
England : anglaterra.
English : (language or person) anglëzi; the English, el anglëz.
engrave : naqash, yanqash.
enjoy : këyyef bi, yukëyyif.

enjoyment: kâf.
enlarge: wassa', yuwassi'.
enlargement: tawsi', takbir.
enlist: keteb fil 'askariya.
enough: kâfi, bes.
enquire: se-el, yes-el; istakh-bar, yastakhbir.
enrolment: iktitâb.
enter: dakhal, yidkhal; deshsh, yadishsh; khashsh, yakhishsh.
entire: kull.
entirely: bil kullîa; kullish.
entrance: n. madkhal.
entreat: iltemes, yeltemis; te-rejja, yeterejja.
envelope: v. hawwat, yuhaw-wit; n. ghalif, pl. ghalfat; dharf, dhurûf.
envious: hasûd.
environs: nawâhi.
envy: hasad.
equal: adj. sawa, sîwa, musâ-wa; v. sâwa, yusâwi.
equipment: adawât, muhim-mât.
err: ghalat, yaghlât.
error: ghalat, pl. aghlât.
escape: v. inhezem, yenhezim; shered, yishrad; n. hazima.
especially: khashûsan, makh-shûs.
establish: thebbet, yuthebbit; (put, &c.) hatt, yahutt.
esteem: v. (respect) i'tabar, ya'tabir; v. (deem) hasab, yahsab; n. i'tibâr, ihtirâm.
estimate: v. khamman, yukhammin.
et cetera: ila âkhirihî; wa enta râyiḥ.
eternal: ebedi.
eternally: ilal ebed.
etiquette: âdâb.
etymology: aṣl el kalima; ish-tiqâq.

eunuch: khashî, pl. khiṣyân; mukhsî, pl. makhshî.
Europe: urûpa.
European: uropâwi, pl. uropâwiyin; franji, frangi, pl. franj.
Europeanized: v. to become E., tafarnaj, yatafarnaj.
even: adj. sawa, pl. sîwa; (straight) 'âdil; adv. ḥatta.
evening: mesa.
event: ḥâditha, pl. ḥawâdith.
ever: (always) daiman; kull waqt; e. g. have you ever seen? (not used).
every: kull (with sing.).
everywhere: fi kull makân.
evidence: shahâda; (proof) bar-hân, pl. barâhin.
evident: wâdhîḥ, bêyyun.
evil: adj. sharîr, pl. ash-râr; n. sharr.
ewer: ibriq, pl. abâriq.
exaggerate: bâlagḥ, yubâligh.
exaggeration: mubâlagḥa.
examination: imtilhân, fahs.
examine: imtahan, yamtahin; fahṣ, yafḥṣ.
example: methel, pl. amthâl; for example, methelen.
exceedingly: kullish.
excellent: 'âl, fâkhir.
except: v. istethna, yestethni; prep. illa.
exception: istithnâ.
exchange: v. beddel, yubeddil; 'awwadḥ, yu'awwidḥ; n. tab-dil; (of money) ṣarâfa.
excite: ḥêyyej, yuhêyyij.
excited: muḥêyyej.
excitement: ḥêyejân.
excuse: v. 'adhdhar, yu'adh-dhir; n. 'udhr, pl. 'udhûr.
excused: mâ'dhûr; (allowed to go) markhûs.

exercise: *n.* (physical) riyâdha; (written) tamrîn, *pl.* tamârîn; *v.* take exercise, akhadh riyâdha.
exist: wajad, yojad; in existence, *part.* mawjûd.
existence: mawjûd.
exile: *n.* (state) nefî; (person) manfi.
expect: intadhar, yantadhir; istandhar, yastandhir.
expel: tarad, yaṭrad.
expense: maṣraf, *pl.* maṣârif.
expensive: ghâli.
experience: ikhtibâr, ikhtibâria.
experienced: mukhtabir.
explain: fesser, yufessir; wadhdhaḥ, yuwadhdhiḥ.
explanation: tafsir, tawdhiḥ, sharḥ.
export: *v.* ba'ath, yib'ath.
express: *v.* 'abbar, yu'abbir.
expressly: khusûsan, makh-sûs.
expulsion: ṭard.
extend: *v. trans.* madd, yamudd; *v. intrans.* emtedd, yemtedd.
exterior: khârij, burrât.
exterminate: maha, yamḥi.
extinguish: ṭaffa, yuṭaffi.
extraordinary: khârij; fôq el 'âda.
extremely: ghâyatan.
eye: 'ain, *pl.* 'uyûn.
eyebrow: ḥâjib, *pl.* ḥawâjib.
eyelid: jifn, *pl.* jifûn.

F

fable: qaṣṣa, *pl.* qaṣaṣ.
face: wajh, *pl.* wujûh.
facing: qubâl, muqâbil.
fact: ḥaqîqa, *pl.* ḥaqâyiḡ; in fact, bil ḥaqîqa.

factory: karkhâna, fabrika.
fade: keshef, yikshaf.
faint: *v.* ghâbat er ruh, taghib; ughma 'ala, yughma.
faith: îmân; (belief) 'tiqâd, medhheb.
faithful: amin, *pl.* aminin.
fall: waga', yoga'; ṭah, yaṭiḥ; (of city) saqat, yasqat; *n.* suqûṭ.
false: kidhb, kadhîb.
falsehood: kidhb.
fame: shuhra.
family: (household) 'ayela, *pl.* 'ayelât, 'ayâl (among Moslems refers to women).
famine: jû' qaṭṭ.
famous: mashhûr, *pl.* mash-hûrin.
fan: maheffa, *pl.* mahâfif.
fanatical: muta'aṣṣib.
fanaticism: ta'aṣṣub.
far: ba'id.
farewell: *v.* to bid farewell, tawâda', yatawâda'; *n.* see good-bye.
fast: *adj.* (quick) sari'; (firm) thâbit; *v.* ṣâm, yaṣûm; *n.* ṣôm.
fat: samîn, *pl.* samân.
fatal: muqtil, mumit.
fate: ejl, qadr.
father: âb (before *gen.*, âbû), *pl.* âbâ, âbahât; wâlid.
fault: 'aib, *pl.* 'uyûb; (blame) taqṣir, quṣûr, suçḥ.
favour: *v.* fadhdhal, yufadhdhil; *n.* fadhla; in favour of, muwâfiq ila.
fear: *v.* khâf min, yakhâf; *n.* khôf.
feast: *n.* dhiyâfa; 'azîma, *pl.* 'âzayim; (festival) 'id, *pl.* a'yâd.
feather: risha, *pl.* rish.
February: shabât.
feeble: dha'if, *pl.* dhu'âf.

feed: *v. trans.* ta'm, yuṭa'im;
v. intrans. taṭa'm, yataṭa'm.

feel: ḥass, yaḥiss; (touch)
lemes, yilmas; (be affected
by) ta-aththar min, yata-ath-
thar.

feeling: hiss.

feelings: ḥāsiyāt.

female: *n.* (of animal) nithya,
pl. nithāya; *adj.* unāthi. See
also **woman**.

feminine: mu-annath.

ferry: mu'ēber.

fertile: mukḥṣib.

fertility: khuṣb.

festival: 'id, *pl.* a'yād.

fever: *n.* sakḥūna; *v.* to have
fever, sakḥkhan, yusakḥkḥin;
fevered; *part.* musakḥkḥan.

few: qalil.

field: mazra'a, *pl.* mazari;
battle-field, mēdān el ḥarb.

fifteen: khamsatāsh, khams-
tāsh.

fifteenth: khāmis 'asher.

fiftieth: el khamsin.

fifth: *n.* khums, *pl.* akhmās;
adj. khāmis.

fifty: khamsin.

fig: tina, *pl.* tin.

fight: *v.* ta'arak, yata'arak; *v.*
(battle) taḥārab, yataḥārab;
n. 'arka, *pl.* 'arkāt.

figure: raqam, *pl.* arqām.

file: (instrument) mabrad; (of
soldiers) saff, *pl.* suṭṭif.

fill: teres, yitras; emla, yimli.

filled: matrūs.

filth: wasakh, najāsa.

filthy: wasikh.

finally: akhiran.

find: wajad, yojad; lega, yilgi.

fine: *v.* akhadh jiza, ya-khadh;
n. jiza; *adj.* (not coarse) nā'im;
(excellent) 'āl.

finger: uṣbu', *pl.* aṣābi', ṣub',
ṣabāya'.

finish: *v. trans.* khallaṣ, yu-
khalliṣ; kemmel, yukemmil.

finished: khalaṣ.

fire: nār.

fireplace: bukhārī.

firm: *adj.* (strong) thābit, qawī;
(resolute) muṣīrr; *n.* (com-
pany) shirka, sherika.

first: awwal, *f.* awwalia,
ūla.

firstborn: bīkr.

fish: *coll.* semek, semech; *sing.*
semka, semcha; *v.* ṣād semek,
yaṣīd.

fisherman: semmāk, *pl.* sem-
māka; ṣayyād semek, *pl.* say-
yādin.

fit: *n.* sar', iṣīrā'; *adj.* mu-
wāfiq, munāsib.

five: (*with masc.*) khamsa; (*with
fem.*) khams.

fix: *v.* (make firm) thebbet,
yuthebbit; (appoint) 'ayyan,
yu'ayyin.

fixed: mu'ayyan.

flag: bēraq, *pl.* bayāriq; ṣan-
jaq, *pl.* ṣanājiq; bandēra, *pl.*
bandērāt.

flat: 'ādil, musaṭṭah.

flavour: ta'ām.

flay: ṣallakh, yuṣallikh.

flea: bargūth, *pl.* barāghith.

flee: see **escape**.

flesh: laḥm.

fling: dabb, yadibb; rama,
yarmi; shammār, yushammir.

flock: qatī'.

flog: baṣṣaṭ, yubaṣṣiṭ; degg,
yadigg.

flood: zōd.

flour: ṭaḥīn.

flow: jara, yajrī.

flower: warad, *pl.* wurūd.

flute: maşûla.
 fly: *v.* tar, yaţir; *n.* dhabâna, *pl.* dhabbân.
 foal: filu.
 fodder: (of cows and sheep) 'alaf; (of horses) 'aliĵ.
 fog: dhabâb.
 fold: tawa, yaţwi.
 folded: maţwi.
 follow: teba', yitba'.
 follower: tâbi', *pl.* tâbi'in.
 food: ta'am, ekl.
 fool: ĵâhil, *pl.* ĵuhâl; aĥmaq.
 foolish: see fool.
 foot: (part of body) riĵl, *pl.* riĵûl, riyûl; (measure) qadam, *pl.* aqdâm.
 for: li ejel; khâtir.
 forbid: mena', yimna'.
 forbidden: mimnu', yaşaq.
 force: *v.* ajbar, yuĵbir; *n.* jabr, qûwa.
 forehead: gassa, jabin.
 foreign: gharib, *pl.* ghurabâ; ejnabi, *pl.* aĵanib.
 foreigner: ejnabi, *pl.* aĵanib.
 foreleg: riĵl qadmania; id.
 forenoon: subĥ; gabledhduhr.
 forgery: sakhtakâr loghia.
 forget: nesi, yinsa.
 forgive: ghafar, yaghfar.
 forgiveness: ghafrân; (from men) 'afu.
 fork: chingâl, shôka.
 form: *v.* shekkel, yushenkil; *n.* shikl, *pl.* ashkâl; şûra, *pl.* şûar.
 former: sâbiq.
 formerly: gabl, sâbiqan.
 forsake: terek, yitrak.
 fort: qal'a, jil'a, *pl.* aqlâ', aĵlâ'.
 fortieth: el arba'in.
 fortify: istahkam, yastahkim.
 fortified: muĥkam, mustahkam.
 fortification: istihkâm.

fortune: ĥadhdh.
 fortunate: ĥadhdh zên; ĥadhdh.
 forty: arba'in.
 foul: see filthy.
 found: esses, yu-essis.
 foundation: asâs.
 fountain: 'ain, *pl.* 'uyûn.
 four: (*with masc.*) arba'a; (*with fem.*) arba'.
 fourteen: arbatâsh.
 fourteenth: râbi' 'asher (*masc.*); râbi'a 'ashra (*fem.*).
 fourth: *adj.* râbi'; *n.*, see quarter.
 fowl: tēr, *pl.* tuyûr; duĵaja, *pl.* duĵâj.
 fragment: waşla, *pl.* waşl.
 frame: *n.* (of picture) châhar, chûba.
 fraternal: akhawî.
 free: *adj.* ĥurr, *pl.* aĥrâr; sarbest; (*gratis*) bilâsh, majjânan; *v.* atlaq, yutliq; fakk, yafukk.
 freedom: ĥurriya.
 freely: bi ĥurriya.
 freemason: farmasônî, *pl.* farmasôn.
 freeze: jemed, yijmad.
 freight: (cargo) ĥiml; (charges) nôl.
 French: fransâwî, *pl.* fransâ-wiyîn.
 frequent: *adj.* mukerrer; kathir yaĥdath.
 frequently: kathir; kathir marrât.
 fresh: (not stale) jadid, tâzi', țari; (of paint) akhdhar.
 freshly: jadid.
 friction: tafrik; (fig.) munâza'a.
 Friday: yôm el jum'a.
 friend: şadiq, *pl.* şadqân, aşdiqâ.

friendly: muhibb.
friendship: ṣadāqa.
fright: khôf.
frighten: khawwaf, yukhawwif.
frightful: mukhawwif.
fringe: sharshûb, *pl.* sharāshib.
frivolous: khaffif.
fro: to and fro, e.g. he goes to and fro, yarûh wa yiji.
frog: 'aqrôq.
from: min, 'an.
front: *n.* wajh; (of boat) ṣadr; (of book) rās; in front of, qadām.
frontier: ḥadd, *pl.* ḥudûd.
fronting: muqâbil; mutawajjih ila.
frown: *v.* 'abas, ya'bas.
frowning: 'abûs, mu'abbas.
frozen: jāmid.
frugal: muqtasid.
fruit: thamra, *pl.* athmār; fakīha, *pl.* fawākīh; (figurative) natija, ḥāsil.
fruitful: muthmir, khaṣīb, mukhṣīb.
fruitfulness: khuṣb.
fruitless: (lit. and fig.) bila thamra; bila fayida.
frustrate: baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
 fry: gala, yagli; fried, mugli.
frying-pan: tāwa.
fuel: (wood) ḥaṭab.
fugitive: farrār, *pl.* farrāriya.
fulfil: kemmel, yukemmil.
fulfilment: ikmāl.
full: matrûs, malyān; (of ship), shāḥin, muḥammal; full of, matrûs min; in full, tamāman.
full-dress: ḥudûm rasmiya.
fully: tamāman.
fume: *n.* bukhār.
fumigate: bakhkhār, yubakhkhār.
fumigation: tabkhār.
fun: wunsa, kēf; in fun, bi

shaqqa; *v.* make fun of, qash-mar, yuqashmir.
function: wadhifa, *pl.* wadhāyif.
fund: (capital) rās māl, ṣarmāya; (place of deposit) ṣandûq.
fundamental: asāsi.
fundamentals: mabādi.
fundamentally: asāsan.
funds: māliya.
funeral: jināza, defn.
funnel: (of ship) medkhena; (instrument) raḥāti.
funny: (strange) gharib; (ridiculous) mudhḥik.
fur: sha'r, faru.
furious: (angry) za'lān, mugh-tādh; (intense, of fire) shadid.
furlough: rukhsa.
furnace: kura.
furnish: (a house) farash, yufrash; (supply) qaddam, yuqaddim.
furniture: mafrūshāt; agrādh bētiya.
furrow: *n.* khaṭṭ, *pl.* khuṭūṭ; ḥafra, *pl.* hafraṭ.
further: (more distant) ab'ad; (in addition) ba'ad, ghair ḥādha; (additional) ghair; *v.* sā'ad, yusā'id.
fuse: *v.* laḥam, yilḥam; *n.* fatila, *pl.* fatayil.
fuss: tashwish.
futile: bila fayida; 'abath.
futility: 'adm fayida.
future: mustaqbil; in future, il mustaqbil; future tense, mustaqbil; future life, el ākhira.

G

gain: *v.* ḥaṣṣal, yuḥaṣṣil; rabah, yirbah; keseb, yiksab; gain ground, taqaddam, yataqaddam; *n.* ribh, mahsûl, kesb.

gait: meshî.
gaiter: leffâfa.
gale: dharba.
gall: *v.* (figurative) kedder, yu-keddir; *n.* şafra, marrâra.
gallop: *v.* gafa', yagfa'.
gallows: meshneqa, şallâba.
gamble: la'ab qumâr, yil'ab.
gambler: qumârchi.
gambling: qumâr.
game: *n.* (play) la'ab; (birds, &c.) şêd.
gang: jamâ'a.
gangrene: khazn.
gangway: derj.
gaol: habs.
gap: shaqq.
gape: bawa', yubawi'; dahhaq, yudahhiq.
garbage: zabâla.
garden: bustân, *pl.* basâtin; (small garden) bagcha.
gardener: bustânchi.
gargle: *v.* gharghar, yughar-ghir; *n.* gharghara.
garlic: thûm.
garment: (under garment) thôb, *pl.* thiyâb. See also cloak, coat.
garrison: muhâfadhâ.
gas: ghâz.
gasp: *v.* sheheg, yishheg; *n.* shehga.
gate: bâb, *pl.* abwâb.
gather: *v. trans.* jema', yijma'; lemm, yalimm; *v. intrans.* ijtema', yajtami'.
gauge: *v.* (estimate) khamman, yukhammin; *n.* miqyâs, qiyâs.
gaunt: dha'if, nahîf.
gay: farhân, mustenis.
gaze: *v.* dahhak, yudahhik.
gazelle: ghazâl, *pl.* ghazlân.
gazette: jarida, *pl.* jarayid; ghazetta.

gelding: huşân mukhsî.
gem: jôhar, *pl.* jawâhir.
gendarme: dhabtîy, *pl.* dhab-tîya.
gendarmierie: zhandarma.
gender: jins, *pl.* ajnâs.
genealogy: silsala.
general: *adj.* 'umûmî; *in* general, 'umûman; *n.* general commanding, qâid 'âm mu-shir; lieutenant-general, fariq awwal; major-general, amîr liwa; fariq; quarter-master-general, mâmur el i'âsha.
generally: akthar el awqât.
generation: jil, *pl.* ajyâl.
generosity: sakhâwa.
generous: karim, sakhi.
Genesis: (book of) takwin.
genitive: hâl el idhâfa.
genius: jinnî, *pl.* jinn.
gentle: (meek) mutawâdhi', la-tîf, maskin.
gently: yawâsh yawâsh.
genuine: şahîh, haqiqî.
genuineness: şahha, haqiqa.
geographical: jôghrâfî.
geography: jôgrâfia.
geology: 'ilm ţabaqât el ardh.
geometry: hendesa.
George: jarjis.
germ: jarthûma, *pl.* jarâthim.
German: allamânî, *pl.* allamân; jarmanî, *pl.* jarman.
Germany: allamânia; bilâd el jarman.
gesture: haraka, *pl.* harakât.
get: haşşal, yuhaşşil; (become) şâr, yaşîr; get to (reach), waşal, yoşal.
ghee: dihn.
ghost: khiyâl.
Ghost, Holy: er ruh el qudus.
Gibraltar: jebel ţariq.
giddiness: dôkha.

giddy : dayikh.
gift : (present) hadiya, *pl.* ha-daya; (mental) môhaba, *pl.* mawâhib.
gild : dhehheb, yudhehhib.
gilded : mudhehheb.
gimlet : mithqab.
gin : (spirit) 'araq.
ginger : zanjafil, zanjabil.
gipsy : kawli, *pl.* kawâwala.
gird : *v. trans.* hazzam, yuhazzim; *v. be* girt, tahazzam, yatahazzam.
girdler : jîr.
girdle : *n.* hizâm, *pl.* ahzima, hizâmât.
girl : bint, *pl.* banât; bunêya, *pl.* bunêyât.
girt : see **gird**.
girth : (of saddle) batân.
gist : khulâsa, zibda.
give : a'fa, yu'fi (vulg. anfa, yanti).
given : mu'fa.
giver : mu'fi.
giving : 'afa.
glad : farhân, *pl.* farhânin.
gladden : farrah, yufarrih.
gladly : bi farh.
gladness : farh.
glance : *v.* ilfefet, yelfefit; *n.* lefta.
glare : *n.* lema'an.
glaring : (dazzling) hami'.
glass : jam; (of watch) jama, balûra; (for drinking) glâs, *pl.* glâsât; (telescope) durbin; (magnifying) mukebbira; *adj.* min jam.
glasses : (spectacles) mandhara, *pl.* mandharât, manâdhir.
glazed : madhûn, emles, maş-gûl.
glib : (of tongue) talq; khafif el lisân.

glimpse : *n.* nadhra.
glitter : *v.* lema', yilma'.
globe : kurra.
gloom : (fig.) gham, kedr.
gloomy : hazin, *pl.* hazinin.
glorify : mejjed, yumejjid.
glorious : majid, jalil.
glory : mejd; (honour) shuhra.
glossy : maşgûl.
glove : keff, *pl.* kufûf.
glow : *v.* ahmarr, yahmarr.
glue : *n.* şamagh, ghira, katira.
go : rah, yarûh; dheheb, yidhab; (of ship, machine, &c.) mesha, yimshi; ishtaghal, yashtaghal.
goal : (purpose) niya, qasd; (in game) hadd, *pl.* hudûd.
goat : (he-goat) tes, *pl.* tuyûs; (she-goat) 'anza, *pl.* 'anzât.
go-between : wasit.
God : Allâh; (heathen god) ilah, *pl.* âliha; God willing, in shâ allâh; would to God, 'alawâh.
going : *n.* rawâh, dhahâb.
gold : *n.* dhehb; *adj.* (golden) dhehebi.
goldsmith : şâyigh, *pl.* şayyâgh.
gone : gone away, râyih; (finished) khalaş.
gong : nâqûs, *pl.* nawâqis.
good : tayyib, *pl.* tayyibin; zên, *pl.* zênin; (useful) mufid; no good, mâ yinfa'; good for, yaşlah ila; make good (amends for), 'awwadh, yu'awwidh.
good-bye : fi amân Illâh; awda'-nâkum; sellem 'alêkum; khâtirikum.
good-mannered : adib, *pl.* adibin, udaba; mu-eddeb, *pl.* mu-eddebin.
good-natured : laţif, *pl.* laţâf, laţifin.

goods : agrâdh, amwâl.
goose : baṭṭa, *pl.* buṭūṭ.
gorgeous : fâkhir.
gospel : injîl, *pl.* anâjîl.
gossip : *v.* nemmem, yunem-mim; *n.* namîma.
gout : mardh el mulûk.
govern : ḥakam 'ala, yaḥkam
government : ḥakûma. See also **power**.
governmental : 'ayid ila el ḥakûma.
governor : ḥâkim, *pl.* ḥukkâm.
grab : *v.* qamash, yaqmash; qadhdh, yaqudhdh.
grace : ni'ma.
gracious : laṭîf.
gradation : tadrij.
grade : daraja, *pl.* darajât.
gradual : tadrijî.
gradually : tadrijan.
graduate : *v.* (from school) ṭala', yiṭla'; akhadh shahâda, ya-khudh.
graft : *v.* (arb.) rekkeb, yurek-kib.
grain : (in bulk) ṭa'âm, ḥabûbat; (single seed) ḥabba, *pl.* ḥubûb; ḥabbâya, *pl.* ḥabbâyât.
grammar : naḥu wa ṣarf.
grammatical : naḥwî.
grammatically : naḥwî, naḥ-wiyan.
gramme : ghrâm, *pl.* ghrâmât.
granary : makhzan.
grand : adhîm.
grandchild : ḥafîd, *pl.* ḥafada.
grandeur : 'adhama.
grandfather : jidd, *pl.* ajdâd.
grandmother : jidda, *pl.* jiddât.
grant : *v.* a'ṭa, yu'ṭi; *n.* i'âna.
granted : *v.* take for granted, faradh, yafradh.
grapes : 'anab.
grape-vine : tislâga, aṣmâya.

grasp : *v.* lezem, yilzam; qa-mash, yaqmash; (mentally) derek, yidrak.
grasping : (covetous) tammâ', *pl.* tammâ'in.
grass : ḥashîsh.
grate : *v.* hakk, yaḥukk; *n.* (fireplace) bukhârî.
grateful : mimnûn, *pl.* mim-nûnîn; muteshekkir, *pl.* muteshekkirin.
gratify : serr, yusirr.
grating : (lattice-work) mu-shebbek.
gratis : bilâsh, majjânan.
gratitude : mimnûniya.
gratuitous : majâni.
grave : *n.* qabr, qubûr; *adj.* (important) muhîm; (of ill-ness) mukhtir.
gravel : ḥaṣu.
graveyard : maqbara, *pl.* ma-qâbir.
gravitate : injedheb, yanje-dhib.
gravitation : qûwa jadhîbiya.
gravy : marq.
graze : ra'a, yar'a.
grease : *v.* dehhen, yudehhein; *n.* dihn.
greasiness : diḥûna.
greasy : dahîn.
great : 'adhîm, *pl.* 'udhamâ. See also **large**.
greatly : kullish.
greatness : 'adhama.
Greece : bilâd el yônân.
greedy : (covetous) ṭammâ', *pl.* tammâ'in; *v.* be greedy, see **overeat**.
Greek : yônâni, *pl.* yônân.
green : akhdhar, f. khadhra, *pl.* khudhr; (fresh) ṭarî.
greengrocer : baqqâl, *pl.* ba-qâqîl.

greenhorn : ghashim, *pl.* ghushama.
greenness : khudhra, khadhâr.
greens : khadhra, mukhadhdharat sebzawât.
greet : sellem 'ala, yusellim; tarahhab bi, yatarahhab.
greetings : tahyiyât.
grenade : qanbala, *pl.* qanâbil.
grey : ramâdi, eshheb; (of horse, of eyes) azraq, *pl.* zirq; (of hair) abyadh.
greyhound : salûgi, *pl.* salugi-yât; silga, *pl.* sileg.
grief : huzn.
grievance : shekwa, *pl.* shekwât.
grieve : *v. intrans.* tekedder, yetekedder; inhadham, yanhadhim.
grill : *v.* shawa, yashwi.
grilled : (of meat) mashwi.
grime : wasakh.
grind : (sharpen) senn, yasinn; haddad, yuhaddid; (meal) taḥan, yaṭhan.
grindstone : charkh.
grit : (sand) raml.
groan : *v.* wann, yawunn.
grocer : baqqâl, *pl.* baqâqil.
groceries : baqâla.
groom : sais, *pl.* sayyâs; (bridegroom) 'aris; *v.* hass, yahiss.
groove : ḥafra, ḥazz.
gross : *adj.* (the whole) kull; *n.* (twelve dozen) thnâsh darzen.
ground : *v.* (run aground) sheleh, yishlah; *n.* (land) ardh, *pl.* arâdhi; gâ, *pl.* g'ân; (basis) asâs; (reason) sebeb, *pl.* asbâb; (place of action) mēdân.
groundless : bila asâs.
group : *n.* jamâ'a; *v.* jama', yijma'.
grouse : *v.* ishteka, yashteki.

grow : *v.* nema, yanmu; (increase) zâd, yazid; (become) şâr, yaşîr; (raise) zara' yizra'.
growl : hammar, yuhammir.
growth : namu.
gruff : 'abûs.
grumble : tadhammar, yata-dhammar.
guarantee : *v.* emmen, yu-emmin; keffel, yukeffil; *n.* tâmin. See also **pledge**.
guard : *v.* ḥâfadh, yuḥâfidh; ḥâras, yuḥâris; naṭar, yanṭar; *n.* (sentinel) nûbachî, *pl.* nûbachia; nâṭûr, *pl.* nawâṭîr; *v.* be on one's guard, taqayyad, yataqayyad.
guardian : weli, *pl.* awlia.
guess : *v.* hazar, yahzar.
guest : dhêf, *pl.* dhuyûf.
guest-room : madhîf.
guidance : irshâd.
guide : *v.* dell, yadill; hada, yahdi; sêyyer, yusêyyir; *n.* dalil, *pl.* adilla; musêyyer, *pl.* musêyyerin.
guilt : dhenb.
guilty : mudhnib.
guise : tarz.
gulf : khaliġ, *pl.* khulġân.
gulp : *v.* sarat, yasrat.
gum : (for sticking) şamagh; (of the teeth) liththa, *pl.* liththât.
gun : (rifle) tufka, *pl.* tufek; (cannon) tûp, *pl.* atwâp; medfa', *pl.* madâfi'; (machine-gun) rashshâsh, mitralyôz.
gun-barrel : lûla.
gun-boat : manwar, *pl.* manâwir; markab ḥarbî.
gunner : tûpchî, *pl.* tûpchia.
gunpowder : bârûd.
gunsmith : chekmakchî.
gurgle : *v.* baqbaq.

gut : masrân, *pl.* masârin.
gutter : sâqia, *pl.* sawâqî.
guttural : halqî.
gymnasium : zôrkhâna.
gymnastics : jimnastik, pehla-wân.
gypsum : juşş.

H

habit : (custom) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâ-yid.
habitable : to be habitable, inseken, yansekin.
habitation : mesken, *p.* masâkin.
habitual : 'âdi ; (repeated) mukerrer.
habitually : daiman, 'âdatan.
habituate : 'awwad, yu'awwid.
habituated : muta'awwid.
hack : *v.* (cut in pieces) qatî'a, yuqatî'i ; *n.* (horse) kadish, *pl.* kiddesh.
had : (possessed) kân 'and (see *p.* 13) ; *pluperfect*, kân with past of verb (see *p.* 30 f.).
haft : maqbadh.
haggard : hazîl.
haggle : ta'amal, yat'amal.
haggling : *n.* mu'amala.
hail : *v.* (call) sâh, yaşih ; *n.* (call) şiyâh ; (hailstones) hâlûb.
hair : şâ'ra, *pl.* şâ'r ; (camel's) wabr.
hair-brush : furcha lish sha'r.
hairdresser : muzêyyin.
hairy : musha'ar ; (made of) min sha'r.
half : nuşş, nuşş.
half-boiled : 'ala nuşş.
half-brother : ibn âb or ibn umm.
half-caste : mujennes.
half-dead : nuşş meyyit.

half-moon : rub'esh shahr.
half-pay : nuşş ma'âsh.
half-way : nuşş ed darb.
half-yearly : kull sitt ishbur.
hall : (passage) majâz ; (large room) şâlon, marsah.
halo : dâyira.
halt : *v. trans.* waggaf, yuwaggif ; *v. intrans.* wagaf, yogaf ; *imp.* (command) ogaf, *pl.* ogafû.
halter : reshma.
ham : fakhdh khanzîr ; zhambon.
hammer : *v.* daqq, yaduqq ; tarraq, yutarriq ; *n.* châkûch, matraqa.
hamper : *n.* sella, *pl.* aslâl ; guffa, *pl.* gufaf ; *v.* 'atîal, yu'atîil.
hand : yed, *pl.* êdi ; id, *pl.* êdi ; my (two) hands, yedêya ; (of watch) 'aqrab ; *adj.* second-hand, musta'mal ; on the one hand, min jeha wâhida ; on hand, hâdhir ; *v.* (pass) nawwash, yunawwish ; have a hand in, ishterek, yashterik.
hand-breadth : qabdha, qadhba.
hand-cuff : kelebcha.
handed : right, yimnâwî ; left, yisrâwî.
handful : hafna, *pl.* hafnât.
handkerchief : kefiya, *pl.* ka-fâfi ; mendîl, *pl.* manâdîl.
handle : *v.* (manage) dâr, ya-dîr ; *n.* yed, id.
hand-mill : raḥa.
handsome : ḥulu, ḥasan, laţif, ḥasîn.
handwriting : khatt.
handy : sehl ; (dexterous) musta'idd.
hang : *v. trans.* 'allaq, yu'alliq ; (execute) shanaq, yashnaq ;

- şalab, yaşlab; *v. intrans.* ta-
'allaq, yata'allaq.
- hank**: rabṭa, *pl.* rabṭāt.
- hanker**: ishteħa, yashteħi.
- haphazard**: šhlōn ma kan.
- happen**: (come to pass) šār,
yašir; jara, yajri; ittefaq, yat-
tefiq; happen on (encounter)
şâdaf, yuşâdif.
- happening**: *n.* hâditha, *pl.* ha-
wâdith.
- happily**: min ḥusn el hadhdh.
- happy**: farhân, *pl.* farhânin;
masrûr, *pl.* masrûrin; sa'id,
pl. su'adâ.
- harass**: az'aj, yuz'ij; shawwash,
yushawwish.
- harbour**: *n.* bandar, *pl.* banâdir;
mîna *pl.* mîyan.
- harbour-master**: mir baħr;
mudîr el mîna.
- hard**: (not soft) qawi; (difficult)
şa'ab, zaħma, mushkil; *adv.*
kathîr, kullish.
- harden**: *v. trans.* jemmed, yu-
jemmid; qawwa, yuqawwi;
v. intrans. jemed, yijmad;
qawa, yaqwa.
- hard-hearted**: qâsi el qalb.
- hardly**: (scarcely) bil kâd; bi
sa'ûba.
- hardness**: (opposite of softness)
qûwa; (difficulty) sa'ûba.
- hardship**: mashaqqa, shaqqa,
'anqara.
- hardy**: qawi, *pl.* qawai.
- harem**: (place of women) ħarm;
(the women) harim.
- harlot**: fâhisha, *pl.* fawâhish;
gaħba, *pl.* gaħâb.
- harm**: *v.* dharr, yadhurr; *n.*
dharar, madharra.
- harmful**: mudharr.
- harmless**: mâ yu-edhdhi.
- harmonium**: muzîqa.
- harmoniously**: bi ittifaq;
(without quarrelling) bi ma-
ħabba.
- harmonize**: *v. trans.* tâbaq,
yuṭâbiq; *v. intrans.* wâfaq,
yuwâfiq.
- harness**: *v.* dharab takhm,
yadhrab; *n.* takhm.
- harsh**: (rough) khashn; (severe)
sert, sârim.
- harvest**: *v.* ḥaşad, yaḥşad; *v.*
(fruit) jena, yijni; *n.* ḥaşâd.
- hash**: *v.* faram, yafram; *n.* laħm
mafrûm.
- haste**: 'ajala, 'ajl; in haste,
musta'jal.
- hasten**: *v. trans.* 'ajjal, yu'ajjal;
v. intrans. ista'jal, yasta'jil.
- hastily**: bil 'ajel.
- hasty**: (quick) 'ajûl; (of tem-
per) ħadd.
- hat**: shefqqa, *pl.* shefqât; qâpûs.
- hatch**: *v. intrans.* faqas, yaf-
qas.
- hatchet**: fâs, qadûm.
- hate**: *v.* bagħadh, yibghadh;
kereh, yikrah; *n.* bughdh.
- haughty**: mutekebbir.
- haul**: *v.* (a load) jarr, yajurr.
- haunch**: qaṭ'a.
- haunted**: maskûn.
- have**: (possess) 'and, followed
by noun or pronominal suffix
(see p. 13); perfect, active
participle (see p. 30); have
on (wearing), lâbis; have one
do (*v. trans.*), khalla, yukhalli;
kellef, yukellif.
- hawk**: *v.* (peddle) dawwar, yu-
dawwir; *n.* (bird) şagr.
- hay**: qishsh.
- haze**: dhabâb.
- hazy**: mudhabab.
- he**: hûwa.
- head**: (part of body) râs, *pl.*

- ru-ûs; (top) rās, *pl.* ru-ûs;
(chief) ra-îs, *pl.* ru-asâ.
headache: waja' rās.
headed toward: mutawwajih
ila.
heading: (of letter, &c.) 'anwân.
headland: rās, *pl.* ru-ûs.
headman: ra-îs, *pl.* ru-asâ.
head-quarters: markaz, *pl.*
marākiz.
headship: riyāsa.
headstrong: 'anid.
head wind: hawa 'aks.
heal: *v. trans.* shāfa, yushāfi;
v. intrans. shefa, yishfa.
healing: *n.* shifa.
health: ṣahha, 'āfia.
healthful: mufid liṣ ṣahha.
healthy: sāhi; muta'āfi; fi ṣaha
jēyyida.
heap: *v.* kawwam, yukawwim;
n. kōma, *pl.* komāt.
hear: sema', yisma'.
hearer: sāmi', *pl.* sami'in.
hearing: (sense of) sem'; (legal)
muḥākama.
hearsay: rawāya.
heart: qalb, *pl.* qulūb; (inner
part) baṭn.
heartily: (with appetite) bi
ishtihā; (with all the heart)
qalbiyan.
heat: *n.* (of summer) harr;
(of fire) ḥarāra; (of temper)
ḥidda; *v. trans.* aḥma, yuḥ-
mī; *v. intrans.* taḥamma, ya-
taḥamma.
heathen: wathani, *pl.* watha-
niyīn; 'ābid aṣnām; 'abadat
aṣnām.
heathenish: wathani; (rude)
waḥshī, mutawahḥish.
heave anchor: jarr angar, ya-
jurr.
heaven: sema, *pl.* semāwāt.
heavenly: semāwī.
heaves: *n.* (efforts to vomit)
sqaw, maqaw.
heavily: bi thuql; thaqīl.
heavy: thaqīl, *pl.* thaqāl.
Hebrew: 'abrānī.
hedge: siyāj.
hedghog: qanfadh.
heed: bāla, yubālī; dār bāl,
yadir.
heedless: ghāfil.
heel: ka'ab.
Hegira: hijra; Mohammedan
year, sena hijriā.
heifer: 'ijl, *pl.* 'ujūl.
height: 'ilu, irtifā'; (high
place) makān 'āli.
heighten: (raise) 'alla, yu'alli;
(increase) zād, yazīd.
heir: wārith, *pl.* waratha.
heir apparent: weli 'ahd.
hell: jahennam.
helm: sakkān.
helmet: (sun) shesqa, *pl.* shes-
qāt.
helmsman: sakkānī; sakkān-
chi, *pl.* sakkānchia.
help: *v. trans.* sā'ad, yusā'id;
'āwan, yu'āwin; it cannot be
helped, mā luh chāra; it does
not help, mā yufid; *n.* musā-
'ada.
haemorrhage: nefz.
haemorrhoids: bāsūr, *pl.* ba-
wāsīr.
hen: dujāja, *pl.* dujāj.
hence: (from here) min hina,
minna; (therefore) li dhālik.
henceforth: min hessa wa ba-
'ad; min elān fa ṣā'idan.
her: *pron. suffix*, ha or eha (see
pp. 13, 18 f., 69).
herb: 'ushb; baql, *pl.* buqūl.
herbage: 'ushb.
herd: *n.* qaṭī'.

herdsman : rá'i, *pl.* ru'ât.
here : hina.
hereafter : *adv.* min hessa wa ba'ad ; min elán fa šá'idan ; *n.* el ákhlira.
hereby : bi hádha ; bi hel wasta.
hereditary : irthi, waráthi.
herein : fi hádha.
heretof : min hádha ; (concerning) 'an hádha.
heresy : dhalâl.
heretic : khârijî, *pl.* khawârij.
hereto : (thus far) îla hina ; hat-ta hina.
heretofore : gabl, sâbiqan.
hereupon : 'ala hádha.
herewith : ma' hádha.
heritage : warâtha, irth.
hernia : fataq.
hero : jabbâr, jâsôr.
heroism : shujâ'a.
hers : mâleha, mâla.
herself : nefsâ, nefsuha ; by herself, bi waḥḍa ; bi waḥḍiha ; bi nefsâ ; bi nefsiha.
hesitate : taraddad, yataraddad.
hesitation : taraddud, tawag-guf.
hew : *v.* (with axe) qatta', yu-qatti' ; qaṣṣ, yaquṣṣ ; (with chisel) ḥafar, yaḥfar.
hibernate : shetta, yushetti.
hiccough : *v.* tafâwâq, yata-fâwâq ; *n.* bufâg, bilfâg.
hidden : makhfi, mukhfa, khafi.
hide : akhfa, yukhfi ; khabba, yukhabbi ; (keep secret) ketem, yektam.
hideous : bish', qabih.
hiding-place : makhba.
high : 'âli, murtefa' ; (wind) 'âli ; (expensive) ghâli ; high tide, medda 'âlia ; *v.* become high, 'ala, ya'îu.
high-born : sharîf el aṣl.

higher : a'la.
highest : el a'la.
high-flown : (of language) fasiḥ.
highway : darb ; darb sultânî.
hill : jebel, *pl.* jibâl ; (mound) tell, *pl.* tulûl.
hilt : gabdha.
him : *pron. suffix*, uh, h, or hu (see pp. 13, 18 f., 69).
himself : nefsuḥ, nefsuḥu ; by himself, bi nefsuḥ ; bi nefsiḥi ; waḥḍuḥ ; waḥḍuḥu ; bi dhâ-tuḥ ; bi dhâtiḥi.
hind : (part) khalfânî, akhîr.
hinder : 'aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil ; 'aradh, yu'âridh ; (prevent), mena', yimna'.
hind-leg : rijl warânia ; *dual* rijlên warânia.
hindrance : mâni', *pl.* mawâni'.
Hindu : hindî, *pl.* hinûd ; ban-yânî, *pl.* banyân.
Hindustani : hindî.
hinge : *n.* narmada, *pl.* narma-dat.
hint : *v.* ashâr, yushîr ; *n.* ishâra, *pl.* ishârât.
hip : warq, warj.
hire : *v. trans.* kera, yikri ; (labourers, house), istâ-jar, yastâ-jir ; *n.* karwa, îjâr.
hireling : ajîr, *pl.* ujarâ.
hirer : mustâ-jir, kârî.
his : *pron. suffix*, uh, hu (see p. 19) ; it is his, mâluḥ, mâluḥu.
historical : târikhî.
history : târikh, *pl.* tawârikh.
hit : *v. trans.* dharab, yadhrab ; šâb, yašîb ; daqq, yaduqq ; *n.* sawâb.
hitch : *v. trans.* (horse) rabat, yarbat ; shedd, yashidd ; *n.* (hindrance) mâni', *pl.* ma-wâni'.

hither: ila hina; hither and thither, râyih jai; ila gadâm wa ila wara.

hitherto: ila hessa; ilal elân.

hoarse: mabhûh.

hoe: *n.* sakhîn.

hog: kanzîr, *pl.* khanâzîr.

hoist: rafa', yarfa'; 'alla, yu'alli.

hold: (grasp) mesek, yimsak; lezem, yilzam; (detain) wag-gaf, yuwaggif; (contain) wasa', yasa'; hawa, yahwi; (defend) dhabat, yadhbat; (keep) dhabat, yadhbat; hafadh, yah-fadh; (office) tawadhdhaf, yatawadhdhaf; (consider) i'taqad, ya'taqid; hold back from, imtena', yamteni'; hold out (last) dâm, yadûm; hold good, jara, yijri; *n.* (of ship) 'ambâr, *pl.* anâbir; *n.* (grasp) qabdha, meska.

holder: (of property) shâhib, *pl.* ashâb.

holding: *n.* iltizâm, *pl.* iltizâmât.

hole: nugra, *pl.* nugar; thuqb, *pl.* thuqûb; (in ground) nugra, *pl.* nugar; hafra, *pl.* hafràt.

holiday: (vacation) rukhsa; (school-vacation) ta'tîl; (festival) 'id, *pl.* a'yâd.

holiness: qadâsa.

Holland: hulanda.

Hollander: hulandî.

hollow: fârigh, khâlî; *n.* nugra, *pl.* nugar; *v.* jawwaf, yujawwif.

holy: muqaddas; (of God) qud-dûs.

holy war: jihâd.

homage: ihtirâm.

home: (house) bêt, *pl.* buyût; (country) waṭan, *pl.* awṭân; at home, fil bêt; gâ'id.

home-sick: mutawahhish.

home-sickness: dà waṭn.

homogeneous: mutajânis.

hone: *v.* senn, yasinn; *n.* massin.

honest: shâdiq, *pl.* shâdiqîn; amîn, *pl.* aminîn.

honesty: amâna, sadq, emniâ.

honey: 'asal.

honorary: fakhrî.

honour: *v.* (respect) ihterem, yahterim; ekrem, yukrim; (accept and pay) iteber, ya-tebir; *n.* (respect) ihtirâm, ikrâm; (good name) sharf, namûs; (title) laqab, nishân; in honour of, ikrâman ila; on my honour, bi sharfi.

honourable: (man) mu'tabar; (action) sharif.

hoof: hâfir, *pl.* hawâfir.

hook: *v.* chengêl, yuchengil; *n.* chingâl, *pl.* chanâgil; (fish-hook) shuṣṣ.

hop: qamaz, yaqmaz.

hope: *v.* raja, yarjû; te-emmel, yete-emmel; *n.* rija, eml; it is hoped that, el eml an; el mâ-mûl an.

hopeless: (despairing) mâ-yûs; (without hope) maqtû' er rija; gâti' er rija.

horizon: 'ufq.

horizontal: 'âdil.

horn: (of animal) qarn, *pl.* qurûn; (musical) bûrî, *pl.* bûriyât.

horrible: mukhif.

horrify: khawwaf, yukhawwif; ar'ab, yur'ib.

horse: huṣṣân, *pl.* huṣṣn, khêl.

horseback: rākib, *pl.* rakibîn; khayyâl, *pl.* khayyâla.

horse-dealer: huṣṣân, *pl.* huṣṣâna.

horse-dung: 'rôdh, serjîl.

horseman : khayyāl, *pl.* khay-yāla.

horsemanship : rukb el khêl.

horse-power : qūwat huṣān.

horse-race : shart, musābaqa, mutārada.

horse-shoe : na'al.

horse-shoer : na'al bend.

hose : (leather tube) anbūb ; (stockings) jawārīb.

hospitable : muhibb lidh dhéf.

hospital : khistakhāna, *pl.* khistakhānāt; musteshfa, *pl.* musteshfiyāt.

hospitality : dhiyāfa; give hospitality, adhāf, yudhif; take hospitality, dhāf, ya-dhif.

host : sāhib el mahall; (great number) khalq, jamhūr; (sacramental) qarbān.

hostile : mudhādd, dhudd.

hostility : 'adāwa, dhaddiya.

hot : hārr, *pl.* hārrin.

hotel : loqanda, ôtel.

hotly : (with temper) bi hidda; (violently) shadid.

hound : *n.* salūgi, *pl.* salūgiyāt; silga, *pl.* sileg.

hour : sā'a, *pl.* sā'āt.

hourly : kull sā'a.

house : bêt, *pl.* byût, buyût; hôsh, *pl.* hawâsh; House of Commons, bêt en nawâb; House of Lords, bêt el umarâ; mejlis ashraf.

house-keeping : tadbir el bêt.

how : kêf, chéf, shlôn; how many, kem, chem (with *sing.*); how much, shqadr, shqad, ê miqdâr; how far, shqad ba'id; how long, shqad.

however : kêf mâ kân, shlôn mâ kân; however big, mahma kân kabîr.

howl : *v.* sâh, yaših; sêyyeh, yusêyyih; *n.* šiyâh.

hug : *v.* (embrace) ânaq, yu'âniq; (keep close to) lezem, yilzam.

huge : 'adhîm, jasîm.

hull : *v.* (husk rice) hebbesh, yuhebbish; *n.* (of rice) gishr; (of ship) jised.

hum : *v.* denden, yudendin.

human : *adj.* besheri; the human race, el jins el besheri.

humble : mutawâdhi'; nefsuh ṣaghîra.

humble : *v.* dhellel, yudhellil.

humbly : bi tawadhu'.

humdrum : *adj.* mumill.

humid : nedi, murtib.

humidity : raṭûba.

humility : tawâdhu'.

humorous : mudhik.

humour : *v.* radhdha, yuradhdhi; tayyab khâtir, yutayyib; *n.* (temper) khulq, ṭab'; good humour, bashasha.

hump : (deformity) hadba; (of camel) sanam; (of bullock) tibba.

hump-backed : ahḍab.

hundred : mia (miat before vowel).

hundredth : el mia.

Hungarian : majâri.

Hungary : majâristân.

hunger : jû'.

hungry : jô'ân, *pl.* jô'ânin, jowâ'a.

hunt : *v.* šâd, yašid; (search for) dawwar, yudawwir; fettesh 'ala, yufettish.

hunter : šayyâd, *pl.* šayyâdin.

hunting : *n.* šêd.

hurl : rama, yarmi; shammar, yushammir.

hurricane : dharba.

hurriedly : bi 'ajala.

hurry: *n.* isti'jâl; in a hurry, musta'jil; *v.*, see **hasten**.

hurt: *v. trans.* 'awwar, yu-'awwir; *v. intrans.* waja', yoja'; *n.* waj'.

hurtful: mudharr.

husband: zôj, *pl.* azwâj; rejul, *pl.* rijâl; *vulg.* rijâl (riyâl), *pl.* rijâjil (riyâyil).

hush: *v. trans.* sekke, yusek-kit; *v. intrans.* seket, yiskat; *n.* sukût; *interjection*, iskat, huss.

husk: gishr, *pl.* gushûr; *v.* (huskrice) hebbesh, yuhebbish.

husky: (of voice) mabhûh.

hussar: khayyâl, *pl.* khayyâla.

hut: (mat) sharîfa, *pl.* sharâyif; (mud) bê't tîn, *pl.* byût tîn.

hybrid: mujennes.

hydrophobia: keleb.

hygiene: hifdh es shahha.

hygienic: shahhi.

hymn: tarnîma, *pl.* tarnimât.

hyphen: shakhta.

hypnotism: tanwim.

hypochondria: sôda.

hypocrisy: nifâq, marâyât.

hypodermic: taht el jild; needle, ibra.

hypothesis: fardh.

hypothetical: iftirâdhî.

I

I: (pers. pron.) ana.

ice: thelej.

iceberg: jebel thelej.

icecream: dandarma.

idea: fikr, *pl.* afkâr; rai, *pl.* ara.

ideal: *adj.* kema lâzm; *n.* (person) muqtada; (thing) ghardh.

identical: (alike) mithl ba'dh; the identical one, nefis el.

identify: 'araf, ya'raf.

identity: dhâtiya.

i. e.: ya'ni.

idiom: ishtilâh, *pl.* ishtilâhât.

idiomatic: ishtilâhi.

idiomatically: ishtilâhian.

idiot: mukhabbal.

idle: (not employed) battâl, *pl.* battâlin; (lazy) keslân, *pl.* kesâla, keslânin; tembil, *pl.* tenâbil; (unprofitable) bâtil.

idleness: (laziness) kesl.

idol: sanam, *pl.* aşnâm.

idolator: 'âbid aşnâm, *pl.* 'abadat aşnâm.

idolatry: 'abadat aşnâm.

if: idha, in kân, law (see p. 106); (introducing condition contrary to fact) law kân (see p. 106); if it had not been for, law la (see p. 106).

ignite: *v. trans.* sha'al, yish'al; *v. intrans.* ishta'al, yashta'il.

ignition: ishti'âl.

ignoramus: jâhil, *pl.* juhâl.

ignorance: jahâla.

ignorant: *adj.* jâhil; (uninformed) ghashîm, *pl.* ghushamâ; *v.* to be ignorant of, jehel, yijhal.

ignore: mâ dâr bâl, yadîr.

ill: *adj.* (sick) marîdh, *pl.* maridha; waj'ân, *pl.* waj'ânin; kêfsiz; khasta; (bad) redi; mû zên; *n.* (evil) sû; *v.* to be ill, tamarradh, yatamarradh.

ill-bred: min dûn tarbiya; tarbiyatsiz.

ill-defined: ghair wâdhih.

illegal: ghair jâyiz; khilâf el qânûn.

illegally: mukhâlîf el qânûn.

illegible: mâ yanqari.

ill-fated: mashûm, ogharsiz.

illiterate: ummi; mâ ya'raf yaqra wa yiktab.
ill-luck: naḥs; sū ḥadhdh.
illness: mardh, *pl.* amrādh; waj', *pl.* awjā'.
ill-omened: mashūm.
ill-timed: mū fī waqtuh.
ill-treat: aḥan, yuhin.
ill-treatment: sū mu'āmala.
illumination: tanwir.
illusion: takhayyul.
illustrate: (make clear) wadhdhah, yuwadhdhiḥ; (with pictures) ṣawwar, yuṣawwir.
illustrated: (made clear) muwadhdhah; (with pictures) muṣawwar.
illustration: (example) methl, *pl.* amthāl; (picture) taṣwīr.
illustrious: mashhūr, shahīr.
image: (likeness) ṣūra, *pl.* sūwar; (idol) ṣanam, *pl.* aṣnām; (statue) timthāl, *pl.* tamāthīl.
imagination: (faculty) takhayyul; (false idea) wahm.
imagine: taṣawwar, yataṣawwar; takhayyal, yatakhayyal.
imbecile: see idiot.
imbed: nezzel, yunezzil.
imbibe: resekh fil fikr, yarsakh.
imitate: qallad, yuqallid.
imitation: taqlid.
immaterial: (unimportant) ghair muhimm.
immature: (person) ghair bāligh; (thing) nāqis.
immeasurable: la yuqās; la yuhadd.
immediate: (present) ḥālī; (without anything intervening) min dūn wasīṭa.
immediately: bis sâ'a; hessa; ḥālan.

immense: 'adhīm.
immensely: kullish, kathīr.
immerse: ghaṭṭas, yughaṭṭis.
immigrant: muhājir, *pl.* muhājirin.
immigration: muhājara.
immobile: la yataḥarrak.
immoderate: khārij; fōq el ḥadd.
immodest: safih, *pl.* sufaha.
immodesty: qillat el ḥaya.
immoral: fāsīd, *pl.* fāsīdīn.
immorality: fasād, fujūr.
immortal: la yamūt; khālīd.
immortality: khulūd.
immovable: la yataḥarrak.
immunity: mu'af.
impair: dharr, yadhurr.
impart: a'ṭa, yu'ṭī.
impartial: min dūn maḥābat.
impassable: mā aḥad yafūt bi.
impassionate: ḥār.
impatience: 'adm ṣabr.
impatient: bila ṣabr.
impede: 'aṭṭal, yu'aṭṭil.
impediment: māni', *pl.* māwāni'.
impel: sāq, yasūq; ḥethth, yahithth.
impend: qarab, yaqrab.
impending: qarīb.
impenetrable: (substance) mā yanthaqib.
impenitent: mā muteneddim.
imperative: (mood) amr; (necessary) dhurūfī, lāzim.
imperceptible: mā yuḥass bi.
imperfect: *adj.* nāqis; *n.* (tense, as in Greek) mādhī.
imperfection: naqṣ, nuqṣān, naqīṣa, 'aib.
imperial: sultānī.
imperial: ḥaṭṭ fil khatr, yaḥuṭṭ.
impertinent: waqīḥ, *pl.* wuqāḥ, wuqqāḥ.

impetuous: hâdd el mizâj.
impetus: qûwa dâfîa.
implant: (figuratively) gharas, yaghras.
implement: âla, *pl.* âlât.
implicate: tehem, yit-ham.
implication: istintâj.
implicit: (e. g. of confidence) tâmm.
implicitly: bi tamâm.
implore: iltemes, yeltemis.
imply: (signify) tadhamman, yatadhamman.
impolite: mâ adib; ghair adib; khashan.
impolitic: ghair siyâsî.
import: *v. trans.* jeleb, yijlab; *n.* jelb; *n.* imports, dâkhilât, wâridât.
importance: ahemmiya; *v.* attach importance, istahamm, yastahimm.
important: muhimm.
importer: jâlib.
importune: lahh, yaluhh; lejj, yalijj.
importunity: ilhah.
impose: hatt, yahutt; wadha', yodha'; impose condition, ashra', yushrit; impose upon (deceive) ghashsh, yaghishsh.
imposing: mu-eththir.
imposition: (placing) wadh'; (deceit) ghishsh.
impossibility: 'adm imkân.
impossible: mâ mumkin; mu-hâll.
impost: resm, *pl.* rusûm.
impostor: ghashshâsh, kadh-dhâb.
impotent: 'âjiz.
impoverish: faqqar, yufaqqir.
impracticable: mâ yimkin.
imprecation: masebba, tash-tûm, da'â.

impregnable: mâ yan-akhadh.
impress: *v.* (force) sakhkhar, yusakhkhir; (fix on mind) rassakh fidh dhihn, yurassikh.
impression: (influence) ta-thir; (idea) fikr, *pl.* afkâr.
impressive: mu-eththir.
imprison: habas, yahbas.
imprisonment: habs.
improbable: mâ muhtemel.
improper: ghair lâyi; mâ munâsib.
improperly: khilâf el lâzim.
improve: *v. trans.* hassan, yuhassin; ašlah, yušli; *v. intrans.* hasan, yahsan; (recover from illness) tâb, yaṭib.
improvement: (advance) taqaddum; e. g. a great improvement, iślâh taqaddum.
improvident: mitlâf, mubedhdhir.
imprudent: mihdhâr.
impudent: lisân ṭawil; waqih.
impugn: kedhdheb, yukedhdhib.
impulse: sebeb muḥarrik.
impulsive: sari' et te-eththur.
impunity: min dûn qaşâs.
impure: (dirty) wasikh; (ceremonially) nejis; (morally) fâsid.
impurity: najâsa.
imputation: madhemma; (charge) tuhma.
impute: neseb ila, yinseb.
in: fi, bi; in order to, ḥatta, likê; in case, idha, in kân (see also if).
inability: 'ajz; 'adm iqtidâr.
inaccessible: mâ yoşal ila.
inaccurate: mâ madhbût; mâ mudaggaq.
inaction: baṭâla.
inactive: wâgîf.

inadequate : ghair kâfi ; mâ yikfi.
inadmissible : mâ maqbûl.
inane : fâhî, fârigh.
inanimate : mâ mutaḥarrîk ; jāmid.
inapplicable : mâ muṭabbaq.
inappropriate : ghair lâyiḡ.
inasmuch : mâ dām ; bima ann.
inattentive : ghâfil.
inaudible : mâ yansamî.
inaugurate : (begin) ibteda fi, yabtedi ; (into office) naṣab, yanṣab.
inborn : gharizî, ṭabî'î.
incalculable : la yuḥṣab wa la yu'add.
incapable : mâ muqtedir.
incarnate : *adj.* mujessem, mujessed.
incautious : ghâfil.
incense : 'ūd, bakhûr.
incentive : tashwîḡ ; sebeb muḥarrîk.
incessant : mustamirr.
incessantly : bila inqitâ'.
inch : inch, *pl.* inchât.
incident : *n.* ḥâditha, *pl.* ḥawâdith ; wâqi'a, *pl.* waqâ'iyî.
incidentally : ṣadfatan.
incinerator : dōgha, *pl.* duwagh.
incite : heyyej, yuheyiyj.
incitement : sebeb.
incivility : qillat edeb.
inclination : mēl.
incline : *v. trans.* amâl, yumîl ; *v. intrans.* mâl, yamîl ; *n.* (up) ṣa'da ; (down) nezla.
inclined : mayîl.
inclose : *v. trans.* ḥawwaṭ, yuḥawwiṭ ; (as in letter) leff, yaliff.
inclosure : (place) ḥoṭa ; in letter, marsûl ṭēhi.

include : ḥawa, yaḥwi ; shemel, yishmal.
included : dâkhil ; (reckoned) maḥsûb.
incoherent : mukharbat.
incombustible : mâ yashta'il.
income : wâridât.
incomparable : la lahu nadhir.
incomparably : bila qiyâs.
incompatible : mudhâdd.
incompetent : mâ muqtedir.
incomplete : nâqiṣ.
incomprehensible : mâ yanfenem.
inconceivable : la yutaṣawwar.
inconsiderate : ghair mubâlî.
inconsistent : mughâyir.
inconstant : mutaqa'llib.
inconvenient : mâ muwâfiq.
incorporate : *v.* (include) dhamm, yadhummm.
incorrect : ghalat, yaghnish, ghaltân.
increase : *v. trans.* and *intrans.* zâd, yazid ; *n.* izdiyâd, ziyâda.
increasingly : bi izdiyâd.
incredible : muḥâll ; la yuṣaddaq.
incriminate : tehhem, yuteh-him.
incrimination : tuhma.
inculcate : gharaz, yaghraz.
incumbent : mutawadhdhaf.
incur : expense, kellef nefsuh, yukellif ; danger, jarr khaṭr, yajurr.
incurable : la luh shifa.
indebted : madyûn ila.
indebtedness : dēn.
indecent : mukhâlif el âdâb.
indeed : (really) bil ḥaqîqa ; (exclamation) yâ bâ.
indefinite : (uncertain) mâ ma'lûm ; (unlimited) mâ maḥdûd.

indefinitely : (endlessly) ilal ebed ; bila hadd.

indemnify : 'awwadh, yu'awwidh.

indent : talab, yatlab.

independence : istiqlâl.

independent : mustaqill ; hurr, *pl.* ahrâr.

independently : (alone) kull men bi waḥduh ; (independently of one) min dūn mu-shâwara.

indescribable : la yûsaf.

indeterminate : ghair mufayyan.

index : (pointer) dalil ; (table of contents) fihrist.

India : el hind ; hindustân.

Indian : hindi, *pl.* hinûd.

indicate : dell, yadill ; bëyyen, yubëyyin.

indication : 'alâma, *pl.* 'alâmât.

indict : ethem, yut-him.

indifference : ihmâl.

indifferent : (careless) la yubâlî ; (ordinary) dûni ; (all the same) kulluh wâḥid.

indigestion : jāli.

indignant : za'lân, mughtâdh.

indiscriminately : min dūn tamyiz.

indispensable : lâzim, lâzm, dharûri.

indisposed : (ill) munḥarif el mizâj ; (disinclined to) mutanâfir min.

indistinct : (confused) mushawwash ; (hardly discernible) mâ yaushâf.

indistinguishable : la yumêyez.

individual : *adj.* shakhṣî ; *n.* nefer, *pl.* anfâr ; shakhṣ, *pl.* ashkhâs.

individually : wâḥid wâḥid ; ferd ferd.

indorse : (on paper) dhahhar, yudhahhir ; jëyyer, yujëyyir ; (support) sened, yisnad.

indorsement : jîrû ; (sanction) ridhâ, taṣdîq.

induce : raghghab, yuraghghib ; qanna', yuqanni' ; (produce) sebbeb, yusebbib.

inducement : targhib, tash-wiq, sebeb.

indulge : (gratify) semaḥ, yis-maḥ.

indulge in : (e. g. pleasure) inhamaq, yanhamiq.

indulgent : muyessir.

industrial : sanâ'i.

industrious : mujtehid.

industry : (diligence) ijtihâd ; (trade) san'a, *pl.* sanâ'î.

ineffective : min dūn tâ-thîr.

inefficient : 'âjîz ; mâ muqtedir.

ineligible : munâsib.

inequality : ikhtilâf.

inestimable : la yuthemmen.

inevitable : la khalâs minhu.

inexcusable : min dūn 'udhr.

inexhaustible : la lahu nihâya.

inexpedient : mâ munâsib ; mâ muwâfiq.

inexperienced : mâ mukhtebir ; ghashim.

inexplicable : la yufesser.

inexpressible : la yu'abbar.

infallible : ma'sum min el khaṭa.

infancy : sughr.

infantry : piyâda.

infection : iṣâba.

infectious : sâri, mu'dî.

infer : istentej, yastentij.

inference : istintâj.

inferior : dūn, edna ; (unim-portant) dûni.

infest : (road) lezem, yilzam.

infidel: kâfir, *pl.* kuffâr.
infidelity: kufur.
infinite: bila hadd; ghair mahdûd.
infinitive: masdar.
inflamm: heyyej, yuheyiy.
inflamed: (of wound) multehib.
inflammable: yushta'al, ya-tuqq.
inflammation: (of wound) il-tihâb.
inflate: nafakh, yanfakh.
inflect: (*gram.*) sharraf, yusharrif.
inflexion: (*gram.*) tashrif.
inflict: (punishment) qâsas, yuqâsis.
influence: *v. trans.* qanna', yuqanni'; *n.* (power) nufûdh, saṭwa; *n.* (effect) ta-thir.
influential: muteneffidh; shâhib saṭwa.
inform: akhbar, yukhbir.
informal: ghair resmi.
informally: ghair resmiyan.
information: khabr; (knowledge) ma'rifa.
informed: mukhtebir.
infraction: kesr, mukhâlafa.
infrequent: nâdir.
infringe: ta'adda, yata'adda.
ingenious: hâdhiq, *pl.* hâdhiqin.
ingenuity: hâdhâqa, dheka.
ingratitude: 'adm mimnûnia; nekran ni'ma.
ingredient: juz, *pl.* ajza.
inhabit: seken, yiskan.
inhabitable: yansekin.
inhabitant: sâkin, *pl.* sakkân.
inhabited: maskûn.
inhale: teneffes, yeteneffes.
inherent: gharizî.
inherently: ṭab'an.
inherit: warath, yorath.
inheritance: irth, warâtha, mirâth.

inhospitable: mâ muḥibb lil dhêf.
inhuman: wahshî; min dûn insâniya.
inimical: mudhâdd ila.
inimitable: la luh nadhir.
iniquitous: khabîth, sharîr.
iniquity: sharr, ithm.
initial: *n.* ijâz; *v.* keteb ijâz, yiktab; *adj.* awwal, awwali.
initiation: ta'lim el usûl.
initiative: muḥâdât; take the initiative, kân el awwal.
inject: ta'm, yuta'im.
injection: (subcutaneous) dharab ibra; (anal.) dharab haqna.
injudicious: min dûn baṣira.
injunction: amr, *pl.* awâmir.
injure: dharr, yadhurr; âdha, yu-edhdhi; (hurt) 'awwar, yu-'awwir.
injurious: mudharr.
injury: dharar, madharra.
injustice: dhulm.
ink: ḥibr.
inkstand: dawâya.
inkling: ishâra.
inland: dâkhil.
inlay: *v.* nezzel fi, yunezzil.
inmost: bâṭini.
inn: khân, *pl.* khânât.
innate: gharizî.
innately: ghariziyan, ṭab'an.
inner: dâkhilî.
innings: (turn) nôba.
innkeeper: khânchî, *pl.* khânchia.
innocence: barâ-a.
innocent: beri; (simple) basit, meskin.
innocently: bila ma'rafa.
innumerable: la yu'add.
inoculate: laqqah, yulaqqih.
inoculation: talqih.
inoffensive: mâ yadhurr.

inopportune: mû fi waqtuh.
inorganic: jamîd.
inquire: se-el, yes-el; istakh-bar, yastakhbir; inquire into, fettesh 'ala, yufettish.
inquiry: suwâl, istikhbâr.
insane: majnûn, *pl.* majânîn; mukhabbil, *pl.* makhâbil; mukhtell esh shu'ûr.
insanity: junûn, khabâl.
insatiable: la yishba'.
inscribe: see **write**, **engrave**.
inscription: kitâba, kitba.
insect: baqq; hashara, *pl.* hasharât.
insecure: mû ma-mûn.
insensible: bila hass.
insert: dakhkhal, yudakhkil.
inside: dâkhil, jôwa.
insight: ittîlâ'.
insignia: niyâshîn.
insignificant: min dûn ahem-miya.
insincere: munâfiq.
insipid: fâhi.
insist: aşarr, yuşirr.
insistence: isrâr.
insolence: waqâha.
insolent: waqîh, *pl.* waqqah.
insoluble: la yanhall.
insolvency: iflâs.
insolvent: muflis, maksûr.
inspect: fettesh, yufettish.
inspection: taftish.
inspector: mufettish, *pl.* mufettishîn.
inspiration: wahî, ilhâm; (impetus) tahridh.
inspire: (give impetus to) har-radh, yuharridh.
inspiring: muharridh.
instability: 'adm thabât.
instalment: qast, *pl.* aqsât.
instance: (example) methel;

(occurrence) hâditha; for instance, methelen; in the first instance, fi awwal el amr.
instant: *n.* (moment) daqîqa; this instant (immediately) hâlan.
instantaneous: fi waqtuh; fi sâ'atuh.
instantly: hessa.
in statu quo: kema kân.
instead of: 'iwadh; 'iwadhan 'an; (with verb) 'iwadhma.
instigate: hethth, yahithth; waswas, yuwaswis.
instigation: tahrik.
instigator: muharrik.
instinct: fitra.
instinctively: fitratan.
institute: *v.* (establish) esses, yu-essis; (appoint) 'ayyan, yu'ayyin.
institution: (act of establishing) tâ-sis; (society) jam'ia.
instruct: (teach) 'allam, yu'allim; (command) amar, ya-mar.
instruction: (teaching) ta'lîm; (order) amr, *pl.* awâmir.
instructive: mufid.
instructor: mu'allim.
instrument: âla, *pl.* âlât; (means) wâsiṭa, *pl.* wasâyiṭ; (document) warqa, *pl.* awrâq.
instrumental: (aiding in) wâsiṭa.
insubordination: 'adm tâ'a; 'asyân.
insufferable: la yatahammal.
insufficient: mû kâfi; ghair kâfi; qâsir.
insulate: lebbes, yulebbis.
insulation: telbis.
insulator: marfa'.
insult: *v.* ahân, yuhîn; haqqar, yuhaqqir; *n.* ihâna, taḥqîr.

insulting: muhîn, muhaqqir.
insuperable: la yughlab.
insurance: tà-min, sagurto, dhamân.
insure: sôgar, yasôgar.
insurrection: thôra, ikhtilâl.
intact: 'ala hâluh.
integrity: (uprightness) istiqâma; (wholeness) ibqâ.
intellect: 'aql, *pl.* 'uqûl; dhihn, *pl.* adhhân.
intellectual: 'aqlî; (well informed) fahîm.
intellectually: 'aqlan, 'aqliyan.
intelligence: (understanding) 'aql, fehém; (news) akhbâr.
Intelligence Department: dâyrat el mukhâbarât.
intelligent: 'âqil, *pl.* 'uqqâl; fahîm, *pl.* fahîmîn.
intelligently: bi 'aql.
intelligible: mafhûm, yanfehim.
intemperance: (drunkenness) sukr.
intemperate: (addicted to drink) see **drunkard**; intemperate language, kalâm khârij.
intend: qaşad, yaqşad; 'azam, ya'zam; nawa, yanwî.
intended: maqşûd.
intense: qawî; shadid.
intensely: kullish; bi shidda.
intensify: shedded, yusheddid.
intensity: shidda.
intention: maqşad, *pl.* maqâşid; qaşd; niyya.
intentional: bi qaşd.
intentionally: qaşdan, 'amdan.
intercede: tawassat, yatawasat; shefa', yishfa'.
intercession: tawassuţ, shafâ'a.
intercessor: wasit, shafî'.

interchange: tabâdal, yatabâdal; *n.* tabâdul, mubâdala.
interchangeably: bi tabâdul.
intercourse: mukhâlaţa, mu'âshara.
interest: *v.* (concern) khaşş, yakhuşş; *n.* (advantage) menfa'a; (concern) maşlaḥa; (connexion) 'alâqa; (on money) faidh; *v.* take interest in, ihtemm, yehtemm.
interesting: (cannot be adequately expressed in Arabic).
interfere: taḥarrash, yataḥarrash; ta'aradh, yata'aradh.
interference: taḥarrush, ta'arrudh, mu'aradha.
interim: ithnâ.
interior: *n.* dâkhil; department of the interior (i.e. Home Office), dâkhiliya; *adj.* dâkhili.
interline: keteb bën es suţûr, yiktab.
intermarriage: tazâwuj.
intermarry: tazâwaj, yatazâwaj.
intermediate: mutawassit.
intermittent: mutaqaţta'.
internal: dâkhilî.
international: duwalî.
interpose: *v. intrans.* tawassat, yatawassat.
interposition: tawassuţ.
interpret: (translate) tarjam, yutarjim; (explain) fesser, yufessir.
interpretation: (explanation) tefsir.
interpreter: tarjamân, *pl.* tarjamâniya.
interrogation: istifhâm.
interrogative: istifhâmî.
interrupt: (in work) 'aţţal, yu-

- 'attil; (in speech) qata' kalām, yaqta'.
- (If necessary to interrupt another's speech, the proper ejaculation is: kalāmuk fi khâtirik.)
- interruption:** (hindrance) 'âyiq, 'awâyiq; māni', *pl.* mawāni'.
- intersect:** qata', yaqta'.
- interval:** mudda; in the interval, fi ithnā dhālik; at intervals, min waqt ila waqt.
- intervene:** tawassat, yatawasat; tadākhal, yataḍākhal.
- intervention:** tawassuṭ, tadākhul.
- interview:** *v.* wājah, yuwājih; *n.* muwājaha.
- intestines:** maṣārin.
- intimacy:** ṣuḥba, sadāqa.
- intimate:** *v.* aṣḥār ila, yushir; *adj.* muḥibb, mukhlis.
- intimidate:** khawwaf, yukhawwif.
- intimidation:** takhwif.
- into:** fī.
- intolerable:** mā yataḥammal.
- intolerance:** ta'aṣṣub.
- intolerant:** muta'aṣṣib.
- intoxicate:** sekker, yusekkir.
- intoxicated:** sakrān, *pl.* sa-kāra.
- intoxication:** sikr.
- intransitive:** lāzim.
- intrench:** taḥaṣṣan, yataḥaṣṣan.
- intrenchments:** *n. pl.* khanādiq, istiḥkamāt.
- intricate:** ghawis.
- intrigue:** *n.* dasīsa, *pl.* dasāyis; *v.* desSES, yudessis; often yuftin.
- intriguer:** mudessis, muftin.
- intrinsic:** haqīqī.
- introduce:** (bring in) dakhkhal, yudakhkhil; (make known) 'arraḥ, yu'arrif.
- introduction:** (bringing in) idkhāl; (making known) ta'rīf; (preface) muqaddama; letter of introduction, tawsiya.
- intrude:** ta'adda, yata'adda.
- intrust:** emmen, yu-emmin.
- inundate:** gharraq, yugharriq.
- inundation:** feyadhān.
- invade:** dakhāl, yidkhal.
- invalid:** (null) batil; (ill) 'alil.
- invalidate:** baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil; fesekh, yifsakh.
- invaluable:** la yuthemmen.
- invariable:** la yaṭaghayyar.
- invariably:** daiman.
- invasion:** dukhūl.
- invent:** ikhtara', yakhtari'.
- invention:** ikhtirā', *pl.* ikhtirā'āt.
- inventory:** qaima.
- invert:** qalab, yaqlab.
- inverted:** maqlūb.
- invest:** with authority, wadh-dhaf, yuwadhdhif; money, shaghghal flūs, yushaghghil; haṭṭ flūs, yaḥuṭṭ.
- investigate:** fettesh, yufettish; faḥaṣ, yifḥaṣ.
- investigation:** teftish, taḥqiq.
- investment:** tajāra.
- inveterate:** muzmin.
- invigorate:** qawwa, yuqawwī.
- invincible:** mā yanghalib.
- inviolable:** la yumess.
- inviolate:** sālīm.
- invisible:** mā yanshāf; ghair mandhûr.
- invitation:** da'wa.
- invite:** da'ā, yad'û; (to a meal) 'azzam, yu'azzim.
- invited:** maḍ'û, ma'zûm.
- invocation:** du'ā.

invoice: qaima.
involuntary: ghair ikhtiyâri.
involuntarily: min dun ikhtiyâr.
involve: (imply) hawa, yahwi;
 (implicate) eshrek, yushrik.
involved: mushtebik.
inward: ila dâkhil.
ipso facto: bi dhât el 'aml.
Ireland: irlandia.
Irish: irlandi.
iron: *n.* hadid; (sheet) sâch;
 flat iron, ûti; *v.* dharab ûti,
 yadhrab; *adj.* min hadid.
ironmonger: bâyi' hadâyid.
irons: pringa.
irrational: mukhâlif lil 'aql.
irreconcilable: mâ yataşâlah.
irregular: khilâf el qânûn;
 min dîn tertib.
irregularity: 'adm tertib.
irrelevant: mâ yakhuşş el
 mesela.
irresistible: la yuqâwam.
irresolute: hâyir.
irrespective of: min dîn
 nadhr ila.
irrigate: saqa, yasqî.
irrigation: rê, saqî.
irritable: hâdd el mizâj.
irritate: (physically) hakk, yahuk;
 (mentally) kedder, yukeddir.
is: (not ordinarily expressed);
 there is, âkû, mawjûd.
Islam: islâm.
island: jazîra, *pl.* jazâyir.
isolate: qaṭa', yaqṭa'.
isolated: munqaṭa'.
isolation: infirâd, inqitâ'.
Israel: isra-il.
issue: *v. intrans.* (happen)
 şadar, yaşdar; *v. trans.* (dis-
 tribute, allot) wazza', yu-
 wazzi'; (give currency to, pub-

lish) edrej, yudrij; *n.* (result)
 natîja, *pl.* natâyij; (matter
 under consideration) mesela.
isthmus: barzakh.
it: hûwa.
Italian: itâliyâni.
Italy: itâliya.
itch: *v.* hakk, yahukk; *n.*
 hakka.
item: madda, *pl.* mawâd.
itinerary: rahla.
itinerate: (lead a wandering
 life) sâh, yasîh.
itself: nefsu, nefsu.
ivory: 'âj.

J

jackal: wâwî, *pl.* wâwiya.
jacket: sitra, chàket.
Jacob: ya'qûb.
jagged: masnûn.
jail: *v.* habas, yahbas; *n.* habs.
jailor: urdiyân, sejjan.
jam: marabba.
janitor: bawwâb.
January: kanûn thâni.
Japan: yâbân.
Japanese: yâbâni.
jar: *n.* (of stone) jarra, *pl.* ajrar;
 (of metal) maskhana, *pl.* masâ-
 khin.
jaundice: âbû safâr.
jaunt: *n.* siyâha.
jaw: fekk, fech.
jealous: hasûd, *pl.* hasûdin;
 be jealous of, hasad, yahsad.
jealously: bi ghîra.
jealousy: hasad.
jerk: *v.* hezz, yahizz; *n.* hizza.
Jerusalem: el quds.
jest: *v.* tashâqa, yatashâqa; *n.*
 shaqqa, mazâh.
jetty: eskela.
Jew: yahûdi, *pl.* yahûd.
jewel: jôhar, *pl.* jawâhir.

jewelled: murassa'.
jeweller: jôharchî, *pl.* jôhar-chiya.
Jewess: yahûdiya.
jingle: *v.* rann, yarunn.
job: shughl, *pl.* ashghâl.
jockey: *n.* musâbiq.
John: yuhanna, hanna.
join: *v. trans.* wahhad, yuwahhid; jama', yijma'; *v. intrans.* (associate with) ishterek, yesh-terik; (as road) tawahhad, yatawahhad.
joiner: najjâr, *pl.* najjâjir.
joint: *n.* (of bones) mafsal, *pl.* mafâsil; (mechanical) shelemma; out of joint, mafûsh; *adj.* mushterik.
jointed: shelemma.
jointly: suwiyatan, ma'an.
joist: jîsr.
joke: see jest.
jolly-boat: jalbût, *pl.* jawâlbit.
Joseph: yûsuf.
jostle: da'am, yid'am.
journal: (day-book) defter yômi; (newspaper) jarida, *pl.* jarâyid.
journey: *v.* sâfar, yusâfir; *n.* sefer, *pl.* seferât.
joy: farh.
joyful: masrûr; making joyful, gladdening, musirr, mufarrîh.
judge: *v.* hâkam, yahkam; (regard as) hasab, yahsab; *n.* (religious) qâdhî; (civil) ra-is mahkama.
judgement: (sentence) hukm; (opinion) raî; (discernment) tamyiz; last judgement, dê-nûna; yôm ed din.
judicatory: mahkama.
judicial: 'adli.
judicious: 'âqil.
jug: jak, ibriq.

juice: mai, 'asir.
juicy: reyyân.
July: tamûz.
jump: *v.* tafar, yatfar; *n.* tafra.
junction: mejma'.
June: hazirân.
jungle: ghâba, *pl.* ghâbât.
junior: asghar, edna.
Jupiter: (planet) el mushteri.
jurisdiction: hukm.
jurisprudence: fiqh.
jury: mejlis mahkama.
just: *adj.* (equitable) 'adil; *adv.* (exactly) tamâm; just now, hessa, tîwa.
justice: (equity) 'adala, 'adl; department of justice, el 'adliya; *v.* administer justice, hâkam, yahkam; see also procedure.
justifiable: jâyiz.
justifiably: bil haqq.
justification: (sufficient reason) sebeb kâfi.
justify: berrer, yuberrir.
justly: bil 'adl.
jut: tala', yitla'.
jute: jinfâs.

K

keel: ka'ab.
keen: (sharp) hâdd; (clever) shâtîr, hâdhiq; (eager) mun-hemiq fi.
keep: *v. trans.* (retain) dhamm, yadhum; khalla 'and, yukhalli; hafadh, yahfadh; (delay) 'attal, yu'attil; (protect) hâfadh 'ala, yuhâfidh; (observe, solemnize) lezem, yilzam; keep from (prevent), mena', yimna'; keep at, dâwam 'ala, yudâwim; keep on, dhall, yadhull; dâwam, yudâwim; istamarr, yastamirr; *v. in-*

trans. (last), dhal, yadhull;
 keep from (refrain from),
 imtena' 'an, yemtena'; keep
 up, dawam, yudawim; keep
 up with, lahaq, yilhaq.
keeper: hâris, *pl.* hurrâs.
keepsake: tidhkâr
keg: pip, *pl.* apyâp.
kernel: (of fruit) nawâya, *pl.*
 nawâyât; libb, *pl.* lubûb; (of
 grain) habb, *pl.* hubûb.
kettle: (tea) kêtli; (large) jidr,
pl. jidûr.
key: miftâh, *pl.* mafâtih.
kick: refes, yîrfas.
kid: jedi, *pl.* jidâ; sakhla, *pl.*
 sukhul.
kidney: kilwa, *pl.* kilâwi.
kill: qatal, yaqtal; dhebeh,
 yidbah.
kiln: kûra, *pl.* kûwar; dôgha,
pl. dûwagh.
kilometre: kilomêtro, *pl.* kilo-
 mêtrowât.
kilt: tanûra.
kind: *adj.* latîf, *pl.* latîfin,
 latâf; *n.* (genus) jins, *pl.* ajnâs;
 no', *pl.* anwâ'; shikl, *pl.*
 ashkâl.
kindle: *v. trans.* sha'al, yish-
 'al; *v. intrans.* ishta'al,
 yashta'il.
kindly: bi luţf.
kindness: luţf, ihsân.
kindred: *n. pl.* qarâyib.
king: melek, *pl.* mulûk.
kingdom: memleka, *pl.* mamâ-
 lik.
kinsman: qarîb, *pl.* qarâyib.
kiss: bâs, yabûs; qabbal, yu-
 qabbil; *n.* bôsa, qubla.
kit: (soldier's) aghrâdh; (me-
 chanic's) 'idda.
kitchen: maţbakh, *pl.* maţâ-
 bikh.

kite: (for flying) tayyâra, *pl.*
 tayyârât.
kitten: farkh bazzûn, *pl.* fu-
 rûkh.
knack: (dexterity) mahâra.
knapsack: ţorba.
knead: 'ajan, ya'jan.
knee: rukba, *pl.* rukûb.
kneel: raka', yarka'; (of camel)
 berek, yibrak.
kneeling: (prostrate) rukû'.
knife: sikkîn, *pl.* sakâkin. See
 also **pen-knife**, **pocket-
 knife**.
knit: (with thread) nesej, yin-
 saj; (cause to join, of broken
 bone) jeber, yijbar.
knob: 'uqda.
knock: (hit) dharab, yadhrab;
 (at door) daqq, yaduqq; *n.*
 dharba, şawâb.
knot: *v.* 'aqqad, yu'aqqid; *n.*
 'uqda.
know: 'araf, ya'raf; dere, yidri;
 indell, yendell.
knowledge: ma'rifa, 'ilm; (in-
 formation) khabr.
known: ma'rûf; *v.* make
 known, 'arraf, yu'arrif.
knuckle: 'uqda, *pl.* 'uqûd.
Koran: qur-ân.

L

label: 'anwân.
laboratory: ma'mal.
laborious: mut'ib.
laboriously: bi ta'ab.
labour: *v.* ishtaghal, yashta-
 ghil; *n.* shughl; labour corps,
 'ammâla.
lace: *n.* ôya; (of boot) shariţ
v. shedd, yashidd.
lack: *v.* 'âz, ya'ûz; *n.* naqs.
lacking: (missing) nâqîş.
lad: şabi (sabai), *pl.* şabyân.

- ladder**: sullam, derej.
lading: bill of, setemî, *pl.* setemiyât.
lady: khâtûn, *pl.* khawâtin.
lag: ta-akhhkar, yata-akhhkar.
laid: (put) mahtût.
lake: buhêra, *pl.* buhêrât.
lamb: tali, *pl.* talyân.
lame: a'raj, *f.* 'arja, *pl.* 'urj; saqat.
lamented: marhûm.
lamp: lampa, *pl.* lampât.
lance: ramh, *pl.* armâh; lance-corporal, wakîl ôn bâshî.
lancer: rammâh, *pl.* rammâha.
lancet: neshter.
land: *v. trans.* nezzel, yunezzil; *v. intrans.* nezel, yinzal; *n.* ardh, *pl.* arâdhi; gâ', *pl.* gi'an; mnlk, *pl.* amlâk; native land, waṭan, *pl.* awṭân; crown land, arâdhi saniya.
landing-place: eskela, menzel.
landlord: (of land) mallâk, *pl.* mallâka; (of house) sâhib bêt; râ'i bêt.
landmark: nishân, *pl.* nayâshîn.
land-tax: (fixed) resm jarib; (proportional) khums, 'ushr.
language: logha, *pl.* loghât; lisân, *pl.* elsina.
languid: mutarâkhi.
languor: tarâkhi.
lantern: fânûs, *pl.* fawânis; magic lantern, fânûs sihri.
lap: *v.* (in drinking) laqq, ya-laqq; *n.* (knees) hadhn.
lapse: *v.* fesekh, yifsakh; *n.* lapse of time, murûr ez zamân.
larceny: sirqa.
lard: *n.* dihn khanzir.
large: kabîr, *pl.* kibâr.
largely: (mostly) ekther.
largeness: kubr.
larvae: dûd.
lash: *v.* (whip) jeled, yijlad; (tie) shedd, yashidd; *n.* (whip) qamchî.
lass: bunêya.
lassitude: tarâkhi.
last: *v.* dâm, yadûm; dâwam, yudâwim; *n.* (of shoe) qâlib, *pl.* qawâlib; *adj.* âkhir, âkhir, *pl.* âkhirin; last night, el lêlet el mâdhia; *adv.* at last, akhîran. See also **year**.
lasting: bâqî, dâyim, thâbit.
latch: chekelek.
late: (tardy) muta-akhhkir, muḥṭî; (deceased) marhûm; late news, akhbâr akhîra; it is late, fayit waqt; it is too late, fât el waqt.
lately: akhîran.
latent: mukhfa.
later: bâ'ad; (afterwards) fima bâ'ad.
laterally: 'ala jâniḥ; 'ala saḥḥa.
lathe: charkh.
Latin: lâtinî.
latitude: (geographical) 'ardh.
latter: akhîr.
latterly: akhîran.
lattice: mushebbek.
laudable: mustahiqq el medh.
laugh: *v.* dhaḥak, yadhḥak; *n.* dhaḥka.
laughable: mudhḥik.
laughing: *n.* dhaḥk.
launch: *v.* ṭeyyeh, yuṭeyyih; *n.* markab saghîr; lâncḥ.
laundress: ghassîla.
laundry: (place) maghsal; (linen) hudum el ghasîl.
lavender: lawanta.
lavish: *v.* bedhdher, yubedhdhir; *adj.* musrif.
law: (rule) qânûn, *pl.* qawânîn; religious law, shar'; criminal

- law, qânûn jinà-i; martial law, hukm 'askarî; go to law, aqâm da'wa; tahâkam, yata-hâkam.
- lawful**: jâyiz, mubâh.
- lawfully**: qânûniyan.
- lawfulness**: jawâz.
- lawless**: mukhâlîf el qânûn.
- lawlessness**: 'adm en nidhâm.
- lawsuit**: da'wa, *pl.* da'âwî.
- lawyer**: wakil da'wa; awkât, *pl.* awkâtiya.
- lax**: rakhu.
- laxative**: mushil.
- laxity**: rakhâwa.
- lay**: *v.* (put) haţţ, yaĥuţţ; khalla, yukhallî; lay out (plan), retteb, yurettib; lay up (save), dhamm, yadhummi; lay eggs, bâdh, yabidh.
- layer**: ţabaqa, *pl.* ţabaqât.
- lazily**: bi kesl.
- laziness**: kesl.
- lazy**: keslân, *pl.* kesâla, keslâ-in; tembil, *pl.* tenâbil.
- lead**: *v.* (guide) qâd, yaqûd; lead to (direction), râh, yarûh; wadda, yuwaddî; lead life, 'âsh, ya'ish; take lead, taqâd-dam, yataqaddam.
- lead**: *n.* (metal) raşâs.
- leader**: qâ-id.
- leadership**: qiyâda, riyâsa.
- leading**: *adj.* (principal) ra-îsî.
- leaf**: (of paper or plant) warqa, *pl.* awrâq.
- league**: *n.* (alliance) mu'âqada, muhâlafa; (three miles) far-sakh, *pl.* farâsikh; in league with, muttefiq ma'.
- leak**: *v.* kharr, yakhurr; *n.* khararân.
- lean**: *adj.* dha'if, naĥîf; *v.* mâl, yamil; lean on, sened 'ala, yisnad; itteka, yetteki.
- leap**: *v.* ţafar, yaţfar.
- leap-year**: kabîsa.
- learn**: ta'allam, yata'allam.
- learned**: 'âlim, *pl.* 'ulemâ.
- learner**: telmidh, *pl.* telâmidh.
- learning**: *n.* 'ilm, *pl.* 'ulûm.
- lease**: *v.* ejjer, yu-ejjir; *n.* (period) muddat îjâr; (document) warqat îjâr; (rental) îjâr.
- least**: (of number) aqall; (of quality) edna; at least, aqallan; aqall mâ yakûn.
- leather**: jiled; of leather, min jiled.
- leave**: *v. intrans.* (depart) râh, yarûh; safar, yusâfir; *v. trans.* (abandon) terek, yitrak; (allow) khalla, yukhallî; (bequeathe) khallaf, yukhallif; leave off, baţţal, yubaţţil.
- leave**: *n.* (permission) rukhşâ; on leave, bi rukhşâ; by your leave, bi rukhşatek; *v.* take leave, tawâda', yatawâda'.
- leaven**: *v.* khammar, yukhammir; *n.* khamir, khamra.
- leavened**: mukhtamar.
- leavings**: fadhalât.
- lecture**: *n.* khitâb; *v. intrans.* khaţab, yakhtab; *v. trans.* (instruct) derres, yuderres.
- led**: *v.* to be led, inqâd, yanqâd.
- ledger**: defter istâdh.
- left**: yisâr, shamâl; to the left, ilal yisâr; left handed, yisrâwî.
- leg**: rijl, *pl.* rijûl, riyûl.
- legacy**: wirâtha, irth.
- legal**: qânûnî; (permitted by law) jâyiz.
- legality**: qânûniya.
- legalize**: şaddaq, yuşaddiq.
- legally**: qânûniyan.
- legatee**: wârith, *pl.* waratha.
- legation**: sifâra.

legend : khirâfa; qaṣṣa, *pl.* qaṣaṣ.

legible : yanqari.

legislate : ḥakam, yaḥkam.

legislation : ḥukm.

legitimate : jāyiz, qānūnī.

leisure : farāgha; at leisure, fārigh.

leisurely : 'ala kēf.

lemon : limūn.

lemonade : limunâta, *vulg.* namlēt.

lend : aqradh, yuqridh.

lender : dāyin, muqridh.

length : tūl; length of time, mudda; at length, akhīran.

lengthen : ṭawwal, yuṭawwil.

lengthways : 'ala tūl.

leniency : shefeqa.

lenient : lēyyin.

lens : jāma.

Lent : (season) eṣ ṣôm el kabīr.

lentils : 'ades.

leopard : fehed.

leper : abraṣ, *fem.* barsa, *pl.* burṣ, burṣīn.

leprosy : barsṣ.

leprous : see **leper**.

less : *adj.* aqall; (minus) nâqīṣ; less than, aqall min; *prep.* illa.

lessee : musta-jir.

lessen : qallal, yuqallil; naqqas, yunaqqis.

lesson : ders, *pl.* durūs.

lest : khôfan la; li-ella.

let : (permit) khalla, yukhalli (*imp.* khalli); let alone, khal-la, yukhalli; let down, nezzel, yunezzil; let go, fekk, ya-fukk.

letter : maktûb, *pl.* makâtib; khatt, *pl.* khuṭûṭ; (character) ḥarf, *pl.* ḥurûf; capital letter, ḥarf kabīr.

letter-carrier : muwazzi' ma-kâtib.

lettuce : khess.

Levant : esh sharq el aqrab.

level : *v.* 'addal, yu'addil; *n.* (instrument for surveying) irtifâ'; *adj.* 'ādil, mutasâwī.

lever : makhal.

levity : khiffa.

levy : *v.* (levy money) kellef, yukellif; (levy troops) ḥa-shad, yaḥshad; *n.* (troops) ihtishād.

lewd : fâsiq.

lewdness : fujûr.

liability : (debt) dên, *pl.* duyûn.

liable : qâbil; (responsible) mas-ûl.

liar : kedhdhâb, *pl.* kedhdhâbīn.

liberal : karīm, sakhī, muṣrif; (free) ḥurr, *pl.* aḥrâr.

liberality : kerm, sakhâwa.

liberally : bi kuthra.

liberate : fekk, yafukk; aṭlaq, yuṭliq.

liberty : ḥurriya; at liberty (leisure), fārigh; take the liberty, tajâsar, yatajâsar.

library : mekteba.

license : *v.* rakhkhaṣ, yurakhkhiṣ; *n.* (permission) ru-khṣa.

licensed : murakhkhaṣ.

licentious : fâsid, fâsiq.

licentiousness : fujûr.

lick : laḥas, yilḥas.

licorice : sūs.

lid : ghaṭa, qapagh.

lie : *v.* (tell falsehood) kedheb, yikdhab; (rest horizontally, of person), nām, yanām; (rest horizontally, of thing), maḥ-tûṭ; *n.* (falsehood) kidhb.

lien : ṭalab.

lieu : in lieu of, 'iwadh.

lieutenant: (military) mulāzīm,
pl. mulāzīmīn; first lieutenant,
m. awwal; second lieutenant,
m. thānī; lieutenant-general,
fariq awwal; (agent) nāyib.

life: (vitality) ḥayāt; (lifetime)
'amr; (mode of life) 'isha; life
to come, el ākhira.

life-insurance: dhamān el
ḥayāt.

lifeless: mēyyit.

lift: *v.* rafa', yarfa'; shāl, ya-
shil; *n.* (elevator) jarr athqāl.

ligament: 'isāba.

ligature: rabṭa.

light: *v. trans.* (kindle) sha'al,
yish'al; *v. intrans.* (be kindled)
ishta'al, yashta'il; light on
(happen on) šādaf, yuṣādif;
come to light, dhahar, yadh-
har; give light, dhawwa, yu-
dhawwi; make light of, ista-
khaff, yastakhiff; *n.* (of lamp)
dhaw; (of sun) nūr; *adj.* (not
heavy) khafif, *pl.* khafāf;
(nimble) khafif, nashīṭ;
(easy) sehl, ḥēyyin; (bright)
mudhwi; (of colour) kashif,
āchiq; (slight) juz-i, khafif.

lighten: *v. intrans.* (flash) lema',
yilma'; *v. trans.* (make light)
khaffaf, yukhaffif.

lighter: *adj.* akhaff, akhfaf;
n. (boat) chāya, *pl.* chāyāt;
v. become lighter (fade in
colour) nafadh, yanfadh.

lighterage: resm ech chāya.

lighterman: mellāh, *pl.* melālīh.

light-headed: khafif, *pl.* kha-
fāf.

light-hearted: bashūsh.

lighthouse: manāra, *pl.* ma-
nāyir.

lightly: khafif; bi khiffa.

lightness: khiffa.

lightning: barq.

like: *v.* ḥabb, yaḥbib; *n.* mithl,
nadhīr; (similar) mithl, yish-
bah; like this, hichī, ḥākadha;
like as, mithlma, kema.

likely: (probable) muḥtemil,
qābil.

liken: shebbbeh, yushebbih.

likeness: (picture) sūra.

likewise: kadhālik, aidhan.

liking: (inclination) mēl; (plea-
sure) kēf.

limb: (of body) 'adhu, *pl.* a'dhā;
(of tree) ghaṣn, *pl.* ghaṣūna,
aghṣān.

limber: (supple) lēyyin.

lime: (material) juṣṣ; (fruit)
lūmī; limejuice, mai lumī;
Rose's Limejuice, laimjūsh.

limekiln: kūra, *pl.* kūwar.

limestone: kels.

limit: *n.* ḥadd, *pl.* ḥudūd; *v.*
haddad, yuhaddid.

limited: (bounded) maḥdūd;
(narrow) dhayyiq; (re-
strained) maḥṣūr.

limitless: bila ḥadd.

limp: *v.* a'raj, ya'raj.

limpness: rakhāwa.

line: *v. trans.* (cover inside)
baṭṭan, yubaṭṭin; (arrange in
line) saffat, yusaftit; (draw
line) saṭṭar, yusaṭṭir; *v.*
intrans. line up, iṣṭaff, yaṣṭaff;
n. (string) khait, *pl.* khuyūt;
(rope) ḥabl, *pl.* ḥibāl; (mark)
khaṭṭ, *pl.* khuṭūṭ; (of print)
saṭr, *pl.* aṣṭur; (row) saff, *pl.*
ṣufūf; (shipping company)
sherika.

linen: kattān; (garments) hu-
dūm.

linger: baṭa, yabṭi.

lingering: *adj.* (e.g. of disease)
mubṭī, muzmin.

linguist: loġhawî.
linguistic: loġhawî.
liniment: dihn, merham.
lining: baṭāna.
link: *n.* (of chain) halaqa, *pl.* halaqāl; *v.* rabat, yarbat.
linseed: bizr kattān.
lion: seb', *pl.* sibā'; esed, *pl.* usūd.
lip: shifa, *pl.* shifaf.
liquefy: dhawwab, yudhawwib.
liquid: mithl mai; sāyil.
liquidate: šaffa ḥisāb, yušaffi.
liquidation: tašfia ḥisāb.
liquor: (strong drink) muskir, *pl.* muskirāt.
lisp: lagath, yilgath.
list: *n.* (register, catalogue) qaima, *pl.* qaimāt; (cating over of ship) mēl.
listen: istema', yestemi'; ištanaṭ, yaštaniṭ.
listless: fātir.
literally: ḥarfīyan.
literary: edebî.
literature: edebiyāt, adāb; (books) kutub.
lithograph: *v.* ṭaba' fi ḥajr, yaṭba'.
litigant: mukhāsim, mudda'î.
litigation: muḥākama.
little: *adj.* ṣaġhîr, *pl.* ṣiġhâr; *n.* shwêya, qalîl; *adv.* qalîl, shwêya; little by little, shwêya shwêya.
littleness: ṣuġhr, qilla.
liturgy: taqs.
live: *v.* (dwell) seken, yiskan; qa'ad, yaq'ad; (exist) 'āsh, ya'ish; *adj.* (alive), see living.
livelihood: ma'isha.
lively: *adj.* (active) nashîṭ, *pl.* nashât; *adv.* bi himma.
liver: anat, kebed.
live-stock: mawāshi, dawāb.
living: *adj.* ḥai, *pl.* aḥyā; ṭayyib;

fi qaid el ḥayāt; *n.* (subsistence) ma'isha.
lizard: ābū brēṣ.
load: *v. trans.* ḥammal, yuḥammil; (load gun), teres, yitras; *n.* ḥiml, thuql.
loaded: (burdened) muḥammal; (of gun) matrûs.
loaf: of bread, šâmûna, *pl.* šâmûnāt; of sugar, râs qand.
loan: *n.* qardha, istiqrâdh.
loathe: kereh, yikrah.
loathesome: karih.
lobster: saraṭân.
local: maḥallî.
locality: mawqa'.
localize: ḥašar, yaḥšar.
locate: *v. trans.* leqa, yelki.
located: wāqî', šâyir.
location: mawqa'.
lock: *v. trans.* qaffal, yuqaffil; *v. intrans.* inqafal, yanqafil; *n.* qufl, *pl.* qufûl; (of gun) zinād; (of dam) bâb, *pl.* abwâb.
locomotive: jarrâra.
locust: (insect) jarād; (tree) kharnûb, barhâm.
lodge: *v. trans.* bêyyet, yubêyyit; bâṭ, yabât; *v. intrans.* (alight) nezel, yinzal.
lodger: nazîl, *pl.* nezel.
lodging: (place) menzil, mesken.
loftiness: 'ulu.
lofty: 'ālî.
log: jidh, *pl.* jidhât.
logic: mantiq.
logical: ma'qûl.
logician: mantiqî.
loin: khâsira.
loiter: ta-akhhkar, yata-akhhkar; baṭa, yabṭi.
loneliness: wahsha, wahda.
lonely: mutawahhish, munferid.

- long**: *tawîl*, *pl.* *tawâl*; as long as, *tûlma*; *mâ dâm*; *tâlama*; before long, *an qarîb*; how long (time), *shqad*; *ila yimta*. See also *time*.
- long for**: *v.* *ishtîâq*, *yashâtâq*.
- longer**: *aṭwal*; (any more) *bâ'ad*.
- longest**: *el aṭwal*.
- longevity**: *tûl 'amr*.
- longing**: *n.* *ishtiyâq*, *shôq*; *adj.* *mushtâq*.
- longitude**: *tûl*.
- long-suffering**: *adj.* *tawîl er rūḥ*.
- long-winded**: *kathir el kalâm*.
- look**: *v.* *shâf*, *yashûf* (*imper.* *shuf*); *bâwa'*, *yubâwi'*; *istaba*, *yastabi*; look at, *bâwa' bi*, *yubâwi'*; look after, *dâr bâl ala*, *yadir*; look into, *fettesh*, *yufettish*; look out, *dâr bâl*, *yadir*; look for, *dawwar*, *yudawwir*; *fettesh ala*, *yufettish*; *n.* *nadhra*.
- looker-on**: *muteferrij*, *pl.* *muteferrijin*.
- looking-glass**: *marâya*, *'aina*.
- look-out**: *n.* (watching) *hîrâsa*; (watchman) *nôbachî*.
- loom**: *n.* *jûma*.
- loop-hole**: *nôcha*, *pl.* *nôchât*.
- loose**: *adj.* (unbound) *maḥlûl*, *mafkûk*; (not tight) *rakhu*; *v.* get loose, *iftekk*, *yeftekk*; let loose, *fekk*, *yafukk*.
- loosen**: (untie) *ḥall*, *yaḥull*; *fekk*, *yafukk*; (make less tight) *rakhhkha*, *yurakhhkhi*.
- looseness**: (laxity) *rakhâwa*; (flux) *ishâl*.
- lord**: *v.* *tasallat*, *yatasallat*; *n.* (God) *er rabb*; (master) *sêyyid*; (nobleman) *sharif*, *pl.* *ashrâf*; House of Lords, see *house*.
- lordship**: *siyâda*.
- lose**: *v.* (e.g. wealth) *khasar*, *yakhсар*; (e.g. way, money) *dhêyya'*, *yudhêyyi'*.
- loser**: *khasîr*.
- loss**: (pecuniary) *khasâra*; (e.g. of an article) *faqd*; *v.* be at loss, *tahayyar*, *yatahayyar*.
- losses**: (in battle) *telefiyât*.
- lost**: (not to be found) *dhâyi'*, *mafqûd*; (e.g. of a ship) *gharqân*, *râyiḥ*; (financially) *makhṣûr*.
- lot**: (state) *hâl*; (share) *qasm*, *pl.* *aqsâm*; *ḥaṣṣa*, *pl.* *ḥaṣaṣ*; (fate) *naṣîb*; (chance) *qar'a*; lot of people, *jumla*.
- lottery**: *ya naṣîb*.
- loud**: *bi ṣawt 'âli*.
- louse**: *qamla*, *pl.* *qaml*.
- lovable**: *yanḥabb*.
- love**: *v.* *ḥabb*, *yaḥibb*; *n.* *maḥabba*.
- lovely**: *hulu*, *laṭîf*, *ḥasan*.
- low**: *adj.* *nâṣî*; (of price) *rakhiṣ*; (mean) *denî*, *pl.* *edniyâ*.
- lower**: *v. trans.* *nezzel*, *yunezzil*; (morally) *denna*, *yudenni*; *adj.* *anṣa*.
- lowest**: *el anṣa*; (morally) *el edna*.
- lowness**: of ground, *naṣu*; of character, *denâwa*.
- low-water**: *jezer*.
- loyal**: *amin*, *pl.* *aminin*.
- loyalty**: *amâna*, *emniya*.
- lubricate**: *dehen*, *yidhan*.
- lubrication**: *tadhîn*.
- lucerne**: *jett*.
- lucid**: (clear) *wâdhîḥ*; (transparent) *ṣâfi*.
- lucidity**: *saḥâwa*.
- luck**: *ḥadhdh*, *naṣîb*; good luck, *ḥadhdh zên*; bad luck, *naḥs*; good luck to you, *Allâh wiyaḥ*.

luckily: min ḥusn et tōfiq.
lucky: ṣāhib ḥadhdh.
lucrative: muksib.
ludicrous: mudhḥik.
luggage: aghrādh.
lukewarm: fātir.
lull: sekta.
lumbago: waj' dhahr.
lumber: lōḥ, khashab.
luminous: mudhwī.
lump: (piece) waṣla, *pl.* waṣl; qat'a; (mass) qat'a; in a lump, bil jumla; *v.* kawwam, yukawwim.
lumpy: mu'qqad.
lunar: hilāl, qamrī; lunar month, shahr qamrī; lunar year, sena hijriya.
lunatic: majnūn, *pl.* majānin.
lunch: (noon meal) ghada; *v.* taghadda, yataghadda.
lung: (*colloq.*) malāq; (*literary*) riya, *dual*, riyatēn.
lurch: *v.* indefa' ila ṣafha, yandefi'.
lurk: ikhtebe, yakhtabi.
luscious: ladhīdh.
lust: shehwa.
lustre: leme'an; (renown) shuhra.
luxuriant: athith.
luxurious: mutana'im.
luxury: tana'am.

M

macaroni: makarōnī, makārana.
machine: makīna, *pl.* makāyin.
machine-gun: rashshāsh, mitralyōz.
machinery: makīna, ālāt.
machinist: osta, *pl.* ostawāt.
mad: (insane) majnūn, *pl.* majānin.

madden: khabbal, yukhabbil.
made: ma'mūl.
mad-house: māristān.
madness: junūn, khabāl.
magazine: (store-house) makhzan, *pl.* makhāzin; (paper) jarīda, *pl.* jarāyid.
maggot: dūda, *pl.* dūd.
magic: *n.* sihr; *adj.* sihrī; magic lantern, fānūs sihrī.
magician: sāhir, *pl.* sāhara.
magistrate: ḥākim, *pl.* ḥukām.
magnanimous: sharīf en nefs.
magnet: maghnaṭīs.
magnetic: maghnaṭīsī.
magnificence: (grandeur) jilāl; (pomp) fakhfakha.
magnificent: fākhīr, 'adhīm.
magnify: (enlarge) kebbir, yukebbir; (enhance) 'adhdham, yu'adhdhim.
magnitude: kubr, 'adhama; (importance) ahemmiya.
maiden: bint, *pl.* banāt.
mail: (letters) poṣṭa; *v.* ba'ath yib'ath.
maim: saqqat, yusaqqit.
maimed: saqat.
mainly: bil ekther; el aghlab.
maintain: (keep) ḥafadh, yahfadh; (support with food) 'ayyash, yu'ayyish; (affirm) idda'a, yadda'i; (continue) istamarr 'ala, yastamirr.
maintenance: (sustenance) ma'āsh; (preservation) muḥāfadha.
maize: idhrat esh shām.
majesty: His Majesty, jalālat el melk.
major: *n.* (officer) bīnbāshī; major-general, amīr liwa; fariq; sergeant-major, bāsh

châwûsh; *adj.* (of age) bâligh ;
(the greater) el ekther.
majority : (greater number) el
ektheriya ; (full age) sinn el
bulâgh ; rank of major, ritba
bînbâshî.
make : (do) sawwa, yusawwi ;
(compel) ejber, yujbir ; gha-
şab, yaghşab ; (amount to)
sâwa, yusâwi ; make money,
haşşal, yuhaşşil ; make up
deficiency, kemmel, yukem-
mil ; make up (reconcile) ta-
şâlah, yataşâlah ; make up
(compose) rekkeb, yurekkib ;
make up mind, nawa, yinwi ;
n. (manufacture) shughl,
shoghl.
malady : dà, waj', mardh.
malaria : sakhûna.
male : (human) dhikr, *pl.* dhu-
kûr ; (beast) fahl, *pl.* fuhûl.
malefactor : mudhnib, *pl.* mu-
dhnibîn.
malice : khubth.
malign : khabith.
mallet : daq maq.
maltreat : âdha, yu-âdhi.
maltreatment : adhiya.
man : *n.* (opposite of woman) re-
jul, *pl.* rijâl ; rijâl, *pl.* rijâjil ;
riyâl, *pl.* riyâyil ; (opposite
of beast) insân, *pl.* unâs, nâs ;
(person) âdamî, *pl.* awâdim ;
(individual) nefer, *pl.* neferât,
anfâr ; *v.* jehhez, yujehhiz.
manacle : *v.* kettef, yukettif ;
n. pringa.
manage : debber, yudebbir ;
dâr, yadîr.
management : idâra, tadbîr.
manager : mudîr, *pl.* mudarâ.
mane : ma'ârif.
manfully : bi jasâra.
manner : (mode) ţariqa ; (kind)

nô', *pl.* anwâ' ; jins, *pl.* ajnâs ;
(custom) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâyid ;
in this manner, hichî, kedha,
hâkadha ; good manners,
âdâb ; bad manners, sû âdâb.
mannerly : adib, *pl.* adibîn.
manceuvre : *v.* taharrak, yata-
harrak ; *n.* haraka ; military
manceuvre, manâwara.
manslaughter : qatl min dûn
ta'ammud.
mantle : 'aba, *pl.* 'ubi.
manual : *adj.* shughl yed.
manufactory : kirkhâna, fab-
rika.
manufacture : *v.* şana', yasna'.
manufacturer : şâhib fabrika.
manure : *n.* samâd ; *v.* semmed,
yusemmid.
manuscript : *n.* warqa, *pl.*
awrâq ; *adj.* kitâbat yed ; kit-
bet id.
many : kathîr, chathîr, wajîd,
hwâyi ; how many, shqad,
shqadr, kem (with singular
noun).
map : *n.* kharîṭa, *pl.* kharâyîṭ ;
khârṭa, *pl.* khârṭât.
mar : (hurt) dharr, yadhurr.
maraud : ghaza, yaghzu.
marauder : beleshtî, *pl.* belesh-
tiya.
marble : marmar ; (little ball)
bil, *pl.* abyâl.
march : *v. trans.* mashsha, yu-
meshshi ; *v. intrans.* mesha,
yimshî ; *n.* (movement of
troops) masîr.
March : (month) âdhâr.
mare : fars, *pl.* afrâs.
margin : (edge) hâfa ; (of book)
hâshia, *pl.* hawâshî.
marine : bahri.
mariner : bahri, *pl.* bahriya ;
nôkhadha, *pl.* nawâkhadha.

maritime: bahri.
mark: *v.* (make mark) nêshen, yunêshin; (observe) lâhadh, yulâhidh; *n.* (token) 'alâma, *pl.* 'alâmât; marka, *pl.* markât; (indication) ishâra, *pl.* ishârât; (trace) ether; (target) nishân, *pl.* niyâshin.
marked: munêshen; (evident) mubêyyen.
market: *v. intrans.* tasawwaq, yatasawwaq; *n.* sûq, *pl.* aswâq.
marketing: miswâq, tasawwuq.
market-price: si'r es sûq.
marksman: nêshenchî, *pl.* nêshenchîya.
marmalade: marabba portugâl.
marriage: (act) zawâj; (rite) nikâh, barrâkh; (wedding) 'urs.
marriageable: qâbil ez zawâj.
married: mutazzawaj, mute-ehhel.
marrow: (substance in bone) mukhkh.
marry: *v. trans.* zawwaj, yuzawwij; kellel, yukellil; barrakh, yubarrikh; *v. intrans.* tazawwaj, yatazawwaj.
Mars: (planet) marîkh.
marsh: hôr, *pl.* ahwâr; mustenqa'a.
marshal: *v. trans.* şaff, yaşuff; *n.* mushîr.
marshalled: muştaffin.
marshy: hôr.
martial: harbî; martial law, hukm 'askarî; court martial, diwân harb; diwân urfi.
martyr: shahîd, *pl.* shuhadâ.
martyrdom: istishhâd.
marvel: *v.* ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab; *n.* 'ajîba, *pl.* 'ajâyib.
marvellous: 'ajîb.

Mary: miryam.
masculine: mudhekker.
mash: *v. trans.* khabaţ, yakhbaţ; *n.* ma'jûn.
mask: *v.* (hide) akhfa, yukhfi.
mason: benna, *pl.* bennai; freemason, farmasônî.
mass: *v. trans.* jamma', yujammi'; *n.* (lump) keff; (quantity) jumla; (sacrament) qaddâs.
massacre: *v.* dhebeh, yidhbaḥ; *n.* medhbaha.
massage: *v.* ferek, yifrak; *n.* ferk.
massive: jasîm.
mast: dugal, *pl.* dugalât.
master: *v.* ghalab 'ala, yaghlab; istawla, yastawli; *n.* (teacher) mu'allim, *pl.* mu'allimîn; (proprietor) şâhib, *pl.* aşhâb; (chief) ra-is, *pl.* ru-asâ; master of ship, qaptân, *pl.* qapâtîn; master of arts, istâdh el funûn.
mastery: siyâda, riya'sa.
masticate: 'alas, ya'las.
mat: (rough) bâria, *pl.* bawârî; (fine) haşîr, *pl.* haşrân; (cloth) basât.
match: *v.* (equal) wâfaq, yuwâfiq; (suit) tâbaq, yutâbiq; *n.* (contest) musâbaqa; (equivalent) akhu, mutâbiq; (lucifer) kibrit; shakhâṭa, *pl.* shakhât.
mate: *n.* (companion) rafîq, *pl.* rufaqa; (of bird) rafîq; (of ship) mu'allim.
material: (equipment) lawâzim, muwâd; *adj.* maddî; (important) muhimm.
mathematician: istâdh fîr ri-yâdhiyât.
mathematics: ri-yâdhiyât.

matriculate: *v. trans.* qayyad, yuqayyid; *v. intrans.* taqayyad, yataqayyad.

matriculation: qaid.

matrimony: zawāj.

matter: *n.* (substance) madda; (affair) mes-ela, *pl.* mesāyil; qadhīya, *pl.* qadhāyā; (pus) mudd; what is the matter? ʿesh ākū; what is the matter with you? ʿesh bīk; what does it matter to you? ʿesh yakhuṣṣek; it doesn't matter, mā yukhālif; la bās.

matting: *n.* (coco-nut) qambār; (straw) haṣir, *pl.* haṣrān.

mattress: dōshek, *pl.* dawāshik.

mature: *v. intrans.* (fruit) istawa, yastawī; (person) be-legh, yiblagh; (bill) istahaqq, yastahiqq; *adj.* (fruit) mustawī; (person) bāligh; (bill) mustahaqq.

maturity: (person) bulūgh; (bill) istiḥqāq.

maund: menn, *pl.* emnan (weight for dates, 154 to 168 lb.).

mauve: māwī.

maxim: (rule) qāʿida, *pl.* qa-wāʿid; (gun) rashshāsh.

maximum: nahāya; aʿla daraja; *adj.* kull.

may: *v. aux.* (perhaps) yimkin; may I go? yaṣīr arūh; ākū rukhṣa; may it be so, ʿalawāh.

May: (month) āyār.

mayor: ra-is belediya.

me: *pron. suffix*, ni, after verb (see p. 69); i, after preposition ending in cons. (see p. 13); aya, ʿayya, ya, i, after preposition ending in vowel (see p. 18 f.).

meagre: qalīl.

meal: (ground grain) ṭahīn; (repast) ekel.

mean: *adj.* (low) denī, *pl.* edniyā; (intermediate) muta-wassit, muʿtedil; *v.* (intend) qaṣad, yaqṣad; (signify) ʿana, yaʿnī.

meaning: maʿna, *pl.* maʿānī.

meanness: denāwa.

means: wāsiṭa, *pl.* wasāyit; by means of, bi wāsiṭat; by all means, ʿala kull ḥāl; by no means, ebeden.

meantime: in the meantime, fi dhāk el ithnā.

measles: haṣba.

measure: *v.* (by size) qās, yaqīs; qaddar, yuqaddir; (by capacity) kāl, yakīl; (by weight) wazan, yozan; *n.* (standard) qiyās; (of capacity) kēl; (of weight) wazn; (of size) qadr; beyond measure, fōq el ḥadd; in some measure, noʿan mā; *v.* take measures, debber, yudebbir.

measurement: qiyās; (of land) maṣāḥa.

mechanic: osta, *pl.* ostawāt.

mechanical: makānikī.

mechanically: bi wāsiṭat ālāt.

mechanics: makānikiyāt.

mechanism: terkīb.

medal: nishān, *pl.* niyāshīn.

meddle: *v.* (interfere) tafādhal, yatafādhal; (play) laʿab, yilʿab.

meddler: fadhūlī.

meddlesome: fadhūlī.

meddling: *n.* tafādhal.

mediaeval: min el qurūn el wusta.

medial: mutawassit.

mediate: tawassat, yatawassat.

mediation: tawassuṭ.

- mediator**: wasiṭ, *pl.* wusaṭā; (religious) shafi', *pl.* shufa'a.
- medical**: tubbī.
- medically**: ṭubban.
- medicine**: dawa, *pl.* edwiya; (science of) eṭ ṭubb.
- mediocre**: mutawassit.
- meditate**: te-*emmel*, yete-*emmel*; tefekker, yetefekker; (purpose) qaṣad, yaqṣad.
- meditation**: te-*emmul*, te-*fekkur*.
- Mediterranean**: el baḥr el mutawassit.
- medium**: (means) wâsiṭa, *pl.* wasâyiṭ; wasila; *adj.* muta-*wassit*.
- meek**: miskīn, *pl.* masâkin; mutawâdhi'; faqīr.
- meekness**: wadâ'a, tawâdhu'.
- meet**: *v. trans.* (encounter) lâqa, yulâqi; *v. intrans.* (encounter) talâqa, yatalâqa; (assemble) ijtema, yajtemi'; (become acquainted with) ta'âraf mâ', yata'âraf; meet face to face, wâjah, yuwâjih; *adj.* lâyiṭ, munâsib.
- meeting**: ijtima'; (interview) muwâjaha; (athletic) manâdhara.
- melancholic**: sodâwi.
- mêlée**: ma'raka.
- mellow**: (ripe) nâdhij; (of sound) rakhīm.
- melody**: (tune) naghma.
- melon**: (water) reggi; (musk) baṭikh.
- melt**: *v. trans.* dhawwab, yudhawwab; *v. intrans.* dhâb, yadhûb; mâ', yamû'.
- member**: (of body or society) 'adhu, *pl.* a'dhâ.
- membership**: adhawiya.
- membrane**: ghasha.
- memento**: tidhkâr; yâdigâr (T.).
- memorable**: mashhûr.
- memorandum**: mufekkira.
- memorial**: (monument) tidhkâr.
- memorize**: ḥafadh 'ala el qalb, yaḥfadh.
- memory**: (faculty) edh dhâkira; in memory (recollection), fi bâl; from memory, ghaiban.
- menace**: *v.* (threaten) hedded, yuheddid; *n.* (danger) khaṭr, mukhâtara, derekiya.
- menacing**: muheddid.
- mend**: *v. trans.* ṣallaḥ, yuṣallih; *v. intrans.* taṣallaḥ, yataṣallaḥ.
- menial**: denī, *pl.* edniyâ.
- mensuration**: maṣâḥa.
- mental**: 'aqli.
- mentally**: 'aqlan.
- mention**: *v.* dheker, yidhkar; *n.* dhikr.
- mentioned**: madhkûr.
- mercantile**: tujârī.
- mercenary**: (greedy) ṭammâ', *pl.* ṭammâ'in.
- merchandise**: amwâl tujâriya.
- merchant**: tâjir, *pl.* tujjâr.
- merciful**: raḥûm, *pl.* raḥûmīn; raḥīm, *pl.* ruḥamâ.
- mercifully**: bi raḥma.
- merciless**: bila raḥma.
- mercury**: (quicksilver) zibaq.
- Mercury**: (planet) 'atârid.
- mercy**: *n.* raḥma; *v.* have mercy on, raḥam, yarḥam.
- mere**: *adj.* širf.
- merely**: faqaṭ.
- merge**: *v. trans.* waḥḥad, yuwaḥḥid; *v. intrans.* tawaḥḥad, yatawaḥḥad.
- meridian**: khaṭṭ el ḥajira.

merit: *v.* istahaqq, yastahiqq; istehel, yestehil; *n.* istiḥqâq.
merited: mustahaqq.
meritorious: mustehil.
merry: masrûr, farḥân.
mesh: fetha.
mess: *v. intrans.* (eat) akal, ya-kul; *n.* (officers') sufrat edh dhubbât; (confusion) khabṣa; make a mess of, khabbaṣ, yukhabbiṣ.
message: (notice sent) risâla, khabr.
messenger: rasûl, târîsh, sâ'i.
Messiah: el messih.
Messrs.: el khawâjât.
metal: *n.* ma'dan, *pl.* ma'âdin: *adj.* min ma'dan.
metaphor: mushâbaha.
meteorology: 'ilm el jô.
method: (way of doing) tariqa, uslûb; (order) nidhâm, tertîb.
methodical: muntadhim.
methyated spirits: spirito.
metre: (French measure) metro, *pl.* metrowât; (poetic) wazn.
metropolis: akbar medîna; (capital) 'aṣîma, *pl.* 'awâṣim.
mettle: ḥammiya, ḥidda.
mew: *v.* mawwa, yumawwi.
miasma: wakhm.
microbe: mikrôb.
microscope: mikroskôp, mukabbir, mijhar.
mid: nuṣṣ, nuṣf.
middle: *n.* wast, nuṣf, nuṣṣ; *adj.* wastâni.
middle-aged: kehel.
midnight: nuṣf el lél; nuṣṣ el lél.
midshipman: mulâzim.
midst: wast, nuṣf, nuṣṣ.
midsummer: nuṣṣ el gêdh, nuṣṣ eṣ ṣêf.
midway: nuṣṣ ed darb; nuṣṣ eṭ tariq.

midwinter: nuṣṣ esh shita.
might: *v. aux.* yimkin; kân yimkin; *n.* qûwa.
mighty: (powerful) qawî; (great) 'adhim; (of God) qâdir, qadir.
migrate: hâjar, yuhâjir.
migration: muhâjara.
mild: (gentle) laṭîf; (e.g. of tobacco) bârid.
mildew: 'afûna.
mildness: luṭf.
mile: mil, *pl.* amyâl.
militant: muhârib.
military: *adj.* 'askarî; *n.* el 'askariya.
militate against: dhâdad, yudhâdid.
milk: ḥalib.
milky: mitl ḥalib.
mill: (for grinding, large) maṭḥana; (for grinding, by hand) raha, *pl.* ruhi; (factory) kir-khâna.
miller: taḥḥân.
millet: dakhn.
million: milyôn, *pl.* malayin.
millstone: raha.
mimic: *v.* qallad, yuqallid; *n.* muqallid.
mimosa: shammût baḥr.
minaret: manâra, *pl.* manâ-yir.
mince: *v.* ferem, yafram.
mind: *v. trans.* (heed) bala, yubâlî; (take care of) dâra, yudârî; *n.* (intelligence) 'aql; (purpose) niyya; (opinion) rai; *v.* bear in mind, tedhekker, yetedhekker; change mind, ghayyar fikr, yughayyir; make up mind, 'azam, ya'zam; never mind, lâ bâs; lâ tubâlî.
mindful of: muhtemm bi.

mine: (of minerals) ma'dan, *pl.* ma'adin; (in war) lughm, *pl.* alghâm; *v.* (dig) hafar, yahfar; *v.* place mines, lagham, yalgham; *pron.* mâlî.

mineral: ma'dan, *pl.* ma'adin.

mingle: *v. trans.* mezej, yimzaj; *v. intrans.* imtezej, yamtezij.

mingled: mumtezij.

miniature: *n.* taşghîr; *adj.* şaghîr.

minim: (drop) qatra, *pl.* qatrât.

minimum: aqall; el aqall.

minister: *n.* (diplomatic) safir, *pl.* sufara; (clergyman) qass, qasis, *pl.* qassân; prime minister, şadr; cabinet minister, nâdhîr, wazîr; *v. trans.* minister to, khadam, yakhdam.

ministration: khidma.

ministry: (ecclesiastical) qasûniya; (place or office in cabinet) nadhâra.

minor: (less) aqall; (smaller) aşghar; *n.* (under age) qaşîr, *pl.* quşşar.

minority: (lesser number) aqalliya; (under age) qaşîr.

mint: (place of coinage) sikka-khâna; (plant) na'nâ.

minus: *adj.* nâqîs; *prep.* illa.

minute: *n.* (60 seconds) daqîqa, *pl.* daqâiyiq; (record) khulâşa; 'amra; *adj.* (small) daqîq.

minute-hand: 'aqrab ed daqâiyiq.

minutely: bi tadqîq.

miracle: mu'jiza, *pl.* mu'jizât; 'ajûba, *pl.* 'ajâyib.

miraculous: 'ajîb.

mirage: sarâb.

mire: wahl, tîn.

mirror: mirâya, 'aina.

mirth: farh.

miry: mutawahhîl.

misadventure: baliya.

misapprehension: sû istifhâm.

misappropriate: ikhtele, yakhtelis.

misbehave: sâ et taşarruf, yasi.

misbehaviour: sû taşarruf.

miscalculate: ghalat, yaghlat.

miscarry: (of plans) habat, yahbat.

miscellaneous: mutanawwa'.

mischance: qadha.

mischief: (evil) sharr; (damage) dharar.

mischievous: (of persons) mufsid; (of children) waqîh, *pl.* wuqqâh.

misconception: sû fehîm.

misconduct: see misbehaviour.

misdeemeanour: qabâha.

miser: bakhil, *pl.* bukhala.

miserable: (of health) munhatt; (of living conditions) ta'is kasîf; (of quality) denî.

misery: (physical) ta'âsa; (mental) shaqâwa, shaqqa.

misfortune: (mishap) muşîba, *pl.* maşâyib; (ill-luck) sû hadh.

misgiving: shekk.

misgovernment: sû idâra.

mishap: see misfortune.

misinformed: mâ mukhtebîr es şahîh.

mislay: dhayya', yudhayyi'.

mislead: ghashsh, yaghshsh.

mismanage: khabbas, yu-khabbis.

mismanagement: sû tedbîr.

misplaced: mâ fî makânuh.

mispronounce: ghalat fil talaffudh, yaghlat.

misrepresent: mâ bëyyen el haqiqa, yubëyyin.

misrule: *n.* teshwish.

miss: *n.* (opposite of hit) khaṭa; (young lady) khâtûn; *v.* (opposite of hit) khaṭa, yakhtî; (not attain) mâ laḥaq, yilḥaq; (feel absence of) makânûh bëyyen, yubëyyin.

missent: marsûl bil wehm.

missing: mafqûd, dhâyi'.

mission: (commission) mamiya; (society) irsâliya; mishen.

missionary: mursal, *pl.* mursalin.

misspelling: *n.* ghalat fit tehjia.

mist: dhabâb.

mistake: *v.* make a mistake, ghalat, yaghalat; *n.* ghalat, *pl.* aghlât.

mistaken: ghaltân.

mister: sâhib, mister.

mistranslate: ghalat fit tarjuma (cp. **mistake**).

mistress: (proprietary) sâhiba.

mistrust: *v.* shekk fi, yashikk; *n.* shekk.

misunderstand: mâ iftehem tamâm, yeftehim.

misunderstanding: sù is-tifhâm.

misuse: *v.* behdel, yubehdil; *n.* sù isti'mâl.

mitigate: khaffaf, yukhaffif.

mitigation: takhfiif.

mitten: keff, *pl.* kufûf.

mix: *v. trans.* khalat, yakhlât; mezej, yimzaj; *v. intrans.* ikhtalat, yakhtalit; imtezej, yamtezij.

mixed: (compounded) makh-lut, mamzûj; (confused) mu-shawwash.

mixture: (compound) khalit, mazij.

moan: *v.* wenn, yawunn; *n.* ania.

mob: *v.* thâr 'ala, yathâr; *n.* thâyirin.

mobile: khaffif el ḥaraka.

mobility: khiffa fil ḥaraka.

mobilize: *v. trans.* jamma', yujammi'; ḥashad, yahshad; *v. intrans.* tajamma', yata-jamma'.

mock: *v.* (imitate) qallad, yu-qallid; (ridicule) qashmar, yuqashmir; istehza bi, yas-tehzi.

mockery: qashmara, istihza.

mode: (method) ṭariqa, kēfiya; (fashion) mōda; (custom) 'āda, *pl.* 'awāyid.

model: (pattern) namûna; *v. trans.* ṣawwar, yuṣawwir.

moderate: *adj.* (not extreme) mu'tedil, mutawassit; *v. trans.* khaffaf, yukhaffif; qallal, yu-qallil; *v. intrans.* khaff, yakhuff.

moderation: i'tidâl.

moderately: mu'tedil; bi i'ti-dâl.

modern: jadid, *pl.* jided; ḥa-dith.

modest: muḥteshim, musteḥî.

modesty: (opposite of conceit) tawâdhu', ḥaya; (chastity) 'iffa.

modification: taghyir.

modify: (change) ghayyar, yughayyir; (lighten) khaffaf, yukhaffif.

modus operandi: kēfiyat el 'aml.

Mohammed: muḥammad.

Mohammedan: muslim, *pl.* muslimin.

Mohammedanism : islâm.
moist : nedi.
moisten : nagga, yunaggi'.
moisture : raṭûba.
molar : *n.* (tooth) dhirs, *pl.* dhurûs.
molasses : dibes.
molest : *v.* qârash, yuqârish ; hârash, yuhârish.
mollify : lëyyen, yulëyyin.
molten : madhyûb.
moment : (of time) daqîqa, *pl.* daqâyiḡ.
momentarily : kull sâ'a.
momentary : waqtî.
momentous : muhim.
momentum : qûwa dâfi'a.
monarch : sultân, *pl.* salâṭin.
monarchical : mulûki, sultâni.
monarchy : saltana ; absolute monarchy, saltana mustabid-da ; limited monarchy, saltana mahdûda.
monastery : dêr, *pl.* adyâr.
monastic : rahbâni.
monasticism : rahbâniya.
Monday : yôm el ithnên ; el ithnên.
money : fulûs, flûs ; make money, see **make**.
money-changer : şarrâf, *pl.* şarârif.
moneyed : mutamawwil.
monk : râhib, *pl.* rahbân.
monkey : şâdi, *pl.* shawâdi.
monogamy : akhdh ḡarma wâḡida.
monopolize : ihteker, yehtekir.
monopoly : ihtikâr.
monosyllable : maḡṭa' wâḡid.
monotheism : et tawḡid.
monotheist : muwahḡid.
monotonous : mu'ajjiz.
monsoon : baraşât.

Montenegro : jebel aswad ; qaradâḡh (I').
month : şahr, *pl.* ishḡur.
monthly : *adj.* şahri ; *adv.* şahriyan ; monthly pay, şahriya.
monument : tidhkâr.
mood : (temper) khulq ; (of verb) şigha.
moody : abûs.
moon : qamr, gamr ; new moon, hilâl ; full moon, bedr.
moonlight : qamriya.
moor : *v. trans.* (tie ship) rabat, yarbat ; *v. intrans.* (anchor ship) dabb angar, yadibb.
Moor : maghrabi, *pl.* maghâ-raba.
moorage : marsa.
moorings : marsa.
moral : *adj.* edebi ; (virtuous) adib.
morality : âdâb.
morally : edebîyan.
morals : âdâb, akhlâḡ.
more : akthar, ekther, ezyed ; any more (again), bâ'ad ; more and more, ekther fa ekther ; more or less, taqriban ; bën ez zâyid ; wa en nâḡis ; the more—the more, bi ḡadrma.
moreover : 'alâwatan 'ala ḡadha.
morning : şubḡ, şabâḡ ; mid-morning, dḡaḡa ; good morning, şabbâḡkum Allâḡ bil khair.
Morocco : marâkish.
morphine : rūḡ eḡyûn ; murfin.
morsel : luḡma.
mortal : *adj.* (subject to death) fâni ; (deadly) ḡâtil, mumit ; (human) beşeri ; *n.* beşer.
mortality : (rate of death) waḡfiyyât.

mortally : (unto death) lil môt.

mortar : (for bricks) juṣṣ.

mortgage : *v.* rahan, yarhan ;
n. ruhn, rahaniya.

mortified : maqḥûr.

mortify : qahhar, yuqahhir.

mortmain : waqf ; amlak maw-qûfa.

Mosaic : (pertaining to Moses)
mûsawî.

Moses : mûsa.

Moslem : muslim, *pl.* muslimin.

mosque : jamî', *pl.* jawami' ;
maṣjid, *pl.* maṣâjid.

mosquito : *sing. and pl.* baqq ;
mosquito-curtain, kulla, *pl.*
kulel.

most : *adj.* el ekther ; el ezyed ;
el aghlab ; at the most, ekther
ma yakûn ; make more of,
debber, yudebbir.

mostly : el êkther ; el aghlab.

moth : (cloth-eating) 'ith.

mother : umm, *pl.* ummahât ;
wâlida ; mother country, el
watn el aṣali.

mother-in-law : ḥamât.

motion : *n.* (movement, ges-
ture) ḥaraka, *pl.* harakât ; to
make motion (parliamentary),
awrad rai, yûrid ; to second
motion (parliamentary), then-
na rai, yuthenni ; motion was
(is) carried (parliamentary),
faz er rai, yafûz.

motionless : sâkin ; bila ḥaraka.

motive : (actuating principle)
sebel ; muḥarriq.

motley : mukhtelif.

motor : motor cycle, motor sai-
kel ; motor car, tambîl, *pl.*
tanâbil ; trâm ; motor boat,
markab gâz, motor bôt.

motto : 'anwân.

mould : *v. trans.* shekkel, yu-

shekkel ; *v. intrans.* (mildew)
ta'affan, ya'taffan ; *n.* (form,
model) qâlab, *pl.* qawâlib ; *n.*
(mildew) 'afûna.

moulding : parwâz, ḥâshia.

mouldy : mu'affan.

moult : *v.* beddel, yubeddil.

mound : tell, *pl.* tulâl.

mount : *v. trans.* mount horse,
rekeb, yirkab ; mount picture,
rekkeb, yurekkib ; mount
guard, ḥaṭṭ nûbachî, yaḥuṭṭ ;
v. intrans. sa'ad, yi's'ad ; fala'
yitla' ; *n.* (animal) dâbba, *pl.*
dawâb.

mountain : jebel, *pl.* jibâl,
ajbâl.

mountainous : jebeli.

mounted : (on horseback) râkib,
pl. râkibîn.

mourn : ḥazan, yaḥzan.

mourner : fâqid, *pl.* fâqidîn.

mournful : ḥazin, *pl.* ḥazâna.

mourning : ḥuzn ; in mourn-
ing, ḥazin.

mouse : fâr, *pl.* firân.

moustache : shawârib.

mouth : (of person) colloquial,
ḥalq, *pl.* ḥulûq ; literary,
fâh, *pl.* afwâh ; (of river)
ṣadr, maṣabb ; (of cave) ḥalq,
medkhal.

mouthful : luqma.

movable : mutaharrik.

move : *v. trans.* (put in motion)
ḥarrak, yuḥarrik ; (transfer)
naqal, yanqal ; *v. intrans.* (be
in motion) taḥarrak, yata-
ḥarrak ; (be transferred) in-
taqal, yantaqil.

movement : ḥaraka, *pl.* harakât.

mow : ḥashsh, yahishsh.

mown : maḥshûsh.

much : *adj. and adv.* kathir ;
how much ? (price and quan-

tity), shqadr, shqad; as much as, biqadrma; so much, helqad.
mucilage: samagh.
muck: siyân.
mud: tîn, wahl.
muddle: *v.* (confuse) shawwash, yushawwish; (make a mess of) khabbas, yukhabbis.
muddy: mutawahhil.
muffle: *v.* (cover) ghaṭṭa, yughaṭṭi; lethem, yiltham; (lessen sound of) waṭṭa, yuwatṭi.
mug: mashrab.
mulberry: tukki.
mule: baghl, *pl.* baghâl.
muleteer: baghghâl, *pl.* baghghâla; makâri, *pl.* makâriya.
multiplication: (arithmetical) dharb; (increase) takthir.
multiplicity: kuthra.
multiply: (in arithmetic) dharab, yadhrab; (increase) *v. intrans.* kether, yikthar, *v. trans.* kethther, yukeththir.
multitude: (of people) jamâ'a; (great number) kuthra.
municipal: beledi.
municipality: belediya.
munitions: jubakhâna.
murder: *v.* qatal, yaqtal; *n.* qatl.
murderer: qâtil, *pl.* qâtilin.
murky: mudhabbab.
murmur: (protest) *v.* qamqam, yuqamqim.
muscle: habra, *pl.* habr.
muscular: muhabbar.
museum: muzakhâna, mat-haf.
mush: harisa.
mushroom: fuṭar.
music: muziqa.
musical: muziqi.
musician: muziqachi, *pl.* muziqachiya.

Muslim: see **Moslem**.
muslin: kham raqîq.
must: lâzm; e.g. I must go, lâzm arîh, &c.
mustard: khardal.
muster: *v.* jama', yijma'.
musty: mu'fina.
mute: *adj. and n.* akhras, *f.* kharsa, *pl.* khurs, khursin.
mutilate: shawwah, yushawwih.
mutinous: 'âsi, *pl.* 'âsiyin.
mutiny: *n.* thora, 'asyân; *v.* 'asa, ya'si.
mutton: lahm ghanam.
mutual: mutabâdil.
muzzle: *v.* leththem, yuleththim.
my: *pron. suffix*, i (see p. 19); mâli (after noun).
myrtle: yâs.
myself: nefsi.
mysterious: ghâmidh.
mystery: (secret) sirr, *pl.* asrâr; (something not understood) mesela ghâmidha.
mysticism: taṣawwuf.
myth: khurâfa, *pl.* khurâfât.
mythical: khurâfi.

N

nail: *v.* besmer, yubesmir; *n.* (of iron) bismâr, *pl.* basâmîr; mismâr, *pl.* masâmîr; (finger nail) dhafr, *pl.* adhâfir.
naked: musallakh, 'aryân; (of truth) mujjerred.
nakedness: (nudity) 'arya.
name: *v.* semma, yusemmi; (appoint) 'ayyan, yu'ayyin; *n.* ism, *pl.* asâmî, ismâ; proper name, ism khâṣṣ; what is the name of...? shism.
named: musemma.

namely: ya'nî.
nap: *v.* taqayyal, yataqayyal;
n. qêlûla.
nape: (of neck) 'ilba.
naphtha: nafadh.
napkin: peshqir, *pl.* pashâqir.
narcotic: mukhaddir.
narrate: haka, yahki; qaşş,
 yaquşş.
narrative: *n.* rawâya.
narrow: dhayyiq; narrow-
 minded, muta'assib.
narrowly: (with difficulty) bil
 kâd.
narrowness: dhiq.
nasty: (filthy) wasikh.
nation: umma, *pl.* umam.
national: ummî.
nationality: jinsiya.
native: *adj.* waṭani, *pl.* waṭa-
 niyin; *n.* ibn el bilâd, *pl.* ehl
 el bilâd.
natural: ṭabî'î.
naturalize: tejjennes, yete-
 jennes.
naturalized: mujennes.
naturalization: tejnîs.
naturally: ṭabî'î, tab'an.
nature: ṭabî'a; (kind) jins, *pl.*
 ajnâs; (created things) 'âlim
 eṭ ṭabî'a.
naught: *v.* come to naught, ba-
 ṭal, yabṭal; set at naught,
 istakhaff, yastakhiff.
naughty: waqîh, *pl.* wuqqâh.
nausea: la'b en nefş.
nauseate: la'b en nefş, yula'ib.
nautical: bahrî.
naval: bahrî.
navigable: yanmeshî bi safîna.
navigate: meshsha markab,
 yumeshshi.
navigation: (art of) malâha;
 (act of) meshî marâkib.
navigator: rabbân.

navy: bahriya.
near: qarib, jarib; *v.* come
 near, tedenna, yetedenna.
nearly: taqriban; he nearly
 fell, râd yoga' (cp. p. 108).
nearness: qurb.
neat: (clean) nadhîf, *pl.* nadhâf;
 (orderly) muretteb.
neatly: (orderly) bi nidhâm.
necessaries: lawâzim.
necessarily: bidh dharûra.
necessary: lâzim, lâzm, dha-
 rûrî.
necessitate: elzem, yulzim;
 awjab, yûjib.
necessity: luzûm, dharûra.
neck: (human) ruqba; (of
 land) lisân; (of bottle) ḥalq.
necklace: ṭôq, qilâda.
necktie: boyunbâgh.
need: *v.* ihtâj, yahtâj; lezem,
 yilzam; 'âz, ya'ûz (used in 3rd
 pers. with pron. suffix of per-
 son needing).
need: ḥâja, *pl.* ḥajât; ihtiyâj,
pl. ihtiyâjât; in case of need,
 'and el luzûm; in need of,
 muhtâj ila.
needle: ibra, *pl.* ibar.
needless: mâ lâzim.
needlessly: 'abath, şadan.
needle-work: shughl khiyâṭa.
needy: muhtâj.
negation: inkâr.
negative: *adj.* selbî.
negatively: selban.
neglect: *v.* ghafal 'an, yaghfal;
 ehmel 'an, yuhmil; *n.* ihmâl.
neglected: matrûk.
negligence: ihmâl, taghâful.
negligent: ghafiân.
negotiable: yatadâwal.
negotiate: (treat with) tadhâ-
 kar, yatadhâkar; (negotiate
 a bill) bâ, yabî'.

negotiation: mukhâbara, mu-dhâkara.

negro: 'abd, *pl.* 'abid.

neigh: *v.* şahal, yaşhal; *n.* şahil.

neighbour: jâr, *pl.* jirân; *v.* jâwar, yujâwir.

neighbourhood: maḥalla.

neighbouring: mujâwir.

neither: neither — nor, la — wa la.

nephew: ibn âkh or ibn ûkht.

nerve: (anatomical) 'aşab, *pl.* a'sâb; (courage) jasâra.

nervous: (with affected nerves) 'aşabî; (agitated) maqlûq.

nervousness: (affection of nerves) 'aşabiya.

nest: 'ish.

net: (for fish) shebeka, shebcha; (against mosquitoes) kulla, *pl.* kulel; *adj.* (resultant) şâfi.

netting: *n.* mushebbek.

nettle: *v.* (irritate) kedder, yukeddir.

neuralgia: nawâzil.

neuter: (gender) jâmid.

neutral: mutahâyid.

neutrality: ḥiyâda.

neutralize: baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.

never: ebeden (with negative).

nevertheless: mâ' dhâlik.

new: jadid, *pl.* jided; make new, jedded, yujeddid.

newly: min jadid; (recently) fi hel qurb.

news: khabr, *pl.* akhbâr; ḥa-wâdith.

newspaper: jarida, *pl.* jarâyid.

next: thâni; the next day, el yôm eth thâni; next month, esh shahr el âti; esh shahr el jai; esh shahr el muqbil; *adv.* thumma; bâ'ad ḥadha.

nice: (good) ṭayyib, 'âl; (exact) madhbûṭ.

nicely: (well) ṭayyib.

nick: nick of time, fi daqi-qatuh.

nickel: nikel.

nickname: laqab, *pl.* alqâb.

niece: bint el âkh or bint el ûkht.

niggardly: bakhil, mumsik.

night: lêla, *pl.* layâli; to-night, hel lêla; by night, bil lêl; day and night, lêl wa nahâr.

night-clothes: gêjalik; hudûm el lêl.

nile: en nil.

nimble: khaffif.

nimbleness: khuffa.

nine: (*with masc.*) tis'a; (*with fem.*) tis'.

ninefold: tis' marrât.

nineteen: tisatâsh (tis'atâsh).

nineteenth: tâsi' âsher.

ninetieth: et tis'in.

ninety: tis'in.

ninth: *n.* tus', *pl.* atsâ'; *adj.* tâsi'.

nippers: minqâsh.

nipple: memma.

nitre: shûra.

nitrogen: nitrôjin.

no: la, lakhair; no one, maḥad; (not) mâ.

nobility: (dignity, rank) sharf; the nobility, el ashraf.

noble: *adj.* sharif, najib; *n.* sharif.

nobleness: najâba.

nobody: maḥad; la aḥad.

nod: *v.* nekkes er râs, yunek-kis; *n.* neksa.

noise: (sound) ḥiss; (clamour) siyâḥ; (uproar) qalabâliq.

noiseless: bila ḥiss; bi sukût.

noisy: see noise.

nomad: bedwî, *pl.* bedu.

nominal: bil ism.

nominally : isman.
nominate : 'aradh, ya'radh.
nomination : taqdim ism.
nominative : marfî'.
none : (person) aḥad (with negative); (thing) shê (with negative).
non-observance of : ihmâl 'an.
nonsense : *n.* laghwa.
noon : dhuhr (*pron.* dhu-hr).
nor : la, wa la.
normal : 'âdi; normal school, dâr el mu'allimin.
north : shamâl.
north-east : shamâl sharq.
northern : shamâlî.
northward : shamâlan.
north-west : shamâl gharb.
Norway : nârûj.
Norwegian : nârûji.
nose : khashm.
nose-ring : khazâma.
nostril : mankhara, *pl.* manâ-khir.
not : (with verb) mâ; (with noun or adj.) mû, (vulgar) mûsh; (negative imperative) la; is not, are not, lês.
notable : (man, personage) sharîf, *pl.* ashraf, a'yân.
notably : (especially) khaṣûṣan.
notary : musejjil.
note : *v.* (set down in writing) qayyad, yuqayyid; (observe) lâḥadh, yulâhidh; *n.* (short letter) teskera, *pl.* tasâkir; (comment in book) ḥâshia, *pl.* ḥawâshî; sharḥ; (bank-note) nôt, *pl.* anwât; (promissory) kampiyâla, *pl.* kampiyâlât.
note-book : defter, *pl.* dafâtir.
noted : (famous) mashhûr; (observed) mulâḥadh, mâ'lûm.
nothing : hich; là shê; for nothing (gratis) bilâsh, majjânan;

good for nothing, mâ yimfa'; he has nothing, mâ 'anduh shê.
notice : *v.* dâr bâl 'ala, yadir; lâḥadh, yulâhidh; *n.* (intimation) khabr; (advertisement) i'lân; (consideration, regard) i'tibâr.
noticeable : yan'arif.
notify : bellegh, yubelligh.
notoriety : shuhra.
notorious : mashhûr bi sharr.
notwithstanding : *conj.* mâ ḥâdha; *prep.* ghaṣban 'an.
noun : ism, *pl.* asâmi, ismâ; proper noun, ism khâṣṣ.
nourish : *v.* (feed) ṭa'am, yuṭa'im.
nourishing : muqawwi.
nourishment : akl.
novel : *adj.* jadid, gharib; *n.* rawâya, *pl.* rawâyât.
November : tishrin thâni.
novice : ghashim, *pl.* ghu-shamâ.
now : hessa, elân el ḥin, tîa; now and then, ahyânan.
nowadays : fi hel ayâm.
nowhere : (no equivalent).
noxious : karih.
nucleus : aṣl, libb.
nuisance : dôkha.
null and void : bâṭil.
nullify : baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
numb : mukhaddar.
number : *v.* 'add, ya'idd; ḥasab, yaḥsab; *n.* 'adad; (quantity) miqdâr; singular number, mufrid; plural number, jam'.
numberless : la yu'add.
numbers : 'adâd, arqâm.
numerically : bil 'adad.
numerous : 'adid, kathir.
nurse : *v.* dâra, yudâri; *n.* mudâria, *pl.* mudâriyât.

nut: (walnut) jôza, *pl.* jôz; pistachio, fistiġ; (monkey nut) fistiġ 'abîd; (for bolt), şamûna, *pl.* şamûnât.
nutmeg: jôzbû'.

O

oak: balût.
oar: mijdhâf, *pl.* majâdhîf.
oasis: wâha, *pl.* wâhât.
oath: yamîn; take oath, ħalaf yamîn, yaħlaf.
oatmeal: wetmil.
obdurate: 'anîd, *pl.* 'anîdin.
obedience: tâ'a.
obedient: tâyi', muṭi'.
obey: tâ', yaṭi'.
object: *v.* i'taradh, ya'taridh; *n.* (thing) shê, *pl.* ashya'; (purpose) qaşd, ghardh; (grammatical) maf'ûl bihi.
objection: i'tirâdh, *pl.* i'tirâdhât.
objectionable: mâ maqbûl.
obligation: (duty) wajîb, wajûb; (coercion) ijbâr.
obligatory: lâzim, lâzm.
oblige: (constrain) ejber, yujbir; (do favour) 'amal ma'rûf, ya'mal.
obliged: (required) majbûr; malzûm; (grateful) mamnûn.
obliging: şâhib ma'rûf.
oblique: mayîl.
oblong: mustafîl.
obscene: fâhîsh.
obscure: (figurative) ghâmidh.
observance: (performance) ijrâ; (custom) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâyîd.
observant: mulâhidh.
observation: (remark) mulâhadha; (seeing) nadhr, temyiz; (notice) murâqaba.
observe: (notice) lâhadh, yulâhidh; observe holiday, lezem, yilzam.

obsolete: matrûk, mulgha.
obstacle: mâni', *pl.* mawâni'.
obstinacy: 'inâd.
obstinate: 'anîd.
obstruct: (hinder) mena', yimna'; (block) sedd, ya-sidd.
obstruction: see **obstacle**.
obtain: ħaşşal, yuħaşşil; nâl, yanâl.
obtainable: *v.* to be obtainable, ħaşal, yaħşal.
obvious: wâdhîh, bëyyen.
obviously: wâdhihan.
occasion: *v.* sebbeb, yusebbib; *n.* (cause) sebeb, *pl.* asbâb; (time) marra, *pl.* marrât; (appropriate time) manâsaba; there is no occasion for, la ħaja ila.
occasional: ahyânan.
occasionally: ahyânan.
occident: gharb.
occidental: gharbi.
occupancy: iqâma.
occupant: qâ'id.
occupation: (work) shughl, wadhifa; military occupation, iħtilâl.
occupy: (possess) qa'ad fi, yaq'ad; (hold) dhabaṭ, yadhbaṭ; (occupy country), iħtell, yaħtell; occupy time, akhadh waqt, yakhadh.
occur: (happen) sâr, yaşir; jara, yijri; ħadath, yaħdath; occur to mind, khaṭar fil bâl, yakhaṭar.
occurrence: (event) ħâditha, *pl.* ħawâdith; (happening) wuqû'.
ocean: baħr, oqiyânôs.
o'clock: es sâ'a.
October: tişrin awwal.
odd: (strange) gharib; (uneven,

- of number) ferd, tek; £5 odd, khams lirat wa kusûr.
- odious**: karih.
- odium**: 'âr.
- odour**: rîha.
- of**: (possession; see p. 48 f.) mâl (see p. 49); (about) 'an; min jehet; min tarf; man of wealth, shâhib flûs (see further, p. 49).
- off**: (generally implied in verb); (to a distance) ba'id; off and on, ahyânan; ba'dh el awqât; I am off, ana râyiḥ.
- offence**: (trespass) ta'addi; (crime) dheneb; give offence, kedder, yukeddir; take offence, ishma-azz, yashma-izz.
- offend**: see **offence**.
- offended**: mutekedder.
- offender**: mudhnib, muta'addi.
- offensive**: *adj.* (annoying) muz-ij; (foul) karih; *n.* (attack) hujûm.
- offer**: *v.* (present) qaddam, yuquddim; (propose) 'aradh, ya'radh; offer to do, rād yusawwi, yarid; *n.* 'aridha.
- office**: *n.* (position) wadhifa, ma-muriya; (place of business) idâra, hâfis; post office, posta-khâna.
- officer**: (military) dhâbiṭ, *pl.* dhubbât; (civil) mâ-mûr, *pl.* mâ-mûrin.
- official**: *adj.* resmî; *n.* ma-mûr.
- officially**: resman.
- officialiate**: qâm bil wadhifa, yaqûm.
- officious**: fudhûli, mutafâdhil.
- offspring**: dhurriya.
- often**: kathir; kathir marrât; wâjid.
- oil**: dihn; (petroleum) gâz, nafadh; castor-oil, dihn kharwa; olive oil, dihn zêt; *v.* dehen, yidhan; dehhen, yudehhin.
- oilcloth**: mushemma'.
- oily**: dahin, mudehhen.
- ointment**: marham, dihn.
- oke**: (2½ lb.) hugga, *pl.* hugag.
- okra**: bâmia.
- old**: (of person) kabir, *pl.* kibâr; musinn; old man, shâyib, *pl.* shiyâb; old woman, 'ajûz, *pl.* 'ajâyiz; (of thing) 'atiq, *pl.* 'utuq; (ancient) qadim; 12 years old, 'amruh thnâsh sena (cp. age); get old (of person) shêyyeb, yushêyyib; get old (of thing) 'ataq, ya'taq.
- old age**: shêb.
- oleander**: difla.
- olive**: zêtûn; see also **oil**.
- omelet**: omlêt, 'ajja.
- omen**: ishâra, *pl.* ishârât.
- ominous**: naḥas.
- omission**: (oversight) sehu; (leaving out) ḥadhf.
- omit**: (leave out) terek, yitrak; ḥadhaf, yaḥdhaf; (omit by mistake) seha, yas-ha.
- omnipotent**: qâdir.
- omnipresent**: ḥâdhir fi kull makân.
- omniscient**: 'ârif bi kull shê.
- on**: (upon) 'ala; on the occasion of, and; on the way, bid darb; (forward) ila qadâm; (continually) dhall (with 2nd person present of verb); off and on, ahyânan.
- once**: ferd marra; at once, hessa, hâlan; all at once, ferd marra; once upon a time, ferd marra, ferd yôm.
- one**: *adj.* wâhid, *fem.* wâhida, ferd; one night, ferd lêla; one by one, wâhid wâhid; *n.* el insân; no one, maḥad; not

one, la wâhid; every one, kull wâhid.
one-eyed: a'war.
onion: başla, *pl.* başal.
only: *adj.* wâhid; *adv.* faqat, bes.
onward: ila qadam.
open: *v.* feteh, yiftah; fekk, yafukk; *v. intrans.* infeteh, yanfetiḥ; iftekk, yaftekk; *adj.* maftûḥ, mafkûk.
opening: (aperture) fetḥa; (beginning) iftitâḥ.
openly: (publicly) 'alanan, jihâran.
operate: *v. trans.* shaghghal, yushaghghil; *v. intrans.* ishtaghghal, yashtaghil; perform operation, sawwa 'amaliya yusawwi.
operation: (military) ḥaraka, *pl.* ḥarakât; (surgical) 'amaliya, *pl.* 'amaliyât.
operator: (telegraph) tēlchi, *pl.* tēlchiya.
opiate: munawwim, muraqqid.
opinion: rai, *pl.* arâ; fikr; *pl.* afkâr.
opium: efyûn, tiryâk.
opponent: muqâwim.
opportune: munâsib.
opportunity: furṣa, *pl.* furas.
oppose: qâwam, yuqâwim; dhâdad, yudhâdid.
opposite: (over against) muqâbil, qubâl; (opposed to) dhudd.
opposition: muqâwama, mudhâdada.
oppress: dhalam, yadhlam.
oppression: dhulm.
oppressive: (tyrannous) dhâlim; (of heat) thaqil.
oppressor: dhâlim, *pl.* dhâlimîn.

option: khiyâr, ikhtiyâr.
optional: ikhtiyârî.
or: aw; yô.
oral: shafâḥî.
orally: shafâḥan.
orange: portugâla, *pl.* portugâl.
oration: khuṭba, khiṭâb.
orator: khaṭîb.
orbit: madâr.
ordain: (prescribe) amar, yamar; (confer holy orders upon) resem, yersem.
ordained: (predisposed) mak-tûb; (to holy orders) marsûm.
order: *v.* (command) amar, yamar; *n.* (command) amr, *pl.* awâmir; (system) nidhâm, tertîb; money order, ḥawâla postâ; *conj.* in order that, ḥatta; put in order, retteb, yurettib; put in order (repair) ṣallâḥ, yuṣalliḥ; out of order, kharâb.
orderly: *adj.* muntadhim; *n.* (officer) yâwar.
ordinance: ḥukm, *pl.* aḥkâm.
ordinarily: 'âdatan.
ordinary: 'âdî.
ordnance: jubakhâna.
organ: (member of body) 'adhu, *pl.* a'dhâ; (musical instrument) muzîqa; (medium) wâsiṭa.
organization: tandhîm, nidhâm.
organize: naddhâm, yunaddhâm.
organized: muretteb, muntadham.
orient: sharq.
oriental: sharqî.
origin: mebdâ, aṣl.
original: *adj.* awwal, aṣlî; *n.* aṣl.
originality: faṭna.

originally: aşlan.
originate: *v.trans.* awjad, yûjid;
v.intrans. ibteda, yebtedi.
ornament: *v.* zêyyen, yuzêyyin;
n. zîna.
ornamented: muzêyyen.
orphan: yaţım, *pl.* yatâma,
 itâm.
ostensible: mutadhâhir.
ostensibly: dhâhîran.
ostentation: fakhfakha.
ostracize: ţarad, yaţrad.
other: âkhar, *f.* ukhra, *pl.*
 ukhar, akhîrîn; ghair. See
 also each.
otherwise: (if not) wa illa;
 (another way) 'ala ghair ţa-
 riqa.
Ottoman: 'othmâni, osmanli;
 Ottoman Empire, ed dawlat
 el 'othmâniya.
ought: (physical necessity) lâ-
 zim, lâzm; (moral obligation)
 wajîb; he ought to have gone,
 kân lâzm yarûh (cp. p. 109).
ounce: ons, *pl.* onsât.
our: *pron. suffix*, na; mâluna
 (after noun).
ourselves: anfusuna.
out: barra, khârij.
outbreak: (riot) thôra; (of dis-
 ease) bidâya.
outcast: maţrûd.
outcome: natîja.
outcry: şiyâh, şêha.
outdo: ghalab, yaghlab.
outdone: maghlûb.
outdoors: see out.
outer: barrâni.
outfit: lawâzim.
outgoing: râyiğ.
outing: nuzha.
outlaw: *n.* manfi.
outlay: maşraf.
outlet: makhrâj.

outline: *v.* sawwa jedwal,
 yusawwi; *n.* (abridgement)
 mukhtaşar.
outlook: mustaqbil.
outlying: khârijî.
outpost: talî'a, *pl.* talâyi'.
outrage: *n.* qabiha.
outrageous: khârij.
outright: (at once) hâlan.
outrun: sebeq, yisbaq.
outside: *adv.* barra, khârij;
n. barrât, khârij.
outstanding: (of debt) bâqî;
 (prominent) bêyyen.
outstretched: mamdûd.
outward: ila khârij.
outwit: ghalab, yaghlab.
oval: bêdhi.
oven: furn, tannûr.
over: (above) 'ala, fôq; (more
 than) ekther min; (ended)
 khalaş; all over (wholly), kul-
 lish, kulluh; over and over,
 amrâr; over and above, fadhlan
 'ala; over again, tekrâr.
overboard: bil mai.
overcharge: ţalab zâyid, yaţ-
 lab.
overcome: ghalab, yaghlab.
overdue: (of note) fayit istiğ-
 qâq; (of ship) fayit waqtuh.
overeat: akal zâyid, ya-kul.
overestimate: qaddar zâyid,
 yuqaddir.
overfeed: *v.trans.* ţa'am zâyid,
 yuţa'im.
overflow: *v.* fâdh, yafîdh; *n.*
 zôd, fêdh, fêyadhân.
overhanging: bariz.
overhaul: (examine) keshef,
 yikshaf; (catch up) lahaq,
 yilhaq.
overhead: fôq; fôq er râs.
overland: barran.
overlay: ghashsha, yughashshi

- (lit. counterfeit); lebbes, yullebbis (lit. clothe).
- overload**: hammad zà'id, yuhammil.
- overlook**: (neglect) ghafal 'an, yaghfal; (excuse) 'adhdhar, yu'adhdhir; (superintend) nâdhar, yunâdhir.
- overlooking**: mushrif 'ala.
- overpay**: a'ṭa zà'id, ya'ṭi.
- overrule**: (quash) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
- oversee**: nâdhar, yunâdhir.
- overseer**: nâdhir, *pl.* nudhdhâr.
- oversight**: (mistake) sehu; (superintendence) nadhâra.
- overtake**: laḥaq, yilḥaq.
- overthrow**: *v.* qalab, yaqḥab; *n.* inqilâb.
- overturn**: qalab, yaqḥab.
- overweight**: wazn zà'id.
- overwork**: *v.* ṭa'ab zà'id, yiṭ'ab.
- owe**: expressed by madyûn, 'ala, or maṭlûb; e.g. I owe you, lek 'alêyya; ana maṭlûb illek; ana madyûn lek.
- owing**: maṭlûb ila; owing to (on account of), min sebeb.
- owl**: būma.
- own**: *v.* (possess) melek, yimlak; (admit) qarr, yaqurr; *adj.* mâl, with *pron. suffix*; khâṣa.
- owner**: ṣâhib; âbû (before *gen.*).
- ox**: thôr, *pl.* thîrân.

P

- pace**: *v.* mesha, yimshî; *n.* khaṭwa, *pl.* khaṭwât.
- pacific**: hâdi, salîm.
- Pacific Ocean**: el baḥr el päsîfikî.
- pacify**: hedda, yuheddi; sekken, yusekkin.

- pack**: *v.* lemm, yalimm; (press) kebes (chebes), yikbas; *n.* (bundle) ḥazma, *pl.* ḥuzam; (load) ḥiml; pack of cards, desta.
- package**: amâna, *pl.* amâyin.
- pack-horse**: kadîsh, *pl.* kid-desh; dâba, *pl.* dawâb.
- pack-saddle**: jilâl.
- pad**: *v.* (stuff) ḥasha, yaḥshu; *n.* spinal pad, libâdat edh dhahr.
- paddle**: *v.* gharraf, yugharrif; *n.* gharrâfa, *pl.* gharârif.
- paddle-wheel**: parwâna, *pl.* parwânât.
- padlock**: qufi, *pl.* qufûl.
- page**: wajh, *pl.* wajhât; ṣaḥîfa, *pl.* ṣaḥâyif.
- paid**: *pass. part.* mûfi.
- pail**: baldî, *pl.* baldiyât; saṭl, *pl.* suṭûl; (large) piyâla, *pl.* piyâlât.
- pain**: *v. intrans.* waja', yûja'; *n.* wajj.
- painful**: yûja'.
- pains**: (care) daqqa.
- painstaking**: kaddûd.
- paint**: ṣabagh, yaṣbagh; dharab bôya, yadhrab; *n.* ṣabagh, bôya.
- painter**: ṣabbâgh, *pl.* ṣabbâghîn; (artist) muṣawwir.
- pair**: zôj, *pl.* azwâj.
- palace**: qasr, *pl.* quṣûr.
- palatable**: ladhîdh.
- palate**: saqf el ḥalq.
- pale**: *adj.* (from fear) aṣfar; (light in colour) kashîf, achiq.
- palm**: (of hand) keff; (tree) nakhla, *pl.* nakhl; palm leaf, ṣa'f.
- palpitation**: khafaqân.
- palsy**: fâlij.
- paltry**: denî.

pamphlet: karrāsa, *pl.* kar-rāris.

pan: diset; (frying-pan) tāwa.

pane: (of glass) jāma, *pl.* jāmat.

panic: ru'ba.

pannier: sella, *pl.* eslāl.

panorama: mandhar.

pant: *v.* leheth, yilheth.

pantaloons: pantalôn.

papal: papāwī.

paper: (material) kaghid, qar-tās; (document) warqa, *pl.* awrāq; (newspaper), jarīda, *pl.* jarāyid; blotting-paper, kaghid nashshāf; *adj.* min kaghid.

par: (equality) musāwāt; at par, 'alal qimat el aṣaliya.

parable: methel, *pl.* emthāl.

parade: *v.* sār, yasīr; *n.* (man-cœuvre) manāwara.

paradise: firdaws.

paraffin: gāz.

paragraph: faṣl.

parallel: *adj.* muwāzin, muta-sāwī; parallel lines, khuṭūṭ mutasāwīa.

paralysis: fālij.

paralytic: mafūtūj.

parapet: supēr, *pl.* supērāt.

parasite: muta'alliq.

parasol: shemsīya, *pl.* shamāsi.

parcel: amāna, *pl.* amāyin.

parched: (dry) yābis, maḥrūq.

pardon: *v.* 'afa 'an, ya'fu; sā-mah, yusāmiḥ; *n.* 'afu, musā-maha; I beg your pardon, el 'afu.

pare: see peel.

parent: (father) wālīd; (mother) wālida; parents (*dual*), wālīdēn.

parentage: aṣl.

parenthesis: hīlālēn.

paring: *n.* gishr, *pl.* gishūr.

Paris: parīs.

park: (garden) bustān, *pl.* ba-sātin; (field park), markaz.

parley: *v.* tadhākār, yatadhākār; *n.* mudhākara.

parliament: mejlis nawāb; parlament.

parole: *n.* kalām sharf; on parole, taḥt esh sharf.

parrot: bibī metto.

parse: 'arrab, yu'arrib.

Parsee: fārsī, *pl.* furs.

parsimonious: bakhīl, mumsik.

parsley: krafs.

parson: qass, *pl.* qassān.

part: *v. trans.* (separate) farraq, yufarriq; *v. intrans.* (be separated) fāraq, yufāriq; part with (do without), jāz min, yajūz; *n.* (portion) qasm, *pl.* aqsām; juz, *pl.* ajzā; (share) ḥuṣṣa, *pl.* ḥuṣṣas; (side) jānīb, ṣafha, ṣōb; (some) bā'dh; for the most part, el aghlab; on the part of, min qibl.

partake: *v.* (as of food) tanāwal, yatanāwal.

partial: (not general) juz-ī; (biased) bi maḥābāt.

partiality: maḥābāt.

partially: (in part) qasman.

participant: mushterik, *pl.* mushterikin.

participate: ishterek, yesh-terik.

participle: active participle, ism fā'il; passive participle, ism maf'ūl.

particular: (special) khaṣṣūsi; (exacting) mudaqqiq; in particular, khaṣṣūsan.

particulars: tafāṣīl; cp. detail.

parting: (separation) firāq; (as of roads) mafrāq.

partition : (dividing) taqsim;
(as wall) hâjiz; *v.* qassam,
yuqassim.

partly : bâ'dh : shê.

partner : sharîk, *pl.* shurakâ.

partnership : shirâka, sherika,
shirka.

partridge : hajal, *pl.* hajlân.

parts : (region) dîra, nawâhî.

party : (assembly) jamâ'a; (poli-
tical) hazb, *pl.* ahzâb; (dinner-
party) 'azîma, walîma; (liti-
gant) tarf, *pl.* atrâf; be a
party to, ishterek fi, yashterik.

pasha : pâsha, *pl.* pâshawât.

pass : *v. intrans.* fât, yafût; marr,
yamurr; *v. trans.* (to hand)
nawwash, yunawwish; (to pass
resolution) qarrar, yuqarrir;
to let pass, fawwat, yufawwit;
to pass time, fawwat waqt,
yufawwit; to come to pass,
hadath, yahdath; *n.* (per-
mission) pâs, *pl.* pâsât; (defile)
madhîq.

passage : (act of passing), mu-
rûr; (passage way) majâz;
(passage in book) abara; (jour-
ney) sefer; passage money, nâl.

passenger : 'abri, *pl.* 'abriya.

passion : (strong emotion) ham-
miya; to be in a passion,
za'al, yiz'al.

passive : (not resisting) sâkin;
passive voice, majhûl.

passport : pasaport; teskera
murûr.

past : *adj.* mâdhî, fâyit; *n.*
mâdhî.

paste : *v.* lezzeq, yulezziq; *n.*
'ajîn.

pasteboard : muqawwa.

pastime : inshirâh.

pastor : (clergyman) qass, *pl.*
qassân.

pastry : shoghl 'ajîn.

pasturage : mar'a.

pat : *v.* tabtab, yutabtab.

patch : *v.* raqqa', yuraqqi'; *n.*
raq'a, *pl.* ruqa'.

patent : *v. trans.* haşşal imtiyâz,
yuhaşşil; *n.* imtiyâz.

patented : mumtâz, mahsûr.

paternal : abawi; min tarf el âb.

path : sikka, *pl.* sikek; darb,
pl. durûb.

pathetic : mu-eththir.

patience : şabr; to have
patience, şabar, yaşbar; iştâ-
bar, yaştâbir.

patient : şabûr, *pl.* şabûrîn;
to be patient, see **patience**.

patiently : bi şabr.

patriarch : shêkh, *pl.* shuyûkh;
Chaldaean patriarch, petrak.

patriarchal : shêkhî.

patriot : muhibb lil waṭn.

patriotic : see **patriot**.

patriotism : ghîra waṭniya.

patrol : *n.* dawwariya.

patronize : (help) sâ'ad, yu-
sâ'id; (stoop to) tedenna ila,
yetedenna.

pattern : namûna, *pl.* namâyin.

paucity : qilla.

Paul : bûlus.

pauper : faqîr, *pl.* fuqarâ.

pauperize : faqqar, yufaqqir.

pause : *v.* wagaf, yogaf; *n.*
wagfa.

pave : tabbaq, yutabbîq.

paw : *n.* fore-paw, id, *dual* idên;
hind-paw, rijl, *dual* rijlên.

pawn : *v.* rahan, yarhan.

pay : *v.* wafa, yûfi; (to be
worth doing) şarraf, yuşarraf;
n. ma'âsh.

payable : yûfa.

payment : (act of paying) def';
(instalment) qasṭ, *pl.* aqsât.

pea: hūmmuṣ.
peace: salām; (after war) ṣulḥ;
 to make peace, taṣālah, yata-
 ṣālah.
peaceable: salīm.
peaceful: ḥadī.
peach: khōkha, *pl.* khōkh.
peacock: ṭawūs.
pear: armōṭ.
pearl: lūlū.
pearl-diver: ghawwās, *pl.*
 ghawāwīs.
pearl-diving: ghōṣ.
peasant: fallāḥ, *pl.* falālīḥ,
 filḥ.
pebble: ḥaṣwa, *pl.* ḥaṣu.
peck: *v.* naqqar, yunaqqir.
peculiar: (strange) gharīb;
 peculiar to (belonging to)
 khāṣṣ ila.
peculiarly: (especially) kha-
 ṣūṣan.
pecuniary: māli.
pedal: (of bicycle) paidān.
peddle: *v. trans.* dār bi, yadūr
 bi.
peddler: (hawker) dawwār.
pedestrian: māshī, *pl.* mā-
 shiyīn.
pedigree: aṣl, resn.
peel: *v.* gashshar, yugashshir;
n. gishr, *pl.* gishūr.
peerage: (rank) ritbat amīr.
peg: (small stake) thabāt.
pell-mell: shadhr madhr.
pen: (for writing) qalm, *pl.*
 aqlām; (for animals) yākhūr,
 ḥadhra.
penal: jazā-ī.
penalty: qaṣās.
pence: pensāt.
pencil: qalm raṣās, *pl.* aq-
 lām raṣās.
pending: *adj.* mutawaqqif;
prep. mutawaqqif 'ala.

pendulum: raqqāṣ.
penetrate: *v. trans.* deshshesh,
 yudeshshish; *v. intrans.*
 deshsh, yadishsh.
penetrating: (intelligent) fa-
 ṭīn; (of cold) qāriṣ.
peninsula: shibḥ jazīra.
pen-knife: qalm ṭrāsh.
penman: khattāt.
penmanship: ḥusn khatt.
penniless: mufīis.
penny: peni, *pl.* pensāt.
pent up: maḥṣūr.
people: *n.* nās, unās; the
 people, el aḥālī; a people,
 sha'b; umma, *pl.* umam; the
 common people, el 'amma.
peopled: maskūn.
pepper: filfil.
peppermint: na'nā'.
perceive: shāf, yashūf.
per cent: bil mīa.
percentage: (rate) bil mīa;
 (proportion) qasm.
perceptible: mubḥyyen.
percolate: naqat, yanqaṭ; nezz,
 yanizz.
percussion cap: kapsūn.
peremptory: qaṭ'ī.
perennial: ṭūl es sena.
perfect: *v.* kemmel, yukemmil;
 qadha, yaqdhi; temmem, yu-
 temmim; *adj.* kāmīl, tamm.
perfected: mukemmel, tamām.
perfection: kamāl.
perfectly: tamāman, kullish.
perforate: naqab, yinqab.
perforce: jabran.
perform: *v. trans.* qadha, yaq-
 dhi.
performance: (doing) iqdḥā,
 ijrā; (act) qadhiya; (musical
 performance) ḥafīa.
perfume: *v.* aṭṭar, yu'aṭṭir;
n. 'aṭr.

perfumer : 'attâr, *pl.* 'atâtîr.
perfunctory : dôhân.
perhaps : yimkin, rubbama, bilki.
peril : khatr, *pl.* akhtâr.
perilous : mukhtîr.
period : of (time) mudda, zaman, dôr; (full-stop) nuqta.
periodical : *adj.* min waqt ila waqt; *n.* (paper) jarida, *pl.* jarâyid.
periodically : min waqt ila waqt.
perish : helek, yihlak.
perjury : shahâdat zûr.
permanence : dawâm.
permanent : dâyim; yadûm.
permanently : 'ala dawâm.
permissible : ma-dhûn, jâyiz, mubâh.
permission : rukhsa.
permit : *v.* rakhkhas, yurakhkhis; khalla, yukhallî; *n.* rukhsa, ma-dhûniya.
pernicious : mu-edhdhi.
perpendicular : qâyim, wâgîf, 'amûdi.
perpetrate : fa'al, yif'al.
perpetrator : mudhnib.
perpetual : dâyimî.
perpetually : daiman; 'ala dawâm.
perpetuate : adam, yudîm.
perplex : hayyar, yuhayyir.
perplexed : mutahayyir.
perplexity : hîra.
perquisite : mulhiqât.
persecute : idhtâhad, yadhthahid.
persecution : idhtihâd.
perseverance : thabât, mudâwama.
persevere : thebet, yithbat.
persevering : thâbit, mudâwim.

Persia : îrân; bilâd el 'ajem.
Persian : 'ajemî, *pl.* 'ajem; îrânî, *pl.* îrâniyin; (language) fârsî.
persistence : isrâr.
persistent : mudmin.
person : shakhsh, *pl.* ashkhâsh; (in grammar) first person, mutekellim; second person, mukhâtab; third person, ghâyib.
personal : shakhshi.
personally : shakhshan.
perspiration : 'araq.
perspire : 'araq, ya'raq.
persuade : qanna', yuqanni'.
persuasion : taqni'; (creed) medh-heb, i'tiqâd.
persuasive : muqni'.
pertain : khashs, yakhuşş.
pertinent : munâsib.
perturb : az'aj, yuz'ij.
perturbation : inzi'âj, qalq.
pervade : 'amm, ya'umm.
perverse : 'aqsi, muta'ânid.
perverseness : 'inâd.
pervert : 'awwaj, yu'awwij.
pessimist : sodâwî.
pest : waba.
pester : âdha, yu-âdhi.
pestle : hâwan; (for rice) jâwan.
pet : *n.* mahbûb, mudellel; *v.* lâtaf, yulâtîf.
petition : *n.* (request) istid'â; *v.* istad'a, yastad'i.
petitioner : musted'i.
petroleum : gâz, nafadh.
petty : juz-i.
pharmacist : ejzâchî, *pl.* ejzâchîya.
pharmacy : (science) sêdaliya.
phase : (condition) hâla, dôr.
pheasant : durrâj, *pl.* darârij.
phenomenal : 'ajîb, khârij.

phenomenon: ḥāditha, *pl.* ḥa-wādith.

philanthropic: khairî.

philanthropist: rejul khairî.

philanthropy: khairiya.

philologist: loghawi.

philology: 'ilm el loghāt.

philosopher: fêlosof, *pl.* falâsifa.

philosophical: felsefi.

philosophy: felsefa.

phlegm: belgham.

phlegmatic: bârid.

phonograph: fônoghrâf, ḥâki.

photograph: *v.* şawwar, yu-sawwir; *jarr* 'aks, ya'jurr; akhadh resm, ya-khadh; *n.* 'aks, *pl.* 'ukûs; resm, *pl.* rusûm.

photographer: muşawwir, fôtoghrâfchi.

photography: taşwîr.

phrase: 'ibâra, *pl.* 'ibârât; jumla, *pl.* jumal.

phraseology: 'ibârât.

physic: (laxative) mus-hil.

physical: jesediya.

physically: jesediyan.

physician: ṭabîb, *pl.* aṭibbâ.

physics: 'ilm eṭ ṭabî'iyât.

piano: piyânô.

piastre: qursh, *pl.* qurûsh.

pick: *v.* (choose) istanqa, yas-tanqî; (gather) lemm, ya-limm; jena, yijnî; pick up, laqat, yilqat; pick up (improve) ta'addal, yata'addal; pick at, dhajjar, yudhajjir; *n.* (tool) ṭabr, hib.

picked: (selected) mustenqa.

picket: *n.* ṭali'a, *pl.* ṭalâyi'.

pickle: *n.* ṭurshî.

picnic: *n.* nuzha.

picture: *n.* sûra, *pl.* sûwar; resm, *pl.* rusûm; *v.* şawwar, yuşawwir.

pie: barma.

piebald: abqa', *fem.* baq'a, *pl.* buq'.

piece: *v.* raqqa', yuraqqi'; *n.* waşla, *pl.* waşl; qaṭ'a, *pl.* quṭ'a; in pieces, waşla waşla.

piecemeal: *adv.* shê fashê.

pier: eskela.

pierce: *v.* (make hole in) tha-qab, yithqab; naqab, yinqab.

piercing: *adj.* ḥâdd.

piety: taqwa.

pig: kanzîr, *pl.* khanâzîr.

pigeon: ḥamâma, *pl.* ḥamâm.

pile: *v.* kawwam, yukawwim; *n.* (heap) kôma, *pl.* kûwam; (stake) tikma, *pl.* tikem.

pilfer: ikhteles, yakhtelis.

pilgrim: (to Mecca) ḥajjî, *pl.* ḥujâj; (to Kerbela) zâyir, *pl.* zuwwâr.

pilgrimage: (to Mecca) ḥijj, ḥajj; (to Kerbela) ziyâra; to go on pilgrimage, ḥajj, yahijj.

pill: ḥabb, *pl.* ḥubûb; ḥabbâya, *pl.* ḥabbâyât.

pillage: *v.* neheb, yinheb; *n.* neheb.

pillar: 'âmûd, *pl.* 'awâmid.

pillow: makhadda, *pl.* makhadît.

pillow-case: wajh makhadda.

pilot: *n.* rabbân; *v.* sêyyer, yu-sêyyir.

pilotage: ujrat rabbân.

pimple: ḥabba.

pin: dembûs, *pl.* danâbis.

pincers: kilâbatên.

pinch: *v.* qaraş, yaqraş; at a pinch, 'and el ḥaja.

pine: *n.* (wood) çam.

pineapple: ananâs.

pink: *adj.* (rose-coloured) wardî.

pin-money: kharjiya.

pioneer: *n.* el awwal.

pious: khâyif Allâh; taqî, *pl.* atqiyâ.

pip: *n.* (seed) bizra, *pl.* bizr.

pipe: *n.* (tube) bamba, ambûba; (for smoking) sabil.

piracy: qarşâniya.

pirate: qarşân.

pistachio: fistiq.

pistol: warwar, *pl.* warâwir.

piston: mîl, *pl.* emyâl.

pit: *n.* bir, hafra.

pitch: *v. trans.* (smear with pitch) géyyer, yugéyyir; (pitch tent) naşab, yaşab; dharab, yadhrab; (throw) debb, yadibb; *v. intrans.* (on waves) la'ab, yil'ab; *n.* (substance) gir.

pitcher: (for water) ibriq, *pl.* abâriq; (for milk) juk; (Arab water ewer) meskhena, *pl.* masâkhin.

pith: *n.* (in plants) libb.

pitiful: muhzin.

pitiless: min dûn rahma.

pity: *v.* shefeq 'ala, yishfaq; taḥannan 'ala, yataḥannan; *n.* shefeqa, ḥanu, rahma; what a pity, yâ lil esef; it is a pity, yûjib el esef.

pivot: *n.* madâr.

placard: i'lan, *pl.* i'lânât.

placate: sekken, yusekkin.

place: *v.* haṭṭ, yaḥuṭṭ; wadha', yodha'; *n.* makân, *pl.* amâkin; mahall, *pl.* mahallât; take place, ḥadath, yaḥdath; jara, yijri; take place of, akhadh makân, ya-khadh; in place of, 'iwadh; (with verb) 'iwa-dhma.

placid: ḥadî.

plague: *v.* (tease) kedder, yu-keddir; *n.* (disease) tâ'ûn, waba; (affliction) dharba, *pl.* dharabât.

plain: *n.* barriya, châl; *adj.* (evident) wâdhiḥ; (unornamented) sâda.

plainly: (evidently) wâdhiḥan; (sincerely) khâlis.

plaintiff: mudda'i.

plan: *v.* (scheme) debber, yudebbir; (draw) resem, yirsam; *n.* (scheme) fikr, *pl.* afkâr; tadbîr, *pl.* tadabîr; (drawing) resm, plân.

plane: *n.* (surface) saṭḥ; (tool) randa; *v.* (to plane) dharab randa, yadhrab.

planet: kôkab, *pl.* kawâkib.

plank: lôḥa, *pl.* lôḥ, lôḥât.

plant: *v.* (seed) zara', yizra'; (trees) shetel, yishtal; (set up) naşab, yaşab; *n.* nabât, *pl.* nabâtât.

plantain: môza, *pl.* môz.

plaster: *v.* (wall) jaşşas, yujaşşis; *n.* (for walls) juşş; (adhesive) lezga.

plastering: tajşis.

plastic: lêyyin.

plate: *v.* lebbes, yulebbis; *n.* (dish) şahn, *pl.* şuhûn, şuhûna; (of sheet iron) sâch.

platform: takhta.

plausible: ma'qûl.

play: *v.* la'ab, yil'ab; (play music) daqq, yadiqq; *n.* la'b; (dramatic) tashkhis.

player: (in sport) lâ'ib, *pl.* lâ-'ibîn; (actor) mushakkhkis.

playfully: fil la'b.

playground: mal'ab.

playing: *n.* (music) dharb muziqa; (acting) tashkhis.

plaything: la'ba, la'bâya.

plea: ḥijja.

plead: (supplicate) iltemes, yaltemis; terejja, yeterejja; (in court) ḥâma, yuḥâmî.

pleader: (advocate) muḥâmî;
see also **advocate**.

pleasant: (of person, or weather)
laṭîf.

please: (give pleasure) 'ajjab,
yu'ajjib; (satisfy) radhdha,
yuradhdhi; if you please, min
fadhlek.

pleased: (happy) farhân, mu-
kêyyif; (willing) rādhi.

pleasure: (delight) farḥ, surûr;
(amusement) wunsa; (enjoy-
ment) kēf; it gives me plea-
sure, yasirrni; with pleasure,
mimmûn; at pleasure, 'alal
kēf; take pleasure in, teledh-
dhedh fi, yeteledhdhedh.

pledge: *v.* (promise) wā'ad,
yuwā'id; (pawn) rahan, yar-
han; *n.* (promise) wa'd; (pawn)
rahn; (guarantee) kafāla;
(deposit) 'arabûn.

Pleiades: thurêya.

plentiful: mabdhûl, wāfir.

plenty: (enough) kafāya, kāfi;
(opulence) ni'ma.

pleurisy: dhāt el jenb.

pliable: lēyyin.

pliers: kilābatên.

plight: (condition) ḥāla.

plod: *v.* kedd, yakidd.

plot: *v.* (conspire) desses, yu-
dessis; (draw) resem, yirsam;
n. (conspiracy) dasisa, *pl.*
dasayis.

plough: *v.* karab, yakrab; *n.*
faddân.

ploughing: karāb.

pluck: *v.* qala', yaqla'; (gather
flowers) qaṭaf, yaṭaf.

plug: *v.* sedd, yasidd; *n.* se-
dād.

plum: anjās.

plumage: rîsh.

plumb-line: shāhûl, shāqûl.

plump: *adj.* samîn, *pl.* samân.

plunder: *v.* neheb, yenheb; *n.*
nahîba, kesb.

plunge: *v. trans.* ṭammas, yu-
ṭammis; *v. intrans.* ṭamas,
yaṭmas.

pluperfect: mādhi fil mādhi.

plural: jum'.

plus: wa.

plush: qadîfa.

ply: (go to and fro) taraddad,
yataraddad.

pneumatic: hawâ-î.

pneumonia: dhāt er riya.

poached: (of eggs, known by
cooks as *pûch*).

pocket: *n.* jâb, *pl.* juyûb.

pocket-book: jôzdân.

pocket-knife: chākûch; qalm
ṭrâsh.

poem: qasîda.

poet: shâ'ir, *pl.* shu'arâ.

poetry: shî'r.

point: *v.* (aim) nêshen, yunê-
shin; point at, ashâr ila,
yushîr; point to (direct to)
dell ila, yadill; *n.* (sharp end)
râs; (dot) nuqta, *pl.* nuqat;
(subject) mawdhû'; (question)
mesela; on point of, rād, yarid
(see p. 108); to the point,
mukhtaṣar, mufid.

pointed: musenn.

poison: *v.* semmem, yusemmim;
n. semm.

poisonous: musimm, masmûm.

poker: maghrafa.

Poland: polônia.

polar: qaṭbi.

pole: *v.* (as boat) defa', yidfa';
n. (end of axis) quṭb; (of
wood) 'amud, *pl.* 'awâmid; (for
bellum) murdî, *pl.* marâdî.

police: *n.* polis; police station,
markaz polis.

policy: (course of action) si-yàsa.

polish: *v.* šaqqal, yušaqqil; *n.* šabgh; (gloss) lem'a.

polished: mašqûl; (cultured) adīb.

polite: adīb, *pl.* udabà, adībīn.

politeness: adāb.

political: siyāsī; political officer, hâkim siyāsī.

politically: siyāsatan.

politics: siyāsiyāt.

poll: *v.* (register) qayyad nufûs, yuqayyid; *n.* (register) defter nufûs.

pollen: laqâh; *v.* scatter pol-len, laqqaḥ, yulaqqiḥ.

poll-tax: wergo shakhšī.

pollute: nejjes, yunejjis.

polluted: nejis.

polygamy: tekthir en nisa.

polytheist: mushrik.

pomegranate: rummâna, *pl.* rummân.

pommel: *v.* basat, yabsat; *n.* (of saddle) kerfûz.

pomp: fakhfakha.

pond: birka.

ponder: ifteker, yeftekir; te-
emmel, yete-*emmel*.

pontoon: dûba, *pl.* dûwab.

poop: akhir el markab.

poor: (not rich) faqir, *pl.* fu-qarâ; (lean) dha'if, *pl.* dhu'afâ; (unfortunate) meskin, *pl.* ma-sâkin; (not good) dûnī.

pope: pâpa.

populace: el ahâlī.

popular: (beloved) maḥbûb; (prevailing) jarī, 'âmm.

popularly: 'and el 'awâm.

populated: maskûn.

population: (people) el ahâlī; (number of people) 'adad en nufûs.

populous: muḥashshad.

porcupine: qanfadh, *pl.* qanâ-fidh.

pore: *n.* masâmm, *pl.* masâm-mât.

pork: laḥm khanzīr.

porous: nâdhiḥ.

porridge: harīsa.

port: (harbour) bander, *pl.* ba-nâdir; mīna; (side) yisâr.

portable: yanshâl.

Porte: Sublime Porte, el bâb el 'âlī.

portend: dell ila, yadill.

porter: (gate-keeper) bawwâb, *pl.* bawwâbīn; qâpuchi; (car-
rier) ḥammâl, *pl.* ḥamâmil.

portfolio: (case for papers) maḥfadha janta; (office) na-dhâra.

portion: (share) ḥaṣṣa, *pl.* ḥa-
ṣaṣ; (part) qasm, *pl.* aqsâm; juz, *pl.* ajzâ.

portmanteau: janta, *pl.* jantât.

portrait: sûra, *pl.* sûwar.

portray: šawwar, yušawwir; (describe) waṣaf, yoṣaf.

Portugal: portugâl.

Portuguese: portugêzi.

position: (place) mawqa', *pl.* mawâqī'; makân, *pl.* amâkin; (office) ma-mûriya; (state) ḥâla; to be in a position to, lahu ṭâqa an.

positive: (certain) akid; (con-
fident) mutayaqqin; (absol-
ute) qat'i; (opposite nega-
tive) ijâbī.

positively: (certainly) akid, yaqīn; (absolutely) qat'an.

possess: melek, yimlak.

possessed by: (owned by) raji' ila.

possession: (owning) temelluk; (property) mulk, *pl.* amlâk;

halâl; take possession of, dhabaṭ, yadhabaṭ.

possessive case: (in grammar) el mudhâf ilêhi.

possibility: imkân.

possible: mumkin; yimkin; as — as possible, bigadr el imkân; bigadma yimkin.

possibly: yimkin.

post: *v.* ba'ath bil posta, yib'ath; *n.* (mail) posta; post office, postakhâna; (position) mamûriya; (of wood) khashba.

postage: ujrat el posta; posta.

posterity: dhurriya.

postman: postachî.

postmaster: mudîr posta.

postpone: akhkhar, yu-akhkhir.

postponement: ta-khîr.

postscript: mulhiq.

postulate: faradh, yafradh.

posture: hê-a.

pot: (cooking) jidr, *pl.* jidûr; (for water, very large) ḥibb, *pl.* ḥibûb; (medium) habbâna; (small) tinqa, *pl.* tineg; sherba, *pl.* sharâbi.

potato: patêta.

potter: kawwâz, *pl.* kawâwiz.

pottery: fakhâra.

pouch: kis, *pl.* akyâs.

poultice: labikha, *pl.* labâyikh.

poultry: tuyûr el bêt.

pounce: tafar 'ala, yaṭfar.

pound: *v.* daqq, yaduqq; *n.* (weight) raṭl; (money) pâwn, *pl.* pâwnât; lira, *pl.* lîrât.

pour: *v. trans.* šabb, yašubb.

poverty: fuqr.

powder: *n.* (fine dust) tûz; gunpowder, bârûd.

power: (strength) quwa; (legal authority) haqq; (govern-

ment) dawla, *pl.* duwal; (influence) nufûdh.

powerful: qawî, *pl.* aqwiya, quwaî.

powerless: 'âjiz.

pox: small-pox, jidri.

practicable: yašîr.

practical: 'amalî.

practically: bil haqîqa.

practice: (habit) 'âda, *pl.* 'awâ-yid; (action) tamrîn, isti'mâl, mumârasa, pratik; (performance) ijrâ.

practise: *v. trans.* mârâs, yu-mârîs; merren, yumerrin; *v. intrans.* tamâras, yatamâras; temerren, yetemerren.

praise: *n.* (to God) ḥamd; (to man) medḥ; *v.* ḥamad, yaḥmad; medeḥ, yimdaḥ.

prawn: rubyan.

pray: (worship) šalla, yušalli; (entreat) iltemes, yeltemis; istarḥam, yastarḥim.

prayer: šala, *pl.* šalawât.

preach: wa'adh, yo'adh; khaṭab, yakḥṭab.

preacher: wâ'idh, khaṭîb.

preaching: wa'dh, khiṭâba.

precarious: mudrik.

precaution: tenbih.

precede: sebeq, yisbaq.

precedence: afdhaliya.

precedent: šabîqa, *pl.* sawâbiq.

preceding: šabîq.

precept: wašîya, *pl.* wašâyâ.

precious: ṭhamîn, 'azîz.

precipitate: *v.* (hasten) 'ajjal, yu'ajjil.

precise: mudaqqiq (active); mudaqqaq (passive).

precision: daqqa.

preclude: mena', yimna'.

predestination: qadha wa qadr.

predicate: *n.* khabr.
predict: tenebba, yetenebba.
predominant: mustawli.
pre-eminent: mumtâz.
prefer: fadhhal, yufadhdhil.
preferable: awla, akhair.
preference: (choice) ikhtiyâr.
preferment: taraqqî.
pregnant: hâmil.
prejudice: *v.* neffer, yuneffir; *n.* ghill; nufûr.
prejudiced: muteneffer.
prejudicial: mudhîr.
preliminary: (preparatory) isti'dadan ila; *n.* isti'dâd.
premature: qabl el waqt.
premeditate: ta'ammad, ya-ta'ammad.
premeditated: muta'ammad.
premier: (minister) şadr.
prepaid: jawâbli.
preparation: isti'dâd.
preparatory: isti'dâdî.
prepare: *v. trans.* hadhdhar, yuhadhdhir; *v. intrans.* ta-hadhdhar, yatahadhdhar; *is-* ta'add, yasta'idd.
prepared: hâdhîr, musta'add.
preposition: harf jarr.
prepossessing: qâbil.
preposterous: muhâll; khilâf el 'aql.
prerogative: haqq, imtiyâz.
prescribe: waşsa, yuwaşsi.
prescription: (medical) ra-cheta.
presence: (being present) hudhûr; (existence) wujûd; in presence of, fi hudhûr.
present: *adj.* (at hand) hâdhîr; (existing) mawjûd; to be present, hadhar, yahdhar; at present, el hîn, fil hâdhîr; for the present, muwaqqatan; *n.* (gift) hadîya, *pl.* hadâyâ.

present: *v.* qaddam, yuqaddim.
presentation: taqdim, idhâr.
presently: hessa; bâ'ad shwêya.
preservation: hafdh.
preserve: *v.* hafadh, yahfadh; *n.* (fruit) murabba.
preside: tarâ-as, yatarâ-as.
presidency: riyâjsa.
president: ra-is, *pl.* ru-asâ.
press: *v.* (squeeze) aşar, ya'şar; (squeeze fruit) kebes, yikbes; (crowd) zaḥam, yizḥam; (urge) laḥḥ, yaluhḥ; (compel) sak-khar, yusakkhîr; *n.* (printing press) maṭba'a; (mechanical press) ma'şara; (urgency) dharûra.
pressing: (urgent) dharûri.
pressure: (weight) thuql; (urgency) dharûra.
prestige: nufûdh, saṭwa.
presume: faradh, yafradh.
presumption: (supposition) fardh, iftirâdh; (arrogance) tajâsur.
presumptuous: jasûr.
presuppose: faradh, yafradh.
pretence: hijja.
pretend: idda'a, yadda'i; saw-wa ka-innahu, yusawwi.
pretext: hijja.
pretty: laṭîf, ḥulû, jamîl.
prevail: (overcome) ghalab, yaghalab; (predominate) 'amm, ya'umm.
prevailing: ghâlib.
prevalence: kuthra.
prevent: mena', yimna'.
prevention: men'.
previous: sâbiq, qabl.
previously: qabl, sâbiqan.
prey: *v.* ifteres, yafteris; beast of prey, ḥaiwân mufteris.
price: qîma, *pl.* aqyâm; si'r, *pl.* as'âr.

prick: *v.* naghaz, yanghaz;
prick up ears, shenher, yu-
shenhir.

pride: tekebbur; (laudable
satisfaction) iftikhâr.

priest: qass, *pl.* qassân.

primarily: aşaliyan.

primary: (school) ibtidâ-i.

prime minister: şadr a'dham.

primer: (reading-book) mabâdi
qirâya.

primitive: (original) aşali;
(simple) basît.

primogeniture: bukûra.

prince: (ruling) amîr, *pl.* uma-
râ; (son of king) ibn el melk;
(crown prince) welî 'ahd.

princess: (ruling) amîra;
(daughter of king) bint el
melk.

principal: *adj.* kabîr, ra-isi;
n. (of school) mudîr; (of
money) râs mâl; sarmâya.

principally: khaşûşan; el ek-
ther.

principle: (simple truth) me-
da, *pl.* mabâdi; (tenet) 'aqîda,
pl. 'aqâ'id; (rule) qâ'ida, *pl.*
qawâ'id.

print: *v.* taba', ya'tba'; *n.*
tab'; (cloth) chît.

printer: ma'tba'achî.

prison: habs; in prison, ma'hbûs.

prisoner: (prisoner of war) asîr,
pl. usarâ; take prisoner, esser,
ye-esser; be taken prisoner, te-
esser, yete-esser.

private: *adj.* (personal) shakh-
sî; (secret) sirrî; *n.* (soldier)
nefer, *pl.* neferât.

privately: 'ala infîrâd.

privation: (want) mashaqqa.

privilege: (permission) rukhşa;
(chance) furşa; (advantage)
imtiyâz.

prize: *v.* themmen, yuthem-
min; qaddar, yuqaddir; *n.*
jà-iza, *pl.* jawâ-iz.

probable: muhtemil, mumkin.

probably: yimkin, bilki.

probate: mahkama waşâya.

probation: tejriba.

probationer: taht et tejriba.

probe: *v.* dharab mil, yadhrab;
n. mil.

problem: mes-ela, *pl.* masâyil.

problematical: mushkil.

procedure: mu'âmala; civil
procedure, muhâkamat el
huqûq; criminal procedure,
muhâkamat jinâ-îya.

proceed: (go) râh, yarûh; (be-
gin) qâm, yaqûm; gâm, ya-
gûm; (issue) şadar, yaşdar;
proceed against, aqâm da'wa,
yuqim.

proceeding: *n.* mu'âmala; (legal
proceeding) muhâkama.

proceeds: hâşil, mahsûl.

process: (method) nasaq, ta-
rîqa.

proclaim: 'alan, yu'lin.

proclamation: i'lân.

procurable: yaşsul.

procure: haşşal, yuhaşşil.

prodigal: muhedhdhir, musrif.

prodigious: 'adhîm.

produce: *v.* (bring forward)
jâb, ya'jib; (cause) sebbib,
yusebbib; ente'j, yuntij; *n.*
hâşil, waridât.

product: (result) natîja;
(fruit) hâşil.

production: (act of produc-
tion) tawlid.

productive: (of soil) mukhşib;
productive of (causing) mu-
sebbib.

profane: profane language,
teshtôm; masebba.

profess: (claim) idda'a, yad-da'i; (declare) šarraḥ, yuṣarriḥ; (profess religion) i'taqad, ya'taqid.
professedly: dhâhîran.
profession: (vocation) wadhîfa; (declaration) iqrâr; profession of faith, shahâda; i'tiqâd.
professor: (teacher) istâdh, *pl.* asâtidha.
proficient: musta'idd.
profit: *v.* fâd, yafid; nefa', yinfa'; *v. intrans.* istafâd, yastafid; *n.* maḥşûl, mekseb, ribḥ.
profitable: râbiḥ, murbiḥ.
profligate: safiḥ.
profound: 'amîq.
profuse: fayiq, khârij.
profusion: kuthra.
programme: barnâmaj.
progress: *v.* taqaddam, yataqaddam; taraqqâ, yataraqqî; *n.* taqaddum, taraqqî.
progressive: mujidd.
prohibit: mena', yimna'.
prohibited: mimnû'.
prohibition: men'.
project: *v.* (jut out) ṭala', yiṭla'; berez, yibraz; *v.* (plan) 'azam, ya'zam; *n.* fikr, rai.
projectile: qanbala, *pl.* qanâbil; gulla, *pl.* gulel.
projection: bâriz.
prolific: (human) muwellid; (of woman) jayyâba.
prolong: ṭawwal, yuṭawwil.
prolongation: taṭwîl, iṭâla.
promenade: *v.* temeshsha, yetemeshsha; *n.* temeshshî.
prominent: (conspicuous) mu-bêyyen, bêyyen; (important) mu'tebir.
promise: *v.* wâ'ad, yuwâ'id; *n.* wa'd.

promissory note: kampiyâla, *pl.* kampiyâlât.
promote: (facilitate) sehhele, yusehhil; (promote in rank) refa', yirfa'; (cause) sebbele, yusebbil.
promotion: terfî'.
prompt: *v.* (incite) ḥarrak, yuḥarrik; *adj.* (punctual) 'ala waqt; (ready) musta'idd.
promptly: 'alal waqt.
promulgate: ašdar, yuṣdir.
prone: (liable) qâbil.
pronoun: dhamir, *pl.* dhama-yîr.
pronounce: lafadh, yalfadh; (declare) šarraḥ, yuṣarriḥ.
pronunciation: talaffudh.
proof: (trial) tajruba; (evidence) barhân, *pl.* barâhîn; dalil, *pl.* adilla.
prop: *v.* sened, yisnad; *n.* watad.
propagate: (generate) wallad, yuwallid; (spread) neshar, yinshar.
propagation: (act of) tawlîd; (spreading) intishâr.
propel: defa', yidfa'.
propeller: parwâna.
proper: (fitting) lâyiḡ; (own) khâṣṣ, khaṣûṣî; proper noun, ism khâṣṣ.
property: (estate) mulk, *pl.* am-lâk; mâl, *pl.* amwâl; (quality) şifa.
prophecy: *n.* nubûwa.
prophecy: *v.* tenebba, yetenebba.
prophet: nebi, *pl.* anbiyâ.
prophetic: nebawî.
propitiate: radhdha, yuradhdhi.
propitious: (of time) musâ'id.

proportion: (relation) nisba; (share) ḥaṣṣa, *pl.* ḥaṣṣaṣ; in proportion to, bi nisba ila; in proportion as, bigadrma, bigadma.

proportionally: bi nisba.

proposal: 'aridha; (scheme) fikr, *pl.* afkâr.

propose: (put forward) 'aradh, ya'radh; (intend) qaṣad, yaṣad.

proposition: (proposal) 'aridha; (demand) ṭalba, *pl.* ṭalabât; ṭalâba.

proprietor: (of house, &c.) ṣâhib; (of garden) mellâk, *pl.* mellâka.

propriety: munâsaba.

prose: nether.

prosecute: (claim) sâq da'wa, yasûq; (person) aqâm da'wa, yuqîm.

prosecutor: mudda'î.

proselyte: dâkhil, *pl.* dukhâlâ.

prospect: (view) mandhar; (hope) eml.

prosper: *v. intrans.* nejjah, yunejjih; waffaq, yuwaffiq.

prosperity: najâh.

prosperous: najih, muwaffaq.

prostitute: *n.* fâhisha, *pl.* fawâhish; gahba, *pl.* gahâb.

prostrate: *v. trans.* waqqa', yuwaqqi', *adj.* mutemedded.

protect: hâfadh, yuhâfidh; ḥâma, yuhâmi.

protection: muhâfadha; (of government) himâya.

protectorate: taht himâya.

protest: *v.* i'taradh, ya'taridh; sawwa protesto, yusawwi; *n.* i'tirâdh, protesto.

protestant: protestânî.

protrude: ṭala', yiṭla'.

proud: (vain) mutekebbir;

proud of (taking pride in) muftakhir.

prove: *v.* (test) jarrah, yujarrib; (establish) barhan, yubarhin; thebbet, yuthebbit.

provender: 'ilfa.

proverb: methel, *pl.* amthâl.

provide: (prepare) ḥadhdhar, yuhadhdhir; (supply) jehhez, yujehhiz.

provided that: bi shart an.

providence: (divine) 'inaya ilâhiya.

provident: mudebbir.

province: wilâya, *pl.* wilâyât.

provision: (stipulation) shart, *pl.* shurûṭ.

provisions: arzâq.

provisional: waqti, mashrûṭ.

provisionally: muwaqqatan.

provoke: (excite) hêyyej, yuhêyyij; (annoy) kedder, yukeddir.

prow: ṣadr.

proxy: by proxy, niyâbatan.

prudent: ḥâzib, mudebbir.

prune: *v.* zebber, yuzebbir; *n.* (fruit) 'alûcha.

Prussia: prûsia.

Prussian: prûsî.

psalm: mazmûr, *pl.* mazâmîr.

puberty: sinn el bulûgh.

public: *adj.* (common) 'umûmî; (belonging to state) amîrî, mirî; make public; a'lan, yu'lin; *n.* el 'âmma, el 'awâm.

publication: (act of) neshr; (thing published) tâ-lif, *pl.* ta-âlif.

publicity: shuhra.

publicly: jihâran.

publish: ṭaba', yaṭba'; neshr, yinshar.

publisher: nâshir.

pudding: pûdink.

pull: *v.* (draw) jarr, yajurr;
pull down, hedem, yihdam;
n. jarr, jarâra.
pulley: bakara.
pulpit: manbar, *pl.* manâ-
bir.
pulse: (at wrist) nabdh.
pulverize: daqq, yaduqq; sa-
haq, yishaq.
pump: *v.* jarr bi tramba, ya-
jurr; *n.* tramba.
pumpkin: yaqtîn.
punctual: 'alal waqt.
punctually: tamâman 'alal
waqt.
punctuation: fâriz, *pl.* fa-
wâriz.
puncture: *v.* inbatî, yanbatî;
n. zarf.
punish: qâsas, yuqâşîş.
punishable: yuqâşas.
punishment: qîşâş.
punitive: ta'qîbî.
punt: *v.* defa', yidfa'.
pupil: telmidh, *pl.* talâmîdh;
(of eye) bibi.
puppy: juru, *pl.* jarâwî.
purchase: see buy.
purchaser: mushterî.
pure: (clear) şâfi; (not defiled)
tâhir; (unmixed) khâliš.
purgatory: maţ-har.
purge: *v.* (cleanse) tahhar, yu-
tahhir; (relax) sehhel, yu-
sehhl; *n.* mus-hil.
purify: tahhar, yutahhir;
naqqa, yunaqqî.
purity: (cleanness) tahâra;
(chastity) 'iffa.
purple: arjuwânî.
purpose: *v.* qaşad, yaqşad; nawa,
yinwî; 'azam, ya'zam; *n.*
qaşd, ghâya.
purposely: 'amdan, qaşdan.
purse: *n.* kîs, jôzdân.

pursuance: in pursuance of,
ittibâ'an ila.
pursue: teba', yitba'.
pursuit: (following) muţâ-
rada; (vocation) wadhifa,
shoghl.
pus: mudd.
push: *v. trans.* defa', yidfa';
v. intrans. (advance) taqad-
dam, yataqaddam; *n.* defa'.
put: (place) haţ, yahutî; put
off (postpone) akhkhar, yu-
akhkhar; put on (wear) lebes,
yilbas; put out (light) taffa,
yutaffî.
putty: sharîs, ghara.
puzzle: *v.* hayyar, yuhayyir;
n. hîra; (be puzzled) tahay-
yar, yatahayyar.
puzzling: muhayyir.
pyramid: herem, *pl.* ihrâm.

Q

quadruped: haiwân âbû arba'.
quaint: gharîb, tuhâf.
qualify: *v. trans.* (render fit)
hâdhhar, yuhâdhhar; (limit)
haddad, yuhaddid; (describe)
waşaf, yoşaf; *v. intrans.* ista'-
add, yasta'idd.
quality: (kind) jîns, shikl;
(attribute) şîfa, *pl.* şîfât;
tabî'a.
quandary: hîra.
quantity: miqdâr, kemmiya.
quarantine: karantîna.
quarrel: *v.* takhâşam, yata-
khâşam; tanâza', yatanâza';
n. nizâ'.
quarrelsome: munâzi', mash-
hûr.
quarry: *n.* mahjar.
quarter: *v.* (lodge) nezzel, yu-
nezzil; (divide into four) qas-

sam ila arba'; *n.* (fourth part)
 rub', *pl.* arbá'; chàrik, *pl.*
 chawàrik (T.); (direction)
 jiha; (of town) maḥalla; (of
 year) thaláthat ishḥur;
 (mercy) raḥma.
quarters: (lodgings) menzel;
 head-quarters, markaz.
quarter-master: mâ-mûr ar-
 zâq; quarter-master-general,
 mâ-mûr el i'âsha.
quash: (annul) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
quay: eskela.
queen: melika, *pl.* melikât.
queer: *adj.* (strange) gharib.
quell: (subdue) sekken, yu-
 sekkin.
quench: taffa, yuṭaffi.
question: *v.* (ask) se-el, yes-el;
 (doubt) shekk, yashikk; *n.*
 suwâl, *pl.* suwâlât; esela;
 (matter discussed) mes-ela,
pl. masâyil; (doubt) shekk;
 out of the question, muḥáll.
questionable: meshkûk.
quick: (fast) khafif, sarî';
 (clever) dhekî, *pl.* edhkiyâ.
quickly: bil 'âjel.
quickness: sur'a, khiffa.
quicksilver: zîbaq.
quiet: *v.* sekken, yusekkin;
 sekket, yusekket; *adj.* ḥadî,
 sâkin; *imper.* keep quiet, iskat;
n. sukût, hudu.
quietly: bi sukût.
quill: risha.
quilt: lahâf, *pl.* lahâfât.
quince: safarjil.
quinine: kinakina; sulfâta.
quit: (leave) terek, yitrak.
quite: kullish; bil kullîa.
quotation: iqtibâs; (price)
 si'r.
quote: iqtebes, yaqtebis.

R

rabbit: arnab, *pl.* arânib.
rabies: inkilâb.
race: *v. intrans.* tasâbaq, yata-
 sâbaq; *n.* (horse race) shart,
 musâbaqa; (among men)
 musâbaqa, sabâq; (kind of
 men) jins, *pl.* ajnâs; (a
 people) umma, *pl.* umam.
race-course: mēdân.
radiate: tasha'ab, yatasha'ab.
radical: *adj.* (original) aṣalî;
n. (letter in root of word) aṣl.
radically: (entirely) bil kullîa.
radish: fiḡl.
radius: nuṣf el quṭr.
raft: kelek, *pl.* aklâk.
rafter: jisr.
rag: *n.* khirqa, *pl.* khiraq;
 waṣla, *pl.* waṣlât.
rage: (anger) zâl'.
ragged: mushaqqaq.
raid: *v.* ghaza, yaghzu; *n.*
 ghazu.
rail: *n.* (of ship) maḥajjil.
railway: sikkat ḥadîd; rêl; see
 also station.
raiment: hudûm, libs.
rain: *n.* maṭr; it rains, tamṭar.
rainbow: qôṣ qadaḡ (qazaḡ).
rainy: mumṭir, maṭrî.
raise: rafa', yarfa'; shâl, yashîl;
 (cause) sebbeb, yusebbib;
 (raise army) jama', yijma';
 (raise grain) zara', yizra';
 (raise animals) rabba, yu-
 rabbi.
raisin: zabib.
rake: *v.* reshsh, yarishsh.
rally: *v. trans.* lemm, yalimm;
v. intrans. iltemm, yeltemm.
ram: (sheep) kebsh, *pl.* kubûsh;
v. ṣadam, yaṣdam.
ramble: *n.* meshya, siyâḡa; *v.*
 temeshsha, yetemeshsha.

rancid: zenekh.
random: at random, bil hawa.
range: *v.* (place in order) şaffat, yuşaffit; *n.* (of mountains) sil-sala.
rank: *v.* (estimate) ḥasab, yaḥsab; (arrange) şaffat, yuşaffit; *n.* (position) ritba, *pl.* ritab; from the ranks, alaili.
ransack: dawwar, yudawwir; fettesh, yufettish.
ransom: *v.* efda, yufdi; *n.* fidwa, fidya.
rap: *v.* (strike) daqq, yaduqq; *n.* daqqa.
rapid: khaffif, sarī'.
rapidity: sur'a.
rapidly: bi sur'a; khaffif; bil 'ājel.
rare: (scarce) nādir; (curious) gharīb, 'antiqa; (underdone) nī; 'ala nuṣṣ.
rarefied: (of air) khaffif.
rarely: nādir; bi nādir; qalil.
rascal: khabīth.
rash: *v.* to be rash; da'am, yid'am.
rat: jurēdi, *pl.* jurēdiya.
rate: *v.* ḥasab, yaḥsab; *n.* (price) si'r, *pl.* as'ār; (proportion) nisba; (degree) dereja; (of speed) sur'a; at any rate, 'ala kull ḥāl.
rather: (undoubtedly) ma'lūm, belli; (to some extent) no'an mā; shwēya; he would rather, yurid yarūḥ wa lā yadhull.
ratification: taşdiq.
ratify: şaddaq, yuşaddiq.
ratio: nisba.
ration: ta'yīn.
rational: (endowed with reason) dhū 'aql; (reasonable) ma'qūl.
rationally: 'aqliyan.
ravage: kharrab, yukharrib.

rave: hedhrem, yuhedhrim.
ravel: *v. intrans.* inḥall, yan-ḥall.
ravine: wādi.
raw: (uncooked) nī; (without knowledge) ghashīm.
raze: hedem, yehdem.
reach: waşal, yoşal; out of reach, mā yannāsh.
react: radd, yarudd.
read: qara, yaqra.
readily: (easily) bi suhūla; (quickly) bi sur'a.
readiness: isti'dād; (willingness) ridha.
reading: qirāya, qirā-a; reading-book, kitāb qirāya.
ready: ḥādhir, zahib; (quick) sarī'; make ready, ḥadhdhar, yuḥadhdhir.
real: (true) ṣaḥīḥ, ḥaqīqī; (actual) nefs el (followed by noun).
reality: ḥaqīqa.
realize: (understand) derek, yidrak; sha'ar, yish'ar; (earn) ḥaşşal, yuḥaşşil.
really: bil ḥaqīqa; ḥaqīqatan.
realm: memleka, *pl.* mamālik.
reap: ḥaşad, yaḥşad.
reaper: ḥāşid, *pl.* ḥāşidin.
reaping: ḥuşād.
rear: *v. trans.* (train) rabba, yurabbī; *v. intrans.* (as horse) jefel, yijfel; *n.* akhīr; to the rear, ila wara.
rearguard: dhuwēl; sāqa.
reason: *n.* (faculty) 'aql; (cause) sebeb, *pl.* asbāb; *v.* (discuss) tabāḥath, yatabāḥath.
reasonable: (sensible) ma'qūl; (moderate) mutawassiṭ.
reasoning: mubāḥatha.
reassure: emmen, yu-emmin.
rebate: *n.* isqāt, isqonto.

- rebel**: *v.* 'aşa, ya'sî; *n.* 'aşı, *pl.* 'aşıyîn.
rebellion: thôra, 'aşıân.
rebound: radd, yarudd.
rebuff: *v.* radd, yarudd; *n.* rafdih, radd.
rebuild: 'ammar, yu'ammir.
rebuke: *v.* wabbakh, yuwab-bikh; *n.* tawbikh.
recall: *v.* (remember) tedhek-ker, yetedhekker; (call back) istarja', yastarji'; (annul) batthal, yubattil.
recapture: istarja', yastarji'.
recede: radd, yarudd.
receipt: (act of receiving) qabdh, wuṣṭil; (voucher) wu-ṣṭil; 'ilmwakhabr.
receive: akhadh, ya-khadh; (receive money) qabadh, yaq-badh.
recent: jadid.
recently: fi hel qarb.
receptacle: mâ'ûn, *pl.* mu-wâ'in.
recess: (short vocation) fa-râgha, ta'tîl; (in wall) ra-zûna, *pl.* ruwâzin.
recipient: âkhidh.
reciprocal: mutabâdil.
reciprocate: 'âwadh, yu'â-widh.
recitation: tekrîr.
recite: kerrer, yukerrir; tela, yetlu.
reckless: da'am, yid'am.
reckon: (count) ḥasab, yaḥsab; (esteem) ḥasab, yaḥsab; reckon on, i'temed 'ala, ya'te-mid.
reclaim: istaradd, yastaridd.
reclamation: istirjâ'.
recline: itteka, yetteki; te-medded, yetemedded.
recognition: i'tirâf.
- recognize**: 'araf, ya'raf; (acknowledge) qarr, yaqurr.
recoil: *v.* (of gun) refes, yarfes; *n.* (of gun) rafsa.
recollect: tedhekker, yetedhekker.
recommend: (commend) waṣ-ṣa, yuwaṣṣi; naṣaḥ, yaṣaḥ; (praise) medeḥ, yimdaḥ.
recommendation: letter of recommendation, tawṣia.
recompense: jāza, yujāzi; *n.* thawâb.
reconcile: ṣâlah, yuṣâlih.
reconciliation: muṣâlaḥa, sulḥ.
reconnoitre: jesses, yujessis; khamm, yakhummm.
record: *v.* qayyad, yuqayyid; *n.* qaid.
recourse: murāja'a.
recover (regain) ḥaṣṣal, yu-ḥaṣṣil; (regain health) ta'ad-dal, yata'addal.
recovery: (regaining) taḥsil; (in health) ta'âfa.
recreation: lehwa.
recruit: *v.* recruit troops, lebbes 'asker, yulebbis; *n.* (new soldier) 'asker jadid.
rectangle: mustaṭîl.
rectify: ṣallah, yuṣallih; 'addal, yu'addil.
rectum: maq'ad.
recur: radd, yarudd; tekerrer, yetekerrer.
red: *m.* aḥmar, *f.* ḥamra, *pl.* ḥumr.
redeem: (ransom) fekk, ya-fukk; (in religious sense) feda, yifdi.
redeemer: fadi.
redness: ḥamra.
redoubt: istiḥkâm.
redress: anṣaf, yunṣif; *n.* in-ṣâf, ta'widh.

reduce: (lessen) nezzel, yu-nezzil; (make fewer) qallal, yuqallil; reduce to (change to) ḥawwal, yuḥawwil; reduce price of, naqqas, yunaqqis.

reduction: (in number) tan-qis; (in size) taṣghîr; (in price) isqanto, isqât.

reed: qaṣba, *pl.* qaṣab; bardî.

reef: *v.* (reef sail) khanaq, yakhnaq; *n.* (of rock) fiṣṭ.

re-enforce: see **reinforce**.

refer to: (send to) ḥawwal ila, yuḥawwil; (allude to) ashâr ila, yushîr.

reference: (sending to) taḥwîl ila; (allusion) ishâra; letter of reference, tawṣiya; with reference to, min jehet; fî khuṣûṣ; min ṭarf.

refine: (clean) ṣaffa, yuṣaffi; (educate) hedhdheb, yuhedhdhib.

refinement: (cleaning) taṣfia; (of manner) tehdhdhub.

refit: jehhez, yujehhiz.

reflect: *v. trans.* 'akkas, yu'akkis; *v. intrans.* in'akas, yan'akis; (think) te-emmel, yete-emmel.

reflection: (of light) in'ikâs; (thought) te-emmul; (blame) madhemma.

reform: *v. trans.* ṣallah, yuṣalliḥ; *v. intrans.* taṣallah, yataṣallah.

reformation: iṣlâh.

refract: kesser, yukessir.

refraction: inkisâr.

refrain: *v.* imtena', yamteni'; tejenneb, yetejenneb.

refresh: (make cool) berred, yuberred; (revive) jedded, yujeddid; (strengthen) qaw-wa, yuqawwi.

refreshing: muberrid.

refreshments: muberridât; refreshment - room, ṣufra-khâna.

refuge: melja; take refuge, iltetja, yalteji.

refugee: shârid, multeji.

refund: *v.* rejja', yurejji'.

refusal: rafdh.

refuse: *v.* rafadh, yarfadh; *n.* (garbage) zabâla.

refute: radd, yarudd.

regain: istarja', yastarji'.

regard: *v.* (pay attention to) bâla bi, yubâli; (esteem) i'tabar, ya'tabir; (think) ḥasab, yaḥ-sab; *n.* (attention) intibâh; (respect) i'tibâr; with regard to, min jehet, min ṭarf; out of regard to, ihtirâman ila; regards, taḥyiyât.

régime: dôr, ḥukm.

regiment: tâbûr, *pl.* ṭawâbir.

regimental: tâbûri.

region: qat'a; ṭarf, *pl.* aṭraf.

register: *v. trans.* qayyad, yu-qayyid; (letter) 'ahhad, ya'ah-hid; *v. intrans.* taqayyad, ya-taqayyad; *n.* (book) defter.

registered: (recorded) mu-qayyad; (of letter) muta'ah-had; ta'ahhudli (T.).

registration: (recording) taq-yid.

regret: *v.* te-essef, yete-essef; *n.* esef.

regular: (according to rule) qânûni; (according to time) mu'ayyan; (orderly) munṭa-dham; regular soldier, nidhâ-mi, *pl.* nidhâmiya.

regularity: nidhâm, tertîb.

regularly: ḥasab el qânûn.

regulate: nadhdham, yunadh-dhim; retteb, yurettib.

regulator: mizàn.

reign: *v.* ḥakam, yaḥkam; melek, yimlak; *n.* ḥukm.

reinforce: (strengthen) qawwa, yuqawwi; sened, yisnad; (with troops) a'ṭa imdād, yu'ṭi.

reinforcements: imdād.

reins: suyūr.

reinstate: rejjā', yurejji'; ḥaṭṭ tekrār, yaḥuṭṭ.

reject: rafadh, yarfadh.

rejoice: *v. trans.* farrah, yufarriḥ; *v. intrans.* farah, yifrah.

rejoicing: farḥ.

relapse: *v.* irtadd, yartadd; *n.* (illness) nekṣa.

relate: *v.* (tell) ḥaka, yaḥki; qaṣṣ, yaquṣṣ.

related: *v.* be related to, ya-khuṣṣ (with *object* or *pron. suffix*).

relation: (connexion) nisba; (kindred) qarib, *pl.* qarāyib.

relationship: qarāba.

relative: (having connexion) nisbī; (kindred), see **relation**.

relatively: bi nisba.

relax: rakhkha, yurakhkhi.

relaxation: (lessening) tarakhkhi.

release: fekk, yafukk; seyyeb, yuseyyib; fellet, yufellit; *n.* fekkān.

relent: lān, yalīn.

reliable: yu'temed 'alēh.

reliance: i'timād.

relic: ether, *pl.* āthār; 'antiqa, *pl.* 'antiqāt.

relief: (help) musā'ada; (as from pain) istirāḥa; (to poor) i'āna.

relieve: (make easy) khaffaf, yukhaffif; (help) sā'ad, yu-

sā'id; (take turn) beddel wiya, yubeddil; (from siege) khallaṣ, yukhallis.

religion: diyāna, dīn.

religious: dīnī.

relinquish: jāz min, yajāz.

relish: (enjoy) teledhdhedh bi, yeteledhdhedh.

reluctant: mū rādhi.

rely: i'temed, ya'temid; ittekkel, yettekil.

remain: baqa, yibqa; dhall, yadhull.

remainder: baqīya, *pl.* baqāyā; fadhla, *pl.* fadhlat.

remaining: bāqī.

remains: fadhla, bāqī; (corpse) jināza.

remark: *v.* lāḥadh, yulāhidh; *n.* mulāḥadha.

remarkable: 'ajīb.

remarkably: 'ajīb.

remedy: 'ilāj.

remember: tedhekker, yetedhekker; dheker, yidhkar; dhall fil bāl, yadhull.

remind: dhekker, yudhekkir.

remit: (send) ḥawwal, yuḥawwil.

remittance: (act of sending) taḥwīl; (sum of money) ḥawwāla.

remnant: baqīya.

remonstrate: i'taradh, ya'taridh.

remote: ba'id.

remove: shāl, yashīl; naqal, yanqal.

remuneration: bakhshish.

remunerate: bakhshash, yubakhshish.

remunerative: muksib.

render: (give) a'ṭa, yu'ṭi; (present) qaddam, yuqaddim.

renew: jedded, yujeddid.

renewal: tajdîd.
renounce: neker, yankar.
renovate: see **renew**.
renown: shuhra.
renowned: mashhûr.
rent: *v.* ejjer, yu-ejjir; istâ-jar, yastâ-jir; kera, yikrî; *n.* îjâr, karwa.
rental: îjâr, karwa.
reorganize: nadhdham tekrâr, yunadhdhim.
repair: 'ammar, yu'ammir; şallah, yuşalliḥ.
repairs: ta'mirât.
repeal: nesakh, yinsakh.
repeat: kerrer, yukerrir.
repeatedly: mirâran.
repel: defa', yidfa'.
repent: (from sin) tâb, yatûb; (regret) teneddem, yeteneddem.
repentance: tôba.
repetition: tekrîr.
replace: (restore) radd, yarrudd; (substitute) 'awwadḥ, yu'awwidḥ.
reply: *v.* jawab, yujawib; *n.* jawâb.
report: *v.* (inform) aklḥbar, yukḥbir; (as committee) qarrar, yuqarrir; *n.* (rumour) shâya'; (of gun) ḥiss; (of committee) râpôrt, taqrîr.
reprehensible: yulâm.
represent: (stand in place of) nâḥ 'an, yanûb; (indicate to) dell ila, yadill; (show) 'aradh, ya'radḥ; (describe) waşaf, yoşaf.
representation: (showing) beyân, idhhâr; representation for another, niyâba, wakâla.
representative: *adj.* niyâbî; *n.* (person) nâyib.
repress: saḥaq, yishaq.

reprimand: *v.* wabbakh, yuwabbikh; *n.* tóbikh.
reproach: 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; *n.* ta'yîr.
reprove: wabbakh, yuwabbikh.
republic: jamhûriya.
republican: jamhûrî.
repudiate: neker, yankar; rafadh, yarfadh.
repugnant: makrûḥ.
repulse: *v.* radd, yarudd; *n.* difâ'.
repulsive: qabiḥ.
reputation: ism, sharf.
request: *v.* ṭalab, yaṭlab; *n.* ṭalba, *pl.* talabât.
require: (demand) ṭalab, yaṭlab; (need) ihtâj, yahtâj; lezem, yilzam (with pron. suff. of person requiring), e.g. yilzamni, I need.
requirement: (need) ḥâja, *pl.* ḥajât; (demand) ṭalba, *pl.* talabât.
requisite: *adj.* lâzim, lâzm, dharûrî; *n.* lawâzim.
requisition: *v.* dhabat, yadhabat.
rescind: fesekh, yifsakh.
rescue: *v.* khallaş, yukhalliş; *n.* khalâş.
research: *n.* teftish.
resemble: shebeh, yishbah; shâbah, yushâbih.
resemblance: mushâbaha.
resent: istaṣ'ab, yastaṣ'ib.
reservation: (condition) shart, *pl.* shurûṭ.
reserve: *v.* ḥafadh, yahfadh; *n.* ihtiyât; (caution) taḥaffudḥ.
reservoir: ḥôdh.
reside: seken, yiskan.
residence: (house) mesken; (sojourn) sikna.

- resident**: *n.* sàkin, *pl.* sukkàn; political resident, nà'yib.
resign: (give up office) ista'fa, yasta'fi; (yield) sellem, yu-sellim.
resignation: (from office) isti'fâ.
resist: qâwam, yuqâwim; dhâdad, yudhâdid.
resistance: muqâwama.
resolute: 'âzim, muşîr.
resolutely: muşîr.
resolution: (firmness) işrâr; (a decision) qarâr.
resolve: (determine) 'azam, ya'zam.
resourceful: mudebbir.
resources: tharwa; râs mâl.
respect: i'tabar, ya'tabir; ihtaram, yahtarim; *n.* i'tibâr, ihtirâm; *n.* (relation) jeha, *pl.* jehât; with respect to, min jehet; min taraf; fî khuşûs; in every respect, min kull jeha.
respectable: mu'tabar.
respectful: muhterim.
respective: khâşş.
respectively: kull men wâhid.
respiration: teneffus.
respire: teneffes, yeteneffes.
respite: muhla.
respond: jawab, yujâwib.
respondent: (legal) mudda'a 'alêh.
response: jawâb.
responsibility: mas-ûliya.
responsible: mas-ûl; (dependable) yu'tamad 'alêh.
rest: *n.* (from toil) râha, isti-râha; (remainder) baqiya, bâqî; (support) mesned; *v.* *intrans.* istarâh, yastarih; *v.* *trans.* (support) sened, yisnad.
restaurant: loqanda.
restless: râhatsiz.
restoration: tarjî'.
restore: rejjâ', yurejji'.
restrain: mena', yimna'.
restraint: (act) men'; (thing) mâni'.
restrict: haddad, yuhaddid.
restriction: taḥdid.
result: *v.* netej, yintaj; *n.* natîja, *pl.* natâyij.
resume: reja' ila, yarja'.
resurrection: qiyâma.
retail: *adj.* bi mufriḍât.
retailer: mayâzchî.
retain: hafadh, yahfadh; dhamm, yadhumm.
retaliate: intaqam, yantaqim.
retard: 'awwaq, yu'awwiq.
retinue: ma'iya.
retire: (retreat) insahab, yansahib; (go to sleep) nam, yanam; (from service) taqa'ad, yataqa'ad.
retired: bi taqa'ud.
retirement: (retreat) insihâb; (seclusion) infirâd; (from office) taqa'ud.
retreat: *v.* (withdraw) insahab, yansahib; *n.* (withdrawal) insihâb.
retrench: (cut down expenses) naqqas, yunaqqis.
retrieve: istarja' yastarji'.
retrograde: ila wara.
return: *v.* *trans.* rejjâ', yurejji'; *v.* *intrans.* reja', yarja'; *n.* (coming back) ruju'; (profit) mahşûl.
reveal: keshef, yikshaf; bêyyen, yubêyyin.
veille: yât burasi (T.).
revenge: *v.* take revenge upon, intaqam min, yantaqim; *n.* intiqâm.
revenue: (income) wâridât; revenue department, idâra

- mālīya; revenue commissioner, mudīr mālīya.
- reverse**: *v.* 'akkas, yu'akkis; reverse decision, fesekh, yif-sakh; *n.* 'aks.
- revert**: reja', yarja'; 'ād, ya'ūd.
- review**: *v.* (reconsider) rāja', yurāji'; review troops, nādhar, yunādhir; *n.* (reconsideration) murāja'a: (of troops) munādhara; (periodical) majella.
- revile**: shettem, yushettim.
- revise**: šallaḥ, yušalliḥ.
- revision**: tašliḥ.
- revive**: *v. intrans.* ihtaya, yaḥ-taya.
- revoke**: fesekh, yifsakh.
- revolt**: *v.* 'aša, ya'šī; *n.* 'ašyān, thōra.
- revolution**: (motion) dawarān; (political) inqilāb.
- revolve**: *v. trans.* adār, yudir; *v. intrans.* dār, yadūr; iftarr, yaftarr.
- revolver**: warwar, *pl.* warāwir.
- reward**: *v.* jāza, yujāzi; *n.* mujāza.
- rheumatism**: riḥ.
- rhyme**: *v. intrans.* jā 'alal qāfia, yijī; *n.* qāfia.
- rib**: (of person) dhal', *pl.* dhulū'; (of boat) shēlmān.
- ribbon**: sharīṭ, *pl.* sharāyīṭ.
- rice**: timmen; (unhulled) shileb.
- rich**: (wealthy) ghani, *pl.* agh-nia; zengin, *pl.* zenginīn; (fertile) mukhšib; (of food) dahin.
- riches**: ghina, tharwa.
- richness**: (wealth) ghina; (fertility) khuṣb.
- rid**: (to free from) fekk, yafukk; khallaṣ, yukhalliṣ; to get rid of (to be free from) takhallas min, yatakhallas.
- ride**: rekeb, yirkab.
- rider**: (horseback) khayyāl, *pl.* khayyāla.
- ridge**: (of land) 'alwa.
- ridicule**: *v.* qashmar, yuqashmir; dhaḥak 'ala, yidhḥak; *n.* qashmara, istiḥza.
- ridiculous**: (laughable) mudh-hik; (preposterous) muḥāll; khilāf el 'aql.
- rife**: sārī.
- riffraff**: ḥabarbesh.
- rifle**: *v.* neheb, yinhab; *n.* (gun) tufka, *pl.* tufek; (Martini) mātli, *pl.* mātliyāt.
- rifleman**: tuffāk, *pl.* tuffāka.
- right**: *v.* (set straight) 'addal, yu'addil; (right a wrong) an-ṣaf, yunṣif; *adj.* (correct) ta-mām, ṣawāb; (proper) munā-sib, lāyiq; (opposite of left) yamīn; right hand, yimna; *n.* (justice) 'adāla; (just claim) inṣāf; to be in the right, el ḥaqq fī yed; to the right, ilal yamīn.
- righteousness**: ṣalāḥ.
- rightful**: ḥaqīqī.
- rightfully**: bi ḥaqq.
- rightly**: bil ḥaqq.
- rigid**: (stiff) jāmid; (strict) ṣārīm.
- rigorous**: shadīd.
- rigour**: shidda.
- rim**: ḥāfa, ṭarf.
- rind**: gishr, *pl.* gishūr.
- ring**: *v. trans. and intrans.* (ring bell) daqq, yaduqq; *n.* (circular object) ḥalaqa; (finger ring) maḥbas; (sound) ranīn.
- ringleader**: 'agīd; glit.
- rinse**: fēyya', yufēyyī'.
- riot**: *n.* thōra.
- rip**: *v. trans.* fetek, yiftak;

- v. intrans.*, rip up, infetek, yanfetik.
- ripe**: mustawî.
- ripen**: *v. intrans.* istawa, yastawî.
- rise**: *v.* (stand up) gâm, yagûm; (from bed) qa'ad, yaq'ad; (ascend) sa'ad, ya'sad; (rise, of sun) tala', yitla'; (rise, of wind) 'ala, ya'lû; (rise, of price) zâd, yazîd; *n.* (ascent) su'ûd; (appearance) dhuhûr; sunrise, tûlû' esh shems.
- risk**: *v.* takhâtar bi, yatakhâtar; *n.* mukhâţara.
- rites**: furûdh, ţuqûs.
- ritual**: *n.* ţaqs.
- rival**: *v.* dhâdad, yudhâdid; *n.* mudhâdid.
- river**: (large) shaft, *pl.* shuţût; (smaller) nahr, *pl.* anhur.
- rivet**: *v.* perchem, yuperchim; *n.* mismâr, *pl.* masâmîr.
- road**: darb, *pl.* durûb; ţariq, *pl.* ţurq.
- roast**: *v.* shawa, yashwî; *n.* rôsto; lahm mushwî.
- rob**: seleb, yislab; (rob house) saraq, yasraq.
- robber**: harâmi, *pl.* harâmiya.
- robbery**: sirqa, teslib, nehîb.
- robe**: 'aba, *pl.* 'ubi; (priest's robe) bedla; (imam's robe) jubba.
- robust**: matîn.
- rock**: *v. trans.* (e.g. boat) la'ab, yula'ib; (e.g. cradle) hezz, yahizz; *v. intrans.* (of boat) la'ab, yil'ab; (of cradle) ihtezz, yehtezz; *n.* şakhra, *pl.* şakhr.
- rocket**: şa'âda.
- rocky**: eluşakhkhar.
- rod**: (stick) 'ûda.
- rogue**: khabîth, shêtân.
- roll**: *v. trans.* qalab, yaqlab; (wrap) leff, yaliff; *v. intrans.* inqalab, yanqalib; *n.* (round bundle) leffa; (of bread) şâmûna, *pl.* şâmûnât; (list) jedwal, qaima.
- roller**: (for roads) menderûna.
- roof**: *n.* saţh, *pl.* suţûh; roof of mouth, saq' el halq.
- room**: (chamber) gubba, *pl.* gubab; ghurfa, *pl.* ghuraf; hujra, *pl.* hujar; ôdha, *pl.* ûwadh; (space) makân.
- roomy**: wâsî'.
- root**: *n.* (of plant) 'irq, *pl.* 'urûq; (origin) asl.
- rope**: ħabl, *pl.* ħibâl.
- rosary**: sibĥa.
- rose**: jumbut, ward.
- rosewater**: mai ward.
- rot**: khâs, yakhîs.
- rotary**: dawwâr.
- rotation**: dawarân.
- rotten**: khâyîs, fâsid.
- rough**: (not smooth) khashn.
- roughly**: (as estimate) takhminan.
- round**: *adj.* (circular) mudawwar; all round, min kull jeha.
- rouse**: *v.* (from sleep) qa'd, yuqa'id; (excite) hêyyej, yuhêyyij.
- rout**: *v. trans.* kesser, yukessir; *n.* kesra.
- route**: ţariq.
- row**: *v. trans.* (boat) jedhef, yijdhaf; *n.* (file) şaff, *pl.* şufûf; (quarrel) arka.
- royal**: sultânî.
- rub**: ferek, yifrak; rub out, maĥa, yimĥi.
- rubber**: (elastic) lâstik.
- rubbish**: zabâla.
- rubble**: kankrî, ĥashu.

rudder: sukkàn.
rude: (uncultured) waḥshî;
 (ill-mannered) ghair adib;
 (rough) khashan.
rudiments: mabâdî.
ruffle: *n.* (plait) keshkesh.
rug: (carpet) zûliya, *pl.* zawâlî;
 prayer-rug, sajâda.
ruin: *v. trans.* kharrah, yu-
 kharrib; demmer, yudemmir;
 to be ruined, telef, yitlaf;
n. (of building) kharâba;
 (loss) khasâra, kesr; ruins,
 âthâr qadima.
rule: *v.* (govern) ḥakam 'ala,
 yahkam; (with lines) saṭṭar,
 yusaṭṭir; *n.* (canon) qânûn,
pl. qawânîn; destûr; (prin-
 ciple) qâ'ida, *pl.* qawâ'id;
 (government) ḥukm.
ruled: (with lines) musaṭṭar.
ruler: (governor) ḥâkim, *pl.*
 ḥukkâm; (for lines) mas-
 tara.
rumble: *v.* qarqar, yuqar-
 qir.
rumour: shayâ'.
run: *v. intrans.* (move fast)
 rekedh, yarkadh; (flow) jara,
 yijri; (extend) imtedd, yem-
 tedd; *v. trans.* (as ship) mesh-
 sha, yumeshshi.
running: *n.* rakâdh; *adj.* (of
 water) jârî; (in succession)
 mutatabbî'.
rupee: rubiya (rubîa), *pl.*
 rubiyât (rubîât).
ruse: hîla, *pl.* hiyal.
Russia: rûsia.
Russian: muskôfi, rûsî.
rust: *v. trans.* zenjer, yuzenjir;
v. intrans. tezenjer, yetezen-
 jer; *n.* zinjâr.
rusty: musenjêr.
ruthless: qâsî; min dûn raḥma.

S

Sabaeen: ṣubbi, *pl.* ṣubba.
sabbath: sebt.
sack: (small) kis, *pl.* akyâs;
 (large) goniya, *pl.* gawânî;
v. (pillage) neheb, yinhâb;
 ferhed, yuferhid; (discharge)
 baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil; 'azzal, yu-
 'azzil; *v.* (be discharged)
 in'azal, yan'azil.
sacrament: sirr muqaddas.
sacred: muqaddas.
sacrifice: *v.* (give up) jâz min,
 yajûz; *n.* (offering) dhabiha;
 (loss) khasâra.
sacrilege: hetk.
sacrilegious: muhtik.
sad: (sorrowful) ḥazîn, *pl.* ḥa-
 zinîn, ḥazâna; (causing sad-
 ness), muḥzin; to be sad,
 ḥazan, yahzan.
saddle: *v.* serej, yisraj; *n.*
 sarj, *pl.* surûj; camel saddle
 (for riding), shadâd; camel
 saddle (for load), ḥadâja.
saddle-bag: khurj, *pl.* khuraj.
saddle-cloth: shaplagh, ma-
 traḥa.
saddle-girth: ḥizâm.
saddler: sarraj.
sadness: ḥuzn.
safe: *adj.* (secure) amin, salim;
v. to be safe, selem, yislam;
n. money safe, ṣandûq ḥadîd.
safeguard: *v.* ḥâfadh, yuḥâ-
 fidh; *n.* muḥâfadhâ.
safely: bi salâma.
safety: amân, salâma.
safety-valve: gubbân bukhâr.
sag: *v.* taqawwas, yataqawwas.
sagacity: dhekā.
sail: *v.* (leave) mesha, yimshî;
n. (of cloth) sharâ', *pl.* shuru'.

sailor : (of sailing-boat) mellâh,
pl. melâlîh; (of steamer) kha-
 lâshi; *pl.* khalâshiya.
saint : qadis, *pl.* qadisin.
sake : khâtîr, ejel; for the sake
 of, khâtîr; min ejel, li ejel.
sal ammoniac : milh shanâdir.
salad : salâta.
salary : ma'âsh, *pl.* ma'âshât.
sale : bi'; for sale, lil bi'.
saliva : rîq.
sallow : aşfar.
salmon : sâmon fis.
saloon : (of ship) sâlon.
salt : milh.
salted : mumelleh.
salt-cellar : memlaḥa.
saltiness : mulḥa.
salty : mālîh.
salubrious : nâfi'.
salutary : mufid.
salutation : salâm.
salute : *v.* akhadh temenni, ya-
 khadh; *n.* temenni.
salvation : khalâs.
same : the same thing, nefis esh
 shê; the same as that, mithl
 hadhâk; mithl dhâk; all the
 same, kulluh wâhid.
sample : namûna, *pl.* namâyin.
sanction : *v.* (allow) rakhkhas,
 yurakhkhis; *n.* (permission)
 rukhsa.
sand : raml.
sandal : na'al, *pl.* na'âl.
sand-fly : barghash.
sand-grouse : gaṭâ.
sand-paper : kâghid zimpâra.
sandy : ramalî.
sane : ṣaḥîḥ el 'aql.
sanitary : (conducive to health)
 mufid liṣ ṣaḥḥa; sanitary
 department, ṣaḥîya.
sash : hizâm.
satan : shêṭân, iblîs.

satchel : janṭa.
satin : atlas.
satisfaction : (pleasure) surûr.
satisfactorily : ḥasab el mu-
 râd; 'alal kêf.
satisfactory : ḥasab el murâd;
 'alal kêf.
satisfied : râdhi, muktefi; (with
 food) sheb'ân.
satisfy : (make content) radh-
 dha, yuradhdhi; (make
 replete) shebba', yushebbi'.
saturate : naqqa', yunaqqi'.
saturated : munaqqa'.
Saturday : yôm es sebt; Satur-
 day night, lêlat el aḥad.
sauce : marq, sâs.
sauce-pan : ṭâwa.
saucer : mâ'ûn, *pl.* mawâ'in;
 ṣaḥn.
saucy : lisân ṭawîl.
sausage : bastârma.
savage : wahshî, *pl.* wuhûsh.
save : (rescue) khallaṣ, yu-
 khalliṣ; (lay up) dhamm, ya-
 dhumm; (avoid expense)
 iqtasâd, yaqtaṣid.
saviour : mukhalliṣ.
saw : *n.* (implement) miushâr,
pl. manâshir.
saw-dust : nushâra.
say : qâl, yaqûl; gâl, yaḡûl.
saying : qawl, *pl.* aqwâl; gawl,
pl. agwâl.
scab : gishr.
scaffold : (for workmen) skella.
scale : *n.* (balance) mizân;
 (thin layer) tekliṣ; (of map)
 miqyâs; (gradation) mizâniya.
scamp : khabith.
scant : *adj.* qalîl.
scar : *n.* kedema.
scarce : nâdir; qalîl yalteqî.
scarcely : bil kâd.
scarcity : qilla.

scare: *v. trans.* khawwaf, yu-khawwif; *n.* khôf.
scarf: ghitra.
scatter: bedhdher, yubedhdhir; shettet, yushettit.
scattered: mushettet.
scavenger: zabbâl.
scene: (spectacle) mandhar.
scenery: (landscape) mandhar.
scent: *v.* ishtemm, yeshtemm; *n.* riha, raiha.
scented: mu'attar.
sceptical: shakûk.
schedule: qaima, jedwal.
scheme: *v.* debber, yudebbir; *n.* fikr, *pl.* afkâr; see also plan.
schism: inshiqâq.
scholar: (pupil) telmidh, *pl.* talâmidh; (sage) 'âlim, *pl.* 'ulemâ.
school: medresa, *pl.* madâris; maktab (mekteb), *pl.* makâtib.
schoolmaster: mu'allim, *pl.* mu'allimîn.
science: 'ilm, *pl.* 'ulûm; natural science, 'ilm tabî'î.
scientific: 'ilmî.
scientifically: 'ilmiyan.
scissors: maqaşş.
scold: *v.* zejer, yizjar.
scope: (for action) mēdân; (content) ihtiwâ.
scorch: haraq, yahraq.
score: *n.* (twenty) 'ishrîn; (result of play) maşşûl.
scorn: *v.* ihtaqr, yahtaqr; *n.* ihtiqâr, ihâna.
scornful: muzderî, muhîn.
scorpion: 'aqrab, *pl.* 'aqârib.
Scotch: iskotlandî.
Scotland: iskotlanda.
scoundrel: sharîr, *pl.* a-hîâr.
scour: *v.* (clean) hakk, yahukk; (search) dawwar, yudawwir.

scout: *v.* jesses, yujessis; *n.* jâsûs, *pl.* jawâsis.
scowl: *v.* 'abbas, yu'abbis.
scrap: *n.* (morsel) waşla, *pl.* waşal.
scrape: *v.* hakk, yahukk; *n.* (difficulty) mushkil, şa'ûba.
scratch: *v.* kharmash, yukhar-mish; hakk, yahukk.
scream: *v.* şeyyeh, yuşeyyih; şâh, yaşih; *n.* şiyâh.
screen: *v.* (hide) setter, yu-settir; *n.* (partition) hâjiz; (protection from insects) khashm bulbul.
screening: (material for protection from insects) khashm bulbul; (of grain) nakhâla.
screw: burghî, *pl.* barâghi; *v.* shedd bi burghî, yashidd.
scribble: shakhkhat, yushakh-khit.
scribe: kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb.
scriptures: el kitâb el mu-qaddas.
scrub: *v.* jela, yijli.
scruples: *v.* to have scruples, irtâb, yartâb.
scrupulous: (exact) mudaqqiq.
scrutinize: daqqaq, yudaqqiq.
scrutiny: tadqiq.
scum: waghaf, zebed.
scythe: menjel.
sea: bahr, *pl.* abhur, buhûr.
seal: *v.* (with seal) mahar, yamhar; *n.* (stamp) muhr, *pl.* muhûr.
sealing-wax: lukk.
seam: *n.* (of garment) kafâfa, khiyâta.
seaman: mellâh, *n.* malâlîh.
seamstress: khayyâta.
search: *v.* (look for) dawwar, yudawwir; (examine) fettesh, yufettish; *n.* teftish.

sea-shore: sâhil el baħr.

sea-sick: dâyikh.

sea-sickness: dökha.

season: *v.* (e.g. wood) jeffef, yujeffif; (accustom) 'awwad, yu'awwid; *n.* (time) mûsim; (of year, e.g. summer) faşl.

seat: *v. trans.* qa'ad, yuqa'id; *n.* (chair) kursî, *pl.* karâsî; skamlî, *pl.* skamliyât.

secede: infaşal, yanfaşil.

seclusion: infirâd, waħda.

second: *adj.* thâni; *n.* (part of minute) thânia, *pl.* thawâni.

secondary: (unimportant) mâ muhimm.

second-hand: musta'mal.

secondly: thâniyan.

second-rate: âdî, dâni.

secret: *adj.* sirrî, khafî; *n.* sirr, *pl.* asrâr.

secretary: kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb; secretary for foreign affairs, nâdhir khârijîya; secretary for home affairs, nâdhir dâkhi-liya; secretary for war; nâdhir harbiya; secretary for education, nâdhir mu'arif.

secrete: *v.* (hide) akhfa, yukhfi; ketem, yiktam.

secretly: khufyatan, sirran.

sect: firqa, *pl.* firaq; (religious) medhheb, *pl.* madhâhib.

section: (portion) qasm, *pl.* aqsâm; (division) firqa.

secular: 'alimî.

secure: *v.* (obtain) ħassal, yuħassil; (make safe) emmen, yu-emmin; (guarantee) keffel, yukeffil; *adj.* amin, ma-mûn.

security: (safety) emniya; (pledge) kafâla; give security, keffel, yukeffil.

sediment: diħla.

sedition: fitna.

seditious: muftin.

see: şâf, yashûf.

seed: bizr, *pl.* buzûr.

seedy: (ill) waj'ân, maridh, kêfsiz.

seek: (search for) dawwar 'ala, yudawwir; (try) ijtehed, yejtehid; râd, yarid.

seem: bëyyen, yubëyyen; bân, yabân.

seemingly: ħasab edh dhâhir.

segregate: efrez, yufriz.

seize: (grasp) mesek, yimsak; kadhdh, yakudhdh; jawwad, yujawwid; lezem, yilzam; (seize legally) dhabat, yadhbat.

seizure: dhabt.

seldom: nâdir, qalil.

select: *v.* istanqa, yastanqî; *adj.* mustanqa.

selection: ikhtiyâr.

self: nefs, *pl.* anfus, enfus.

self-denial: inkâr en nefis.

self-esteem: i'tibâr en nefis; shima.

selfish: nefsânî.

selfishness: nefsâniya.

sell: bâ', yabî'.

seller: bayi', bayyâ'.

selling: bi'.

selves: anfus; see **self**.

semi: nuşş, nuşf.

semitic: sâmi.

senator: min el a'yân.

send: ba'ath, yib'ath; arsal, yursil; send for, ba'ath 'ala, yib'ath.

senior: el akbar.

sensation: (feeling) iħsâs.

sense: (faculty) ħass, *pl.* ħawâs; (meaning) ma'na; (understanding) aql.

senseless: (foolish) bila ma'na; (unconscious) ħâbat ruħuh.

sensible: (discerning) 'aqil, *pl.* 'uqqâl; (wise) ma'qûl.

sentence: *v.* ḥakam, yahkam; *n.* (judgement) ḥukm; (in grammar) jumla, *pl.* jumal; 'ibâra, *pl.* 'ibârât.

sentiment: (thought) fikr, *pl.* afkâr; (feeling) 'âtif, *pl.* 'awâtif.

sentinel: nôbachî, *pl.* nôbachîya.

separate: *v.* farraq, yufarriq; *v. intrans.* iftaraq, yaftariq; iftekk, yaftekk; *adj.* 'airî, munfarid.

separately: 'airî; kull men wâhid.

sepoy: sipâhî, *pl.* sipâhiya; 'asker hindî, *pl.* 'asker hinûd.

September: âlûl.

sequence: tatâbu'.

sequester: ḥajaz, yahjaz.

sequestration: ḥajz.

sergeant: châwûsh, *pl.* chawâwish; sergeant-major, bâsh châwûsh.

serious: (important) muhim; (dangerous) mukhtîr; (of illness) thaqîl.

seriously: (earnestly) bi ahem-mîya.

seriousness: ahemmîya.

sermon: wa'dh, khuṭba.

serpent: ḥayya, *pl.* hayâya.

servant: khâdim, *pl.* khuddam; khizmachî, *pl.* khizmachîya.

serve: khadam, yikhdam; (serve purpose of) nefa', yinfa'.

service: khidma; (use) faida.

serviceable: mufid.

sesame: simsim.

session: jelsa.

set: *v. trans.* ḥaṭṭ, yaḥuṭṭ; khalla, yukhallî; set (e.g.

clock) 'addal, yu'addil; set aside (single out) 'ayyan, yu'ayyin; set aside (abrogate) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil; set free, fakk, yafukk; seyyeb, yuseyyib; set up, naṣab, yanṣab; *v. intrans.* set (of the sun) ghâb, yaghîb; set out on journey, sāfar, yusāfir; *n.* (combination) ṭaqm, ṭakhm.

settee: takhat, *pl.* tukhât.

settle: *v. trans.* (cause to live) sekken, yusekkin; qa'd, yu-qa'id; (settle a matter) debber, yudebbir; qadha, yaqdhi; (settle an account) sedd, yasidd; ṣaffa, yuṣaffi; *v. intrans.* (become clear) ṣufa, yuṣfa.

settlement: (place) mesken; (payment) def', defâ'; marriage settlement, wahbiya.

seven: (*with masc.*) seb'a; (*with fem.*) seb'.

seventeen: sebatâsh.

seventeenth: sābi' 'asher.

seventh: *n.* sub', *pl.* asbâ'; *adj.* sābi'.

seventieth: es seb'in.

seventy: seb'in.

sever: qaṭa', yaqṭa'; gata', yagṭa'.

several: kathîr, 'adid.

severe: (strict) šârim, qâsî; (excessive) shadîd.

severity: šarâma.

sewage: khiyâs.

sewer: (for sewage) balû'a, *pl.* balâlî'.

sex: jîns.

shackle: *v.* ḥaddad, yuḥaddid; *n.* pringa.

shad: sabûr.

shade: fê.

shadow: khayâl.

shady: fê, mudhill.
shaft: (in machinery) shâf, 'âmûd.
shah: shâh.
shake: *v. trans.* hezz, yahizz; harrak, yuharrak; (e.g. carpet) nafadh, yaufadh; shake hands, a'ta yed, yu'ti; *v. intrans.* ihtezz, yehtezz; taharrak, yataharrak.
shallow: mai qalil; gêsh.
shame: *v. trans.* khajjal, yu-khajjil; 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; *n.* (disgrace) 'âr, 'aib.
shameful: 'aib.
shameless: min dûn haya; mâ yastehî.
shape: *v. trans.* shekkel, yu-shekkil; *n.* (form) shikl, *pl.* ashkâl; (mould) qâlib, *pl.* qawâlib.
share: *v. trans.* shârak, yushârik; *v. intrans.* ishterek, yashterik; *n.* haşşa, *pl.* haşaş; sehm, *pl.* esham.
shareholder: shârik, *pl.* shurakâ.
shark: kôsech.
sharp: hâdd.
sharpen: senn, yasinn; haddad, yuhaddid.
sharpness: hidda.
shatter: kesser, yukessir.
shave: *v.* zêyyen, yuzêyyin.
shaving: zayân.
she: hiya.
shed: *v.* (e.g. blood) sefek, yisfak; (e.g. feathers) tenessel, yetenessel.
sheep: (general term) ghanam; (male sheep) kebsh, khâruf; (female sheep) na'ja.
sheet: (of bed) charchaf, *pl.* charachif; sheet of paper, warqa.

sheeting: khâm.
shelf: raff, *pl.* rufûf.
shell: *v. trans.* (take off shell) gashshar, yugashshir; (bombard) dharab bi tûp, yadhrab; *n.* (covering) gishr, *pl.* gishûr; (of oysters, &c.) mahâr; (explosive) gulla, *pl.* gulal, gulel dâna.
shelter: *v. trans.* setter, yu-settir; *v. intrans.* ilteja, yal-teji; *n.* (protection) melja.
shepherd: râ'i ghanam.
shield: *v. trans.* hâma, yuhâmi.
shift: *v. trans.* hawwal, yuhawwil; *v. intrans.* tahawwal, yatahawwal; *n.* (change) tahwil, tabdil.
shilling: shilin, *pl.* shilinât.
shine: dhawa, yadhwi.
shiny: lâmi'.
ship: *n.* (steam-ship) markab, *pl.* marâkib; (sailing ship) safina, *pl.* sufûn, safâyin; *v. trans.* ba'ath, yib'ath; ham-mal, yuhammil.
shipment: tahmil.
shirt: (over-shirt) thôb; (under-shirt) fanîla, qamis.
shiver: *v. intrans.* (shake) rejef, yarjaf.
shoal: (shallow place) shelha, *pl.* shelhât.
shock: *v. trans.* ra'd, yura'id; *n.* şadma.
shoe: *v. trans.* na'al, yuna'il; *n.* qandara, *pl.* qanâdir, qandarât.
shoemaker: qandarachi, *pl.* qandarachiya.
shoot: *v.* rama, yarmi; *n.* (date-shoot) farkh, *pl.* furûkh.
shooting: *n.* (firing) ramî.

shop: *n.* dukkân, *pl.* dukâkin.
shopkeeper: dukkânchî, *pl.* dukkânchiya; âbû dukkân.
shore: (of sea) sâhil.
short: qaşîr, *pl.* qîşâr; (lack-
 ing) nâqîş; *v.* fall short,
 qaşsar, yuqaşsir.
shortcomings: quşûr.
shorten: qaşsar, yuqaşsir.
shorthand: khatt.
shortly: (soon) 'an qarîb;
 (briefly) mukhtaşar.
shortsighted: (myopic) qaşîr
 en nadhr.
shot: *n.* (act) ramya, chêla;
 (small bullets) sechem;
 (marksman) tuffâk, nêshen-
 chî. See also **cannon-ball**,
shell.
should: (ought) kân lâzm (see
 p. 109).
shoulder: kitf, *pl.* aktâf;
 'âtiq, *pl.* 'awâtiq; *v.* akhadh
 'alal kitf ('âtiq), ya-khadh.
shoulder-blade: deffa.
shout: *v.* sâh, yaşîh; şeyyeh,
 yuşeyyîh; *n.* şiyâh, sêha.
shove: *v. trans.* defa', yidfa';
 da'am, yid'am.
shovel: shibl.
show: *v. trans.* rawwa, yu-
 rawwî; shawwaf, yushawwîf;
 (demonstrate) bëyyen, yubëy-
 yen; (direct) dell, yadill; *v.*
intrans. bëyyen, yubëyyen;
 dhahar, yadhhar; *n.* (exhibi-
 tion) ma'radh.
shower: zakhkha.
shrewd: shêtân, hâdhiq.
shrewdness: shêtana, hâdhâqa.
shrine: mazâr.
shrink: *v. intrans.* (become
 short) qaşar, yaqşar; shrink
 from (recoil from) ishma-azz
 min, yashma-izz.

shudder: *v.* rejef, yarjaf.
shun: (avoid) tejenneb 'an,
 yetejenneb.
shut: *v. trans.* sedd, yasidd;
v. intrans. insedd, yansedd.
shuttle: mankûk.
shy: mustehî, mahjûb.
sick: marîdh, *pl.* mardha; waj-
 'ân, *pl.* waj'ânin; sea-sick,
 dâyikh; *v.* become sick, tamar-
 radh, yatamarradh.
sicken: *v. trans.* la'ab, yula'ib.
sickle: menjel.
sickly: (often ill) 'alîl, *pl.*
 'alîlin.
sickness: mardh, *pl.* amrâdh;
 waj', *pl.* awjâ'.
side: *v.* side with, mâl ila, ya-
 mîl; *n.* (of object) jâniib, *pl.*
 jawâniib; saffa, *pl.* safhât;
 (direction) jeha; (party) firqa,
 hazb; right side (front), wajh;
 wrong side (back), dhahr; by
 the side of, bijâniib, yem.
sideways: 'ardh.
siege: muhâsara.
siesta: gêlûla.
sieve: *n.* mankhal, gharbâl.
sift: gharbal, yugharbil.
sigh: *v.* taşaşsar, yataşaşsar;
n. haşra.
sight: (seeing) nadhr; (view)
 mandhar; (of gun) nêshenga;
 at sight, hîn en nadhr; *v.* come
 in sight, bëyyen, yubëyyen;
 lose sight of, dheyya', yu-
 dheyyî'.
sign: *v.* (sign name) amdha,
 yumdhî; *n.* 'alâma, *pl.* 'alâ-
 mât.
signal: ishâra, *pl.* ishârât;
v. ashâr, yushîr.
signature: imdhâ.
significance: (importance)
 ahemmîya; (meaning) ma'na.

significant: muhimm.
signify: 'ana, ya'nî.
silence: *v. trans.* sekket, yusekkit; keep silence, seket, yiskat; *n.* sukût.
silent: sâkit, hâdî.
silently: bi sukût.
silk: ibrîsam, harîr.
silken: min ibrîsam.
silk-worm: dûd harîr.
sill: 'ataba.
silly: saqî', jâhil.
silt: *n.* dihla.
silver: *n.* fidhdha; *adj.* min fidhdha.
silversmith: sâyigh, *pl.* sâgha.
similar: mithl, yishbah.
similarity: mushâbaha.
similarly: bil mithl.
simple: (not complicated) basîṭ; (ignorant) ghashim.
simplicity: basâṭa.
simplify: sehheh, yusehhil.
simply: (only) faqat; (plainly) basîṭ; bi basâṭa.
simulate: sawwa ka-innahu, yusawwi.
simultaneously: fi dhik es sâ'a; fi dhak el waqt.
sin: *v.* akhta, yukhtî; *n.* khatîya, *pl.* khatâyâ.
since: (from the time of) min; (inasmuch as) mâ dâm.
sincere: mukhlîṣ; bi qalb sâfi.
sincerely: bi khulûṣ.
sincerity: ikhlâṣ.
sinful: khâtî, mukhtî.
sing: ghanna, yughannî; rettel, yurettîl.
singing: *n.* ghana.
single: (one only) ferd wâhid; (unmarried) azab.
singly: wâhid wâhid.

singular: (strange) gharîb; (opposite to plural) mufrîd.
sink: *v. trans.* nezzel, yunezzil; (of ship) gharraq, yugharriq; *v. intrans.* nezel, yinzal; (of ship) gharaq, yaghraq; *n.* bâlû'a.
sinless: bila khatîya.
sinner: khâtî, *pl.* khuṭât.
sip: *v.* tereshshef, yetereshshef; *n.* reshfa.
siphon: ambûba.
sir: (to native) effendim; (to knight) sêr.
sister: ûkht, *pl.* khawât.
sit: qa'ad, yaq'ad; jeles, yijlas.
site: mawqa'.
situated: sâyir, wâqî'.
situation: (site) mawqa'; (condition) hâl, *pl.* aḥwâl; (employment) mâ-mûriya, wadhîfa.
six: (*with masc.*) sitta, (*with fem.*) sitt.
sixteen: sittâsh.
sixteenth: sâdis 'asher.
sixth: *n.* suds, *pl.* asdâs; *adj.* sâdis, sât.
sixthly: sâdisan.
sixtieth: es sittin.
sixty: sittin.
size: kubr, ḥajm.
skeleton: hêkal.
sketch: *v.* resem, yirsam (yersetsem).
skewer: shîsh, *pl.* ashyâsh.
skilful: mâhir, musta'idd.
skilfully: bi mahâra; mâhir.
skill: mahâra, isti'dâd.
skilled: musta'idd.
skillet: tâwa.
skim: *v. trans.* (of milk) gêmmer, yugêmir; *v.* (go over lightly) marr el 'ain, yamurr.
skin: *v. trans.* ṣallakh, yuṣal-

likh; *n.* jiled, *pl.* jilûd;
 water-skin, garba, *pl.* gurab;
 (of fruit) gishr, *pl.* gishûr.
skip: gamaz, yagmaz; (omit)
 terek, yittrak.
skipper: (captain) qaptân, *pl.*
 qapâtîn.
skirmish: *v.* tanâwash, yata-
 nâwash; *n.* munâwasha.
skirt: *n.* tanûra.
skull: jumjuma.
skull-cap: 'araqchin.
sky: sema.
slack: *adj.* rakhu; (lax)
 ghâfil.
slacken: *v. trans.* rakhkha,
 yurakhkhî; *v. intrans.* (be-
 come less) khaff, yakhuff.
slander: *v.* iftera, yafterî; *n.*
 iftirâ.
slant: *v. intrans.* mâl, yamîl;
n. mël.
slanting: mayil.
slap: kefekh, yakfakh.
slate: *n.* (for writing) lôh hajar.
slaughter: *v.* dhebeh, yidhbañ;
n. dhibh.
slaughter-house: maşlakh.
Slav: slâfi; slaw.
slave: 'abd, *pl.* 'abid.
slavery: 'abûdiya.
slEEK: emles.
sleep: *v.* nâm, yanâm; *n.* nôm.
sleepy: na'sân.
sleeve: rudn, *pl.* ardân.
slender: rafi', dha'if.
slice: (of bread) waşla, *pl.* waşl.
slide: *v.* zeleg, yizlaq.
slight: *adj.* (little) qalîl; (thin)
 rafi', dha'if; *v.* istahân, yas-
 tabîn.
slightly: qalîl.
slim: rafi'.
sling: *n.* (weapon) miqlâ'; (of
 ship) slink; (for arm) shedda.

slip: *v.* zeleg, yizlaq; *n.* (error)
 sehu.
slipper: bâbûch, *pl.* bawâbich.
slippery: zelek.
slipshod: khabbâs.
slit: *v.* shaqq, yashuqq; *n.* shaqq.
slope: *v.* slope up, şa'ad, yaş'ad;
 slope down, inhadar, yunha-
 dir; *n.* su'ûd; inhîdâr.
sloping: mayil.
sloppy: wasikh.
slovenly: khabbâs.
slow: *adj.* bañi, thaqîl; (of watch)
 muta-akhkhar.
slowly: yawâsh.
sly: hayyâl, *pl.* hayyâlin; on
 the sly, bil bôqa.
small: şaghîr, *pl.* şighâr.
smallness: şughr.
small-pox: jidri.
smart: *v.* waja', yoja'; *adj.*
 (quick) khaffî; (clever) shâ-
 tîr, *pl.* shuttâr.
smash: *v.* kesser, yukessir;
v. intrans. tekesser, yete-
 kesser.
smattering: qalîl.
smear: lawwath, yulawwith.
smell: *v. trans.* ishtemm, yash-
 temm; *v.* (emit odour) bih-
 iha; *n.* (odour) riha; *n.*
 (sense) shemm.
smile: *v.* tebessem, yetebessem;
n. besma.
smilingly: bashûsh; bi bashâ-
 sha.
smith: blacksmith, haddâd, *pl.*
 haddâdin; gold and silver
 smith, şâyigh; copper smith,
 saffar.
smoke: *v. trans.* (fumigate)
 dakhkhan, yudakhkhin; smoke
 tobacco, sharab titen, yishrab;
 dakhkhan, yudakhkhin; *n.*
 dukhân.

smoky: mudakhkhan.

smooth: *adj.* (not rough) mālīs; (level) 'ādīl; (of the sea) hādī.

smother: *v. trans.* khanaq. yakhnaq; *v. intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.

smuggle: herreb, yuherrib.

smuggler: muherrib.

smuggling: tehrib.

snake: hayya, *pl.* hayāya.

snatch: khaṭāf, yakhtaṭāf.

sneeze: 'aṭas, yaṭas; *n.* 'aṭsa.

snore: *v.* shakhar, yashkhar; *n.* shakhīr.

snow: *n.* thelej.

snuff: *n.* enfiya, burnūṭī.

snug: muretteb.

so: (thus) bichī, hākadha; so and so, fulān; so much so that, ila hed dereja ḥatta; so so, bēn wa bēn; and so on (&c.), ila ākhirihī; wa enta rāyih.

soak: *v. trans.* nagga', yunaggi'.

soap: šābūn.

sober: (serious) razīn; (not intoxicated) šāhī.

so-called: el musemma.

sociability: 'ishra.

sociable: mu'āshir.

socialism: ishtirākīya.

socialist: ishtirākī.

socially: bēn unās.

society: (collection of people) jam'īya; (companionship) mu'āshara, 'ishra; human society, el heyat el ijtimā'īya.

sock: jōrib, *pl.* juwārib.

soda: (soda-water) šōda, gāzōz; (chemical) minā.

sodden: (of ground) nazīz.

sofa: qanapa, *pl.* qanapāt.

soft: lēyyin.

soften: lēyyen, yulēyyin.

softly: (quietly) yawāsh; bi sukūt.

softness: līna.

soil: *v.* (make dirty) wassakh, yuwassikh; la'was, yula'wis; *n.* (earth) turāb, trāb.

sojourn: *v.* istaqām, yastaqīm; *n.* istiqāma.

solar: shemsi.

solder: *v. trans.* laḥam, yalḥam; *n.* lihām.

soldier: *sing. and pl.* 'askar, 'asker. See also **military**.

sole: *n.* (of foot) keff; (of shoe) na'l; *n.* (fish) mezleq, mezlaq; *adj.* waḥīd.

solely: faqāt.

solemn: (impressive) khaṭīr; (serious) razīn.

solicit: iltemes, yaltemis.

solicitor: wakīl dā'wa; muḥāmi.

solicitous: bil fikr.

solid: *adj.* (firm) qawī, ṭhaḥbit; (not liquid) jamīd.

solidify: *v. trans.* jemmed, yujemmid; *v. intrans.* jemed, yijmad.

solitary: munferid, munqaṭa', mutawahhish.

solitude: inqitā', wahsha.

solution: (explanation) ḥall; (liquid) maḥlūl.

solve: ḥall, yaḥull.

some: bā'dh, shē; (a little) shwēya, qalīl; some of, el bā'dh min.

somebody: ferd wāḥīd.

something: ferd shē; shē.

sometime: ferd yōm.

sometimes: bā'dh el awqāt; bā'dh waqt.

somewhat: shwēya.

somewhere: ferd makān.

son : ibn, *pl.* benin (banin); *pl.* (racial sense) ibnà; *pl.* (before *gen.*) beni.

son-in-law : zoj bint; khatn.

song : naghma; pesta.

soon : bil 'âjel ('ajal); bis sâ'a; hâlan; as soon as, awwalma; hâlama; as soon as possible, fi awwal waqt.

sooner : qabl.

soothe : sekken, yusekkin.

sordid : denî.

sore : *n.* dumla; *v.* to be sore (painful) waja', yûja'.

sorrel : *adj.* ashgar.

sorrow : huzn.

sorrowful : hâzin.

sorry : mute-essif.

sort : *v. trans.* istanqa, yastanqî; *n.* jins, *pl.* ajnàs; shikl, *pl.* ashkâl.

sortie : hujma.

soul : (immortal) rûh, *pl.* arwâh; nefs; (individual) nefer, *pl.* neferât; nefs, *pl.* anfus, enfus.

sound : *v.* (try depth) khaţar, yakhaţar; *n.* (noise) hiss, şawt; *adj.* (whole) şahiḥ; (healthy) şâhî; (strong) qawî; sound sleep, thaqîl.

soundings : ghumq, 'umq.

soundness : şahha.

soup : shorba, sûp.

sour : hâmidh.

source : (of river) menba'; (origin) aṣl, menba', maşdar.

sourness : ḥumûdha.

south : jinûb; south wind, sharqî; *adv.* jinûban.

south-east : jinûb sharq.

southern : jinûbî.

southward : lil jinûb.

south-west : jinûb gharb.

souvenir : tidhkâr.

sovereign : *n.* (ruler) sultân,

pl. salâtîn; (coin) lira anglê-ziya; *adj.* sultânî.

sovereignty : salṭa.

sow : *v.* zara', yizra'.

sower : zarra'.

sowing : zar'.

space : (of time) mudda; (place) makân; (distance) masâfa.

spacious : wâsî', wasî'.

spade : mishâ.

Spain : ispanya.

span : *v.* (extend over) 'abar, ya'bar; *n.* (handbreadth) shibr, *pl.* ashbâr.

Spanish : ispanyôlî.

spanner : spana, miftâh.

spare : *v.* (do without) khalla, yukhallî; (not punish) terek, yitrak; *adj.* (little) qalî; (thin) dha'if; spare time, târigh.

spark : sharâra, *pl.* sharârât.

sparkle : lema', yulma'; *n.* lem'a.

sparkling : lâmi'.

sparrow : 'aşfûr, *pl.* 'aşâfir.

spatter : *v. trans.* rashsh, yarishsh.

speak : ḥaka, yaḥki (hacha, yaḥchi); tekellem, yetekellem.

speaker : mutekellem.

speaking : kalâm, ḥakî.

spear : ramh, *pl.* armâh; fish-spear, fâla.

special : khaşûşî, makhaşûş.

specially : makhaşûş, khaşûşan.

specie : nuqûd; maskûkât.

species : jins, *pl.* ajnàs.

specific : khaşûşî.

specifically : makhaşûş, khaşûşan, khâsatan.

specification : ta'rifâ.

specify : *v.* (state definitely) khaşşas, yukhaşşis.

specimen : namûna, *pl.* namâyin.

speck : laṭkha.
speckled : argash, munaqqaṭ.
spectacle : mandhar.
spectacles : mandhara, *pl.* mandharāt, manādhir; guzlik (T.).
spectacular : mudhish.
spectator : mutafarrij, *pl.* mutafarrijin.
speculate : taṣawwar, yataṣawwar.
speech : (faculty of) nuṭq; (language) kalām, ḥakī; (discourse) khitāb, khuṭba.
speed : *n.* 'ājala, sur'a.
speedily : bil 'ājel ('ajal).
speedy : sari', khafif.
spell : *v.* tehejja, yetehejja.
spelling : tehjia, tehejji.
spend : šaraf, yašraf.
spendthrift : mubedhdhir.
sphere : (globe) kurra.
spherical : mudawwar.
spinx : ābūl hōl.
spices : bahārāt.
spider : 'ankabūt, *pl.* 'anākīb.
spigot : ḥanafiya, muzembela.
spill : *v. trans.* kebb, yakibb (chebb, yachibb); *v. intrans.* inkebb, yankebb.
spin : *v. trans.* (e.g. thread) ghalzal, yaghalzal; (whirl) farr, yafurr; *v. intrans.* (turn) iftarr, yafarr.
spindle : mighzal.
spine : sansūr.
spirit : (soul) rūḥ, nefs; (vigour) qūwa, ḥidda.
spirited : nashīṭ; hibb riḥ.
spirits : (alcoholic) muskirāt; (methylated) spirito.
spiritual : rūḥānī; rūḥi.
spiritually : rūḥiyan.
spit : *v. intrans.* (expectorate) tefel, yitfal; *n.* (iron prong) shish; (of land) liṣān.

spite : *v. trans.* 'ānad, yu'ānid; *n.* 'anād; in spite of, ghaṣban 'an; raghman 'an.
spittle : (saliva) riḥ.
spleen : ṭaḥāl.
splendid : fākhīr, 'āl.
splice : baram, yabram.
splint : ṣaffāga.
splinter : *v. trans.* feshsheq, yufeshshiq; *n.* feshqa.
split : *v. trans.* shaqq, yashuqq; *v. intrans.* inshaqq, yanshaqq; *n.* shaqq.
spoil : *v. trans.* kharrab, y-kharrib; *v. intrans.* kharab, yakhrab; *n.* (plunder) nehb, kesb.
spoke : (of wheel) barmagh.
sponge : sangar.
sponsor : kafil.
spontaneous : min nefsuh; minuh bih.
spontaneously : min nefsuh; minuh bih.
spoon : khāshūga, *pl.* khawāshig.
spoonful : see spoon.
sport : *v. intrans.* la'ab, yil'ab; *n.* (play) la'b.
spot : *v.* (for target) raṣad, yaṣad; *n.* (stain) lekka, *pl.* lekek; laṭkha; (place) mākan, *pl.* amākin.
spout : *n.* khashm.
sprain : *v.* feseekh, yifsakh; *n.* feskh.
spread : *v. trans.* (extend) medd, yamudd; (e.g. news) neshar, yanshar; sheyya', yusheyyi'; (e.g. bed) farash, yafrash; *v. intrans.* imtedd, yamtedd; (of news) intashar, yantashir; shā', yashī'.
spring : *v. intrans.* (leap) tafar, yaṭfar; (originate) ṣadar,

- yaşdar; spring up (of plant)
nebet, yinbat; *n.* (season)
rabî; (leap) taфра; (of water)
'ain, *pl.* 'uyûn; (of carriage)
gôs; zambrak; (of watch)
zambrak.
- sprinkle:** *v.* reshsh, yarishsh.
- sprout:** *v.* nebet, yinbat; *n.*
warga.
- spry:** nashit.
- spur:** *v.* leked, yilkad; *n.* (for
horse) shâbûr; (of mountain)
râs; on spur of moment, 'alal
fôr.
- spurious:** kidhb, muzawwar.
- spurn:** rafadh, yarfadh.
- spurt:** *v.* fâr, yafûr; *n.* fôra.
- spy:** *v.* jesses, yujessis; *n.*
jâsûs, *pl.* jawâsis.
- spy-glass:** darbin, *pl.* darâbin.
- squabble:** *v.* tanâza, yatanâza;
n. nizâf.
- squad:** takhm.
- squadron:** (of fleet) firqa.
- squalid:** ta'is, haqir.
- squall:** *n.* dharba.
- squalor:** ta'âsa.
- squander:** bedhdher, yubedh-
dhir.
- square:** *v. trans.* rabba', yu-
rabbi'; (square accounts) saffa,
yuşaffi; *n.* (geometrical figure)
murabba'; (open place) mēdân;
(carpenter's) gônia; (space
drawn, as on chess-board)
khâna.
- squash:** *v.* sahaq, yishaq; *n.*
(vegetable) yaqtin.
- squeak:** *v.* waswas, yuwaswis;
n. waswasa.
- squeeze:** 'aşar, ya'sar.
- squinting:** *adj.* ahwal.
- stab:** *v.* ta'an, ya'tan.
- stability:** thabât.
- stable:** *n.* tōla; *adj.* thâbit.
- stack:** *v.* kawwam, yukawwim;
n. kōma.
- staff:** (stick) 'aşa; (of army)
arkân harb; staff officer, dhâ-
biţ arkân harb.
- stage:** (raised place) dekka; (of
journey) kōnâgh, *pl.* kowâ-
nigh.
- stagger:** *v. intrans.* tamâyal,
yatamâyal.
- stagnant:** (of water) khâyis,
wâgîf.
- stain:** *v. trans.* lawwath, yu-
lawwith; *n.* lekka.
- stair:** derej.
- stake:** *v. trans.* (e.g. honour)
khâtar, yukhâtir; (wager)
râhan, yurâhin; *n.* (pledge)
rahn; (stick) ithbât; at
stake, taht el khatr.
- stale:** *adj.* 'atîq.
- stalk:** *n.* (of plant) sâq.
- stall:** (for animal) ma'laf; (in
bazaar) basta; chember.
- stallion:** huşân shabûwa.
- stammer:** *v.* eltegh, yultigh.
- stamp:** *v.* (with foot) daqq rijl,
yaduqq; (stamp letters) ta-
magh, yatmagh; *n.* (postage
stamp) pûl, *pl.* apwâl; (pos-
tage mark) tamgha, istampa.
- stand:** *v. trans.* waggaf, yu-
waggif; *v. intrans.* wagaf,
yogaf; stand up for, dâfa' 'an,
yudâfi'; stand up, qâm, ya-
qûm; *n.* (pedestal) rijl; (de-
fence) mudâfa'a.
- standard:** (flag) bêraq, *pl.* ba-
yâriq; şanjaq, *pl.* şanjâjiq;
(criterion) qiyâs, qânûn.
- standing:** (rank) maqâm,
ritba.
- star:** nejma, *pl.* nujûm.
- starboard:** yisâr.
- starch:** nisha.

stare: dahhaq, yudahhiq.
start: *v. trans.* meshsha, yumeshshi; *v. intrans.* (move) mesha, yimshi; (begin) ibteda, yebtedi; (be alarmed) fezz, yafizz; *n.* (beginning) bidāya, ibtidā; (alarm) fezza; get start of, sabaq, yasbaq.
startle: fezzez, yufezziz.
startling: mur'ib.
starvation: môt (mawt) jû'.
starve: *v. trans.* mawwat jû', yumawwit; *v. intrans.* mât jû', yamût.
state: *v.* 'aradh, ya'radh; sarrah, yusarrih; *n.* (condition) hâla; (governed community) hakûma, memleka; United States of America, el wilāyât el muttahida.
stated: (regular) mu'ayyan.
statement: 'aridha, taqrîr.
state-room: qamâra, *pl.* qamâyir.
statesman: siyâsi, *pl.* siyâsiyin.
statesmanship: siyâsa.
station: *v.* hatt, yahutt; *n.* railway station, mahatta, *pl.* mahattât; police station, markaz polis.
stationary: wâgîf.
stationery: qartâsiya.
statistics: tafâsil.
statue: timthâl, *pl.* tamâthil.
stature: qâma.
status quo: al hâla kema hiya.
statute: qânûn, *pl.* qawânin.
statutory: qânûnî, nidhâmi.
stave: *v.* stave in, naqab, yanqab; stave off, akhkhar, yu-akhhkhar.
stay: *v. trans.* (support) sened, yisnad; *v. intrans.* (remain)

baqa, yibqa; dhall, yadhull; *n.* baqâ, iqâma, istiqâma.
stead: instead of, fî makân (with *pron. suffix*); 'iwadh (with *pron. suffix*); bidâl (with *pron. suffix*). See also **instead of**.
steadfast: thâbit, râsikh.
steadfastness: thabât.
steadily: dhall, yadhull (with *pres. of verb*).
steadiness: thabât.
steady: thâbit, hudâr.
steal: bâq, yabûq; saraq, yasraq.
stealing: bôqa, sirqa.
stealthily: bil bôqa; bi sukût.
steam: *n.* bukhâr, ishtîm.
steam-boat: markab bukhâr; markah dukhân; bâkhira, *pl.* bawâkhir.
steel: *n.* fûlâdh.
steep: *adj.* shâwikh.
steer: *v.* dâr, yadîr.
steersman: sukkanchî.
stench: riha.
stenographer: mukhtazil.
stenography: khatt ikhtizâlî; ilkhtizâl.
step: *v.* mesha, yimshi; khaṭa, yakhtu; step aside, wakhkhar, yuwakhkhar; *n.* (pace) khatwa, *pl.* khatawât; (sound of feet) dôsa; (degree) derece; (course of action) wâsiṭa, *pl.* wasâyiṭ; chàra.
step-brother: ibn el âb or ibn el umm.
step-daughter: rabîba.
step-father: rejl el umm.
step-mother: marat el âb.
step-sister: bint marat el âb or bint rejl el umm.
step-son: rabib.
sterile: (of woman) 'âqir; (of

soil) ghabra; (disinfected) naqî, mâhil.

sterilize: taħhar, yuṭahhir; naqqa, yunaqqi.

sterling: *adj.* (of English money) anglêzi.

stern: *n.* (of ship) akhir; *adj.* 'abûs, mu'abbas.

stew: *v.* ṭabakh, yaṭbakh; *n.* (food) yakhna, ishtû.

stick: *v. trans.* (make adhere) lazzaq, yulazziq; *v. intrans.* lazaq, yalzaq; (become immovable) chelleb, yuchellib; stick out (protrude) berez, yibraz; *n.* (of wood) 'aṣa, *pl.* 'uṣi; 'ûda, *pl.* 'uwad.

sticky: lezeĵ, lezeq.

stiff: (not pliable) ṣalab; (formal) ṣa'ab.

stiffness: ṣalâba.

stigma: (disgrace) 'âr.

still: *adj.* (calm) ḥadî; (motionless) wâġif; (silent) ṣakit; *v.* keep still, seket, yiskat; *adv.* (nevertheless) mâ' ḥâdha; (till now) ila hessa; ilalan; (not having stopped) bâ'ad; lâ zâl; *n.* (for spirits) enbiq.

stimulate: *v.* nebbēh, yunebbēh.

stimulus: taḥriḍh.

sting: *v.* ladagh, yaldagh.

stinginess: bukhî.

stingy: bakhîl, khasis.

stink: *v.* jāyif (*adj.*); *n.* jîfa, riḥa.

stinking: jāyif.

stint: *v. trans.* ḥaddad, yuḥaddid; ḥaṣar, yaḥṣar.

stipend: ma'âsh.

stipulate: sharaṭ, yashraṭ.

stipulation: shart, *pl.* shurûṭ.

stir: *v. trans.* ḥarrak, yuḥarrik; *v. intrans.* taḥarrak, yataḥarrak.

stirrup: rakâb.

stitch: *v.* khayyaṭ, yukhayyiṭ; *n.* nefḍha.

stock: *v.* (have on hand) 'and (see p. 13); *n.* (race) aṣl, dhahr; (capital) râs mâl; (share) ḥaṣṣa, *pl.* ḥaṣṣ; sehm, *pl.* es-hum; (of goods) bidhâ'a.

stomach: ma'da.

stone: *v. trans.* throw stones, rama hijâr, yarmi; rejem, yarjam; *n.* (mineral) ḥajar, *pl.* hijâr; (of ring) faṣṣ; (of fruit) nawâya; (for grinding) raḥa: (for whetting) charkh.

stony: muḥajjar, ḥajari.

stool: (low chair) skumli, takhta.

stoop: dennech, yudennich; inḥana, yanḥani.

stop: *v. trans.* wagġaf, yuwagġif; (close hole) sedd, yasidd; (prevent) mena', yimna'; *v. intrans.* wagaf, yogaf; (cease) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil; (lodge) nezzeḥ, yinzeḥ; *n.* wagfa; (punctuation) nuqṭa.

stoppage: towqif; (obstruction) sadâda.

stopper: (of bottle) sadâda.

storage: (keeping in store) dhamm; (store charges) ar-dhiya.

store: *v.* (preserve) ḥâfadh, yuḥâfadh; *n.* (quantity) miqdâr; (stock) râs mâl; mûna; (shop) makhzan.

store-room: makhzan, *pl.* makhâzin.

stores: arzâq, dhakhâyir.

stork: legleg, *pl.* lagâlig.

storm: *n.* dharba, *pl.* dharbât; fortôna; *v.* take by storm, dhabaṭ, yadhbaṭ.

stormy: 'ajâj.

story: hikāya, *pl.* hikāyāt; qaṣṣa, *pl.* qaṣaṣ; (of house) ṭabaqa, *pl.* ṭabaqāt; qāt, *pl.* qu-ūt.
stout: matīn, *pl.* matān.
stove: bukhāri; sōpa (T.).
stow: v. dhamm, yadhumm.
straggle: ta-akhhkar, yata-akhhkar.
straggler: 'ādil muta-akhhkir.
straight: 'ādil; (directly) rāsan; ferd rās; straight ahead, gūbal; ila gadaim.
straighten: 'addal, yu'addil.
straightforward: ashkarā (P.).
strain: v. (test severely) khal-khal, yukhalkhil; (sprain) feseekh, yifsakh; (filter) ṣaffa, yuṣaffi; strain effort, (do one's best), bedhel jehd, yib-dhal; *n.* (severe test) khal-khala; (sprain) feseekh.
strait: (sea-passage, or pass) madhiq.
strand: (sea-shore) sāhil, shāṭi; (of rope) bisla; v. (run aground) shelah, yishlah.
stranded: shelhān.
strange: 'ajīb, gharīb.
stranger: gharīb, *pl.* ghurabā.
strangle: v. *trans.* khanaq, yakhnaq; v. *intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.
strap: *n.* sēr, *pl.* suyūr.
stratagem: hīla, *pl.* hīyal.
strategic: muhimin, markazī.
strategy: hīla ḥarbiya.
stratum: ṭabaqa, *pl.* ṭabaqāt.
straw: tibn.
strawberry: chilek (T.); frez.
stray: v. ṭah, yaṭih.
streak: v. khaṭṭaṭ, yukhaṭṭiṭ; *n.* khaṭṭ, *pl.* khuṭūt.
streaked: mukhaṭṭaṭ.
stream: v. *intrans.* jara, yijrī;

n. (small river) nahr, *pl.* anhur.
street: darb, *pl.* durūb; tariq, *pl.* turq; shāri', *pl.* shawāri'.
strength: qūwa.
strengthen: qawwa, yuqawwi.
strenuous: shadīd, ḥādd, ḥāmī.
strenuously: bi shidda; ḥāmī.
stress: (*n.* strain) thuql; (accent) quwat eṣ ṣawt; lay stress on, el muhimin (literally, the important thing is).
stretch: v. *trans.* medd, yamudd; v. *intrans.* imtedd, yamtedd; *n.* (distance) masāfa.
stretcher: *n.* sedya, na'sh.
stretcher-bearer: shayyāl, *pl.* shayyālīn.
strew: ṭashshar, yuṭashshir.
strict: ḥādd.
strictly: bi tadqiq; strictly speaking, el ḥaqīqa.
strictness: shidda.
stride: v. shabbakh, yushabbikh; *n.* shabkha.
strife: 'arka.
strike: v. dharab, yadhrab; daqq, yaduqq; (of clock) daqq, yaduqq; (from work) baṭṭal, yubaṭṭil.
striking: *adj.* (impressive) 'ajīb, mudhish.
string: *n.* (cord) khaṭi, *pl.* khu-yūt; sūtlī; (for musical instrument, of gut) watr; (do., of wire) sīm.
stringent: shadīd, keskin.
stringy: lifī.
strip: v. (make naked) sallakh, yuṣallikh; (peel) gashshar, yugashshir; *n.* medda, *pl.* emdad.
stripe: *n.* (line) khaṭṭ, *pl.* khu-tūt; (with whip) sōwt.

striped: mukhaṭṭaṭ.
strive: ijtehed, yejtehid.
stroke: *v.* (with hand) mesaḥ, yimsaḥ; *n.* (blow) sawāb, rāshdi, dharba; (of pen) shakhta.
stroll: *v.* temeshsha, yetemeshsha; *n.* temeshshi.
strong: qawi (qawi), *pl.* quwai; guwi, *pl.* guwai.
structure: (building) bunyān; (arrangement) tertib.
struggle: *v.* (try) ijtehed, yejtehid; (resist) dāfa', yudafi'; (as in agony) tamarghal, yata-marghal; *n.* (strong effort) jehd; (fight) 'arka.
stubborn: 'anid.
student: (in school) telmidh, *pl.* talāmidh; tālib, *pl.* talaba.
studiously: (purposely) 'amdan.
study: *v.* deres, yidras; tāla', yutāli'; *n.* ders, *pl.* durūs; *n.* (act of) mutāla'a.
stuff: *v. trans.* ḥasha, yahshū; *n.* (material) mādda, *pl.* māwād; (goods) aghrādh.
stuffing: ḥashu.
stumble: *v.* 'athar, ya'thar.
stumbling-block: 'athra.
stump: (of tree) burṣ.
stun: dawwakh, yudawwikh.
stupefy: khaddar, yukhad-dir.
stupendous: 'adhīm.
stupid: thaqīl, *pl.* thaqāl.
stupidity: ḥamāqa, jahāla.
stupor: khumūl.
sturdy: ḥudār.
stutter: *v.* eltegh, yultigh.
style: *n.* (manner) ṭarīqa; (fashion) mōda; (kind) shikl, *pl.* ashkāl; nō, *pl.* anwā'; (form of writing) naṣṣ.

subaltern: mulāzim, *pl.* mula-zimīn.
subdue: ṭēyya', yutēyyi'.
subject: *v.* (subdue) ṭēyya', yutēyyi'; subject to (make to undergo) ḥaṭṭ taḥt, yaḥuṭṭ; *n.* (matter discussed) mawdhū'; (subject of sentence) muḥtada; (subject of government) teb'a, *pl.* teb'a; ra'iya; *adj.* subject to (under) taḥt; (liable to) qābil.
subjection: itā'a.
sublime: sāmī.
submarine: ghawwāṣa, *pl.* ghawwāṣāt.
submerge: *v. intrans.* ghāṣ, yaghūs.
submission: teslim, tā'a.
submissive: ṭāyi'.
submit: (yield) tā', yaṭi'; sellem, yusellim; (offer) 'aradh, ya'radh.
subordinate: *adj.* dūn; *n.* taḥt id.
subordination: (subjection) tā'a.
subpoena: ihdhāriya.
subscribe: (to periodical) ish-terek fi, yashterik; (agree to) wāfaq, yuwāfiq; (give to) tabarra', yatabarra'.
subscriber: mushterik.
subscription: (to paper) ishtirāk; (amount given) i'āna.
subsequent: tāli.
subsequently: fima bā'ad.
subside: heda, yehdi.
subsidiary: dūn, far'i.
subsidiize: a'ān, yu'in.
subsidy: i'āna.
substance: (material) mādda; (essential part) zibda, khulāsa.
substantial: (actual) ḥaqīqī.

substantially: bil haqiqa.
substantiate: haqqaq, yu-haqqiq.
substitute: *v. trans.* beddel, yubeddil; 'awwadh, yu'aw-widh *n.* bedel; (person) nà'yib.
substitution: ta'widh.
subtract: tarah, ya'trah; nezzel, yunezzil.
subtraction: tarh.
suburb: nàhiya, *pl.* nawāhi.
succeed: (follow) teba', yitba'; (follow in office) khalaf, yakhlaf; (be successful) nejah, yinjah.
succeeding: see **subsequent**.
success: najāh, tōfiq.
successful: nàjiḥ, muwaffaq.
successfully: nàjiḥ.
succession: (series) tawātur; (to throne) khalāfa; (in succession) wara bā'adhuh; bi tatābu'.
successive: mutatābi'.
successively: wara bā'adhuh; bi tatābu'.
successor: khalf.
succinct: mukhtaṣir.
succinctly: bil ikhtiṣār.
succumb: sellem, yusellim.
such: mithl (after noun).
suck: maṣṣ, yamuṣṣ.
suckle: radhdha', yuradhdhi'.
suction: maṣṣ.
sudden: fujā'ī.
suddenly: fuj-atan, def'atan.
sue: ishteka 'ala, yashteki.
suet: shaḥm.
suffer: te-ellem, yete-ellem.
suffering: elem.
suffice: kefa, yikfi.
sufficient: kāfi.
sufficiently: kāfi; bi kafāya.
suffocate: *v. trans.* khanaq,

yakhnaq; *v. intrans.* ikhtanaq, yakhtaniq.
sugar: sheker.
suggest: a'ṭa rai, yu'ṭi.
suggestion: rai, *pl.* arā.
suicide: *n.* intihār; *v.* commit suicide, intaḥar, yantaḥir.
suit: *v.* qaṭa' aql, yaqta'; wāfaq, yuwāfiq; *n.* (of clothes) qāt, bedla; (lawsuit) da'wa.
suitable: muwāfiq, munāsib.
sulphur: kibrit.
sultan: sultān, *pl.* salāṭin.
sultry: wakhīm.
sum: *n.* (total) majmū'; (of money) miblagh.
summarily: fī waqtuh; dhik es sā'a.
summary: mukhtaṣar.
summer: gēdh, ṣēf; *v.* pass summer, gēyyedh, yugēyyidh.
summit: rās.
summon: da'ā, yad'ā.
summons: (subpoena) iḥdhā-riya.
sun: shems.
sun-burned: maḥrūq min esh shems.
Sunday: yōm el aḥad; el aḥad; Sunday evening, mesa el aḥad.
sun-flower: shems wa qamr.
sun-light: shems.
Sunnite: sunnī, *pl.* sunna.
sunny: bih shems.
sunrise: ṭulū' esh shems.
sunset: maghrib; ghurūb esh shems.
sunshine: shems.
sup: ta'ashsha, ya'tashsha.
superb: fākhir.
supererogation: thawāb, ejer.
superficial: dhāhirī, saṭḥī.
superficially: dhāhiran.
superfluous: zāyid.

superintend: nâdhar, yunâdhir.

superintendence: nadhâra.

superintendent: nâdhir.

superior: *n.* ra-is, *pl.* ru-asâ;
adj. (better) ahsan; (higher) a'la; (more) ekther.

superlative: (grammatical term) ism tafdhil.

supernatural: fôq et tabî'a.

supersede: (take office of) khalaf, yakhlaf; (take place of) batthal, yubattil.

superstition: 'aqida fâsida.

superstitious: 'aqaiduh fâsida.

supervise: nâdhar, yunâdhir.

supervision: nadhâra.

supervisor: nâdhir, murâqib.

supper: 'ashâ.

supple: lêyyin.

supplement: *v.* alhaq, yulhiq;
n. mulhiq.

supplementary: mulhiq.

suppliant: multemis.

supplies: arzâq, muhimmât.

supply: *v.* jehhez, yujehhiz; *n.* mûna, miqdâr.

support: *v.* (hold up) sened, yisnad; (maintain) 'ayyash, yu'ayyish; *n.* (prop) mesned; (maintenance) ma'isha; (backing) ta-yid.

suppose: (make hypothesis) faradh, yafradh; (think) dhann, yadhunn.

supposing: fardhan idha.

supposition: fardh.

suppress: (destroy) sahaq, yishaq; (prevent) mena', yimna'.

supreme: awwal, a'la.

supremely: ila a'la dereja.

sure: (certain) akîd, mu-ekked;
(confident) mutayaqqin; (safe) amin.

surely: là budd.

surety: (person) kafil; (bond) kafâla.

surface: wajh.

surgeon: jarrâh.

surgery: jirâha.

surgical: jarâhi.

surmise: *v.* dhann, yadhunn.

surmount: ghalab, yaghlab.

surname: ism 'âyila ('â-ila).

surpass: fâq, yafâq.

surplus: fadhla.

surprise: *v. trans.* dehshesh, yudehlish; be surprised, ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab; *n.* ta'ajjub.

surprising: 'ajîb.

surrender: *v.* sellem, yusellim;
n. teslîm.

surround: hawwat, yuhawwit.

survey: *v.* (measure) qâs, yaqis; hendes, yuhendis; *n.* hendesa, qiyâs.

surveying: *n.* misâha, hendesa.

surveyor: messâh, *pl.* messâhîn.

survive: baqa, yibqa.

survivor: bâqî, *pl.* bâqîn.

susceptible: hassâs.

suspect: *v.* shekk, yashikk.

suspected: mashbûh.

suspend: (hang) 'allaq, yu'al-liq; (stop) waggaf, yuwaggif; batthal, yubattil.

suspender: âsqî (T.).

suspense: bil fikr, hîra.

suspension: towqîf.

suspicion: shekk, shubha;
under suspicion, taht esh shekk.

suspicious: muwaswis, mush-tebih.

sustain: (endure) tahammal, yatahammal; (support) 'ay-yash, yu'ayyish; sened, yisnad.

sustenance: (food) qût.
swaddle: qammat, yuqammiṭ.
swagger: *v.* tabakhtar, yatabakhtar.
swallow: *v.* bela', yibla'; *n.* (bird) khaṭṭaf.
swamp: *n.* hôr, *pl.* ahwâr.
swampy: hôr.
swarm: *v.* tahâfat, yatabâfat.
swarthy: esmer, *pl.* sumr.
swathe: *v.* leff, yaliff.
sway: *v.* (move) ihtezz, yah-tezz; *n.* (rule) hukm.
swear: *v.* (take oath) ḥalaf, yaḥlaf; (curse) sebb, yasibb.
swearing: (taking oath) ḥalf
 yamin: (cursing) teshtûm,
 masebba.
sweat: *v.* 'araq, ya'raq; *n.* 'arq.
sweaty: 'arqân.
Sweden: asûj.
sweep: *v.* kenés, yiknas.
sweeper: kennâs, *pl.* kanânis.
sweeping: kunâsa.
sweet: hulu.
sweets: ḥalâwa, ḥalâwiyât.
sweetness: ḥalâwa, ḥalâ.
swell: *v.* waram, yoram.
swelling: *n.* wurûm, warm.
swerve: *v.* mâl, yamîl.
swift: *adj.* khaffif, sarî'.
swiftly: khaffif; bi sur'a.
swim: *v.* sebeb, yisbah.
swimming: *n.* sibh.
swindle: ghashsh, yaghishsh.
swine: khanzîr, *pl.* khanâzîr.
swing: *v. intrans.* ihtezz, yah-tezz.
switch: *n.* (of railway) maqass.
swollen: wârim.
swoon: *v.* ghâbat er rûḥ, ta-ghîb; *n.* ghashî.
sword: sêf, *pl.* suyûf.
syllable: maqṭa'.

symbol: remz, *pl.* rumûz.
symbolical: remzî.
symmetrical: mu'tedil.
sympathize: e.g. I sym-pa-thize with you, khâtîrî yan-kasir 'alêk ('my heart is broken on your account').
sympathy: 'awâtîf; fil khâtîr.
symptom: 'alâma.
synagogue: torât.
synonym: mutarâdif.
syntax: naḥu.
syphilis: frengî.
Syria: sûriyâ, sham.
Syriac: sûriyânî.
Syrian: sûrî.
syringe: *n.* shranqa, haqna; *v.* dharab shranqa, yadhrab.
syrup: dibes.
system: nidhâm, tarz, nasq, tertîb.
systematic: muntadham.
systematically: muntadham.
systematize: nadhdham, yu-nadhdhim.

T

table: (furniture) mêz, *pl.* mê-zât, muyûz; (list) jedwal, *pl.* jadâwil.
tablet: (of medicine) qarṣa, *pl.* quraṣ.
tack: *n.* (small nail) mismâr ṣa-ghîr; (of boat) khayûr; *v.* (of boat) khâyar, yukhâyir.
tackle: *v.* (undertake) qâm 'ala, yaqûm; *n.* (equipment) 'idda.
tact: farâsa.
tactics: ḥarakât, tadâbir.
tail: dhêl, *pl.* dhuyûl; (of sheep) lîya.
tailor: khayyât, *pl.* khayyâyîṭ.
take: akhadh, ya-khadh (ya-khudh); take away, wadda, yuwaddî; take care, dâr bâl,

- yadîr; take hold of, lezem, yîlzam; qadhdh, yaqudhdh; take part, ishterek, yashterik; take place, şâr, yaşîr; jara, yîjri; take leave, tawâda', yatawâda'; take after (resemble), shebeh, yishbah.
- tale:** (story) hikâya', *pl.* hikâyât.
- tale-bearer:** nammâm.
- tale-bearing:** namîma.
- talent:** (gift) môhaba.
- talk:** *v.* haka, yahkî; *n.* haki, kalâm.
- tall:** (of person) tawîl, *pl.* tawâl; (of thing) 'âli.
- tallow:** shahm.
- tally:** *v. trans.* hasab, yahsab; *v. intrans.* tâbaq, yutâbiq.
- tamarind:** tamr hind.
- tambourine:** deff.
- tame:** *v.* rabba, yurabbî; *adj.* alif.
- tamper:** taharrash, yatahar-rash.
- tan:** *v. trans.* (of leather) dab-bagh, yudabbigh.
- tangible:** qadâm el 'ain.
- tangle:** *v. trans.* kharbat, yu-kharbi; *v. intrans.* takhar-bat, yatakharbat; *n.* khar-batâ.
- tank:** hôdh, tenka.
- tanner:** dabbâgh.
- tanning:** dibâgha.
- tantalize:** 'adhdhab, yu'adh-dhib.
- tantamount:** 'abâra 'an.
- tap:** *v.* daqq, yaduqq; *n.* daqqa.
- taper:** *v.* taraffa', yataraffa'.
- tar:** *v.* gêyyer, yugêyyir; *n.* gir.
- tardy:** batî, muta-akhhîr.
- target:** nîshân.
- tariff:** resm, ta'rîf.
- tarnish:** *v. trans.* sawwad, yu-sawwid; *v. intrans.* eswedd, yeswedd.
- tarpaulin:** mushemma'.
- tart:** *n.* halâwa ma'jûn; *adj.* hâmidh.
- task:** *n.* shughl (shoghl), *pl.* ashghâl.
- tassel:** (of fez) peskûl; (of robe, &c.) kerkusha, *pl.* karâkish.
- taste:** *v.* dhâq, yadhûq; *n.* dhôq, ta'âm.
- tasteless:** bila ta'âm; fâhi.
- tasty:** (of food) ladhîdh.
- tattered:** mushaqqaq.
- tattoo:** *v.* daqq, yaduqq; degg, yadigg; *n.* degga.
- taunt:** *v.* 'ayyar, yu'ayyir; 'ay-yab, yu'ayyib; *n.* ta'yir.
- tax:** *v.* haţţ resm, yaḥuţţ; *n.* resm, mîrî.
- taxable:** 'alêh resm.
- taxation:** resm.
- tax-gatherer:** tahşildâr, *pl.* tahşildârîya.
- tea:** chai.
- teach:** 'allam, yu'allim.
- teacher:** mu'allim, *pl.* mu'allîmîn.
- tea-cup:** finjân, *pl.* fanâjîn.
- team:** zôj khêl.
- tea-pot:** kûrî.
- tear:** *v.* shaqq, yashuqq; *n.* (rent) shaqq; *n.* (from eye) dem'a, *pl.* dumât'.
- tease:** kedder, yukeddir; 'adh-dhab, yu'adhdhib.
- tea-spoon:** khâshûga mâlât chai.
- technical:** işîlâhî.
- technicality:** (small point) far'.
- technically:** qânûnan.
- tedious:** mut'ib, thaqîl.
- teetotaller:** mumteni'.

telegram: telegrâf, *pl.* telegrâfât.

telegraph: *v.* tëyyel, yutëyyil; daqq telegrâf, yaduqq; *n.* telegrâf.

telegraphic: barqî, telegrâfi.

telephone: *v.* haka bi telfôn, yahki; *n.* telfôn.

telescope: darbin, *pl.* darâbin.

tell: (relate) haka, yahki; (inform) khabbar, yukhabbir; (say) qâl, yaqûl; gâl, yagûl.

temper: *v.* (temper iron) saqa, yasqî; (soften) lêyyen, yulëyyin; *n.* (disposition) akhlâq; (anger) za'l.

tempered: good tempered, tayyib el akhlâq; bad tempered, redi el akhlâq.

temperament: akhlâq, tabî'a.

temperance: 'iffa, i'tidâl.

temperate: mu'tedil.

temperature: derejat el harâra.

temple: hêkal, *pl.* hayâkil.

temporal: dunyawî, waqtî.

temporary: muwaqqat.

tempt: (entice) jedheb, yijdhâb; tempt to evil, shawwaq ila sharr, yushawwiq.

temptation: tajriba, *pl.* tajârib.

tempting: mushawwiq.

ten: (*with masc.*) 'ashera; (*with fem.*) asher.

tenable: yandhabîq.

tenacious: muşirr.

tenacity: isrâr.

tenant: mustâ-jir.

tend: *v. trans.* (care for) dâra, yudârî; (incline to) mâl ila, yamil; qâbil (*part.*).

tendency: mêl.

tender: *v.* (offer) 'aradh, yaradh; qaddam, yuqaddim; *adj.* (soft) lêyyin; (at heart) raqîq; (sensitive) raqîq.

tenet: 'aqîda, *pl.* 'aqâyid.

tennis: tenis; la'b tôpa.

tense: *n.* zamân; *adj.* (strained) mushedded.

tent: khêma, *pl.* khiyam; chà-dir (T.), *pl.* chawâdir.

tentative: lit tejriba.

tenth: *n.* 'ushr, *pl.* a'shâr; *adj.* 'âshir.

tenure: (holding) iltizam.

tepid: fâtir, dàfi.

term: *v.* semma, yusemmi; *n.* (time) mudda; (name) ism, *pl.* asâmi, ismâ; (condition) shart, *pl.* shurût; on good terms, zên wiya; on bad terms, mû zen wiya.

terminate: *v. trans.* (end) khatam, yakhtam; *v. intrans.* inteha, yentehi.

termination: nihaya.

terminology: istilâhât.

terminus: hadd.

terrible: (causing fear) mukhawwif.

terrify: khawwaf, yukhawwif.

territorial: *n.* (soldier) muta-
tawwi'.

territory: mulk, bilâd.

terror: khôf, ru'b.

terse: mukhtaşir.

test: *v.* imtahan, yamtaħin; jarab, yujarrîb; *n.* imtilhân, tajriba.

testament: (will) waşîya; Old Testament, el 'ahd el qadîm; New Testament, el 'ahd el jadîd.

testator: muwaşşî.

testify: shehed, yishhad.

testimonial: shahâda, *pl.* shahâdât.

tether: *v.* shebbeħ, yushebbih; *n.* shabâħ.

Teutonic: alemânî.

text: (original text) metn, aṣl;
(of Scripture) āya, *pl.* āyāt.

texture: terkīb.

than: (after comparative) min
(takes *pron. suffixes*); (before
verb) min an.

thank: sheker, yishkar; te-
shekker li, yeteshekker; thank
you, mimnūn; muteshekker;
kethther khairek.

thankful: muteshekker, mim-
nūn.

thanks: *n.* teshekkur, shukr.

that: (*dem. pron.*) *masc.* hadhāk
(or dhāk) el; *fem.* hadhik (or
hadhich) el; (*rel. pron.* who,
which) *sing.* elledhī, *pl.* elle-
dhīn; *conj.* ann (with *pron.*
suff.) in order that, ḥatta.

that is: ya'ni.

the: el.

theatre: tiyātro, *pl.* tiyātrowāt.

theft: bōqa, sirqa.

their: *pron. suffix*, hum; māle-
hum (after noun).

theirs: mālehum.

them: *pron. suffix*, hum (see
pp. 13, 18 f., 69).

themselves: anfusuhum, nefes-
hum.

then: (at that time) hadhāk el
waqt; (in that case) fa idhan;
(after which) thumma; now
and then, bā'dh el awqāt.

theology: 'ilm el lāhūt.

theoretically: fikran, 'aqlan.

theory: fikr, takhayyul.

there: hināk; there is, are, ākū;
there was, were, kàn ākū;
here and there, minna minnāk.

thereafter: bā'ad dhālik.

thereby: bi hel wāṣita.

therefore: lidhālik; min hes
sebeb; li hes sebeb; khāṭir
hādha.

thereof: min dhāk; (concern-
ing that) 'an dhāk.

thereupon: 'ala hādha.

these: (with persons) hadhōl;
(with things) hel, hādhl.

they: hūm, hūmma.

thick: (of board) matin; (of
paper) thakhīn; (of stick)
ghalidh; (of liquid) thakhīn;
(of smoke) kathif, muta-
kāthif; (dense, of grass) tha-
khīn.

thicken: thakhkhan, yuthakh-
khin.

thickness: mutn, thukhn,
ghuldh (*cp.* thick).

thief: (robber) ḥarāmi, *pl.* ḥarā-
mīya; (sneak) bawwāq, *pl.*
bawwāqīn; sāriq, *pl.* sāriqīn.

thievery: bōqa, sirqa.

thigh: fakhdh.

thimble: kishtiban.

thin: *v.* raqq, yaruqq; khaffaf,
yukhaffif; *adj.* (of paper) ra-
qīq; (of rope) raff; (of per-
son) dha'if; (of horse) hazil,
dha'if; (of liquid) khaffif; (of
vegetation) khaffif.

thing: shē, *pl.* eshyā.

think: (exercise thought) ifte-
ker, yaftekir; (suppose) dhann,
yadhunn.

thinly: khaffif.

thinness: riqqa, ruf, dhu'f,
hezl, khuffa (*cp.* thin).

third: *n.* thulth, *pl.* athlāth;
adj. thālith.

thirst: *v.* 'aṭash, ya'ṭash; *n.*
'aṭash.

thirsty: 'aṭshān, *pl.* 'aṭshānin.

thirteen: thalāthātāsh.

thirteenth: thālith 'asher
(*masc.*); thālitha 'ashra (*fem.*).

thirtieth: eth thalāthīn.

thirty: thalāthīn.

this: hādha (*masc.*), hādhi (*fem.*); (before noun) hādhel (*masc.*), hādhil (*fem.*), hel.
thistle: shōk.
thither: ila hināk; hināk.
thorn: shōk; (camel thorn) āgūl.
thorough: (in work) mudaq-qiq; (complete) tamām.
thoroughfare: darb, țariq.
thoroughly: tamāman.
those: (with persons) hadhōlāk; (with things) hadhik; those who, elledhīn.
though: wa law, ma' ann; as though, ka inn.
thought: *n.* (faculty) tefekkur; (idea) fikr, *pl.* afkār.
thoughtful: (pensive) mutfekkir; (considerate) muftekir, mubālī.
thoughtless: bila fikr.
thoughtlessly: bila fikr.
thousand: elf; *pl.* ulūf; *pl.* (with number) alāf.
thousandth: el elf.
thread: khait, *pl.* khuyût.
threadbare: munḥass.
threat: tehdid.
threaten: hedded, yuheddīd.
threatening: muheddid; (imminent) qarīb.
three: (*with masc.*) thalātha; (*with fem.*) thalāth.
thresh: dās, yadūs.
threshing: *n.* dōs.
threshold: 'ataba.
thrifty: mudebbir.
thrive: (prosper) nejah, yinjah.
throat: ḥalq.
throb: daqq, yaduqq; khafaq, yakḥfaq.
throbbing: *n.* khafaqān.
throne: takhat, 'arsh.
throng: *v.* izdaham, yazdahim; *n.* izdhām, khalq.

through: (from end to end) min ras ila ras; mâ bēn; fi; (by means of) bi wāṣitat; (finished) khalāq.
throughout: fi kull; *adv.* bil kullia.
throw: *v.* (fling) rama, yarmī; throw away, debb, yadibb; throw down, țarah, yațrah.
thrust: *v.* thrust in, dakhkhal, yudakhkhal; thrust out, țalla', yuțalli'; thrust through, țan, yațan.
thumb: ibhām.
thunder: *n.* ra'd, qarâqī'; it thunders, tar'ad.
Thursday: yôm el khamis.
thus: hichi, ḥakadha, kedha.
thwart: *v.* 'akkas, yu'akkis.
tick: *n.* (insect) qarād; (of clock), taqtaqa; *v.* țaqq, ya-țuqq.
ticket: teskera, *pl.* tasākir.
tickle: daghdagh, yudaghdigh.
ticklish: (critical) mukḥțir.
tide: *n.* medd wa jizr; flood tide, medda; ebb tide, jizr.
tidings: khabr, *pl.* akhbār; good tidings, bashāra.
tidy: muretteb.
tie: *v.* shedd, yashidd; rabat, yarbat; *n.* (cravat) boyun-bāgh (T.); (bond) rabat; (equal result) musāwa.
tier: ṣaff, *pl.* ṣufūf; țabaqa, *pl.* țabaqāt.
tiger: nimr, *pl.* numûr.
tight: (of rope) mashdûd; water-tight, masdûd.
tighten: shedded, yusheddīd.
tightly: ḥel.
Tigris: ed dijla.
tile: (flat) qarmīd; (cylindrical) barbak, *pl.* barâbikh.

till: *v.* felah, yiflah; 'ammar, yu'ammir; *prep.* (until) hatta, ila; (before verb) limâ.

tiller: (farmer) fellâh, *pl.* felâlih; (rudder) sukkân.

tilt: *v. trans.* (incline) mêyyel, yumêyyil; *v. intrans.* mâl, yamîl; *n.* (inclination) mêl.

timber: khashab, *pl.* akhshâb.

time: waqt; (period of time) mudda; (season) zamân; (fois) marra, *pl.* marrât; dôra, *pl.* dorât; nôba, *pl.* nobât; def'a, *pl.* def'ât; (leisure) farâgha; in the meantime, fi dhâk el ithnâ; by the time that, 'ala ma; for a time, ila mudda; for the time being, fil hâdhir; for a long time (past), min zamân; in the course of time, mâ' murûr ez zamân; what time is it? es sâ'a kem; besh es sâ'a.

timely: fi waqtuh.

timid: khawwaf.

tin: *n.* tenek; *v.* bëyyedh, yubeyyidh.

tinge: lawwan, yulawwin; *n.* lôn, *pl.* alwân.

tinker: *n.* tenekchî, *pl.* tenekchiya.

tiny: sughairûn.

tip: *v. trans.* (overturn) qalab, yaqlab; *v. intrans.* (tip over) inqalab, yanqalib; *v.* (give tip) a'ta bakhshish, yu'ti; *n.* (gift) bakhshish; (top) râs.

tire: *v. trans.* ta'b, yuta'ib; *v. intrans.* ta'ab, yit'ab; *n.* (of bicycle, &c.) jiled, lastik; (of wagon) dabân.

tired: tâbân, *pl.* tâbânîn.

tiresome: (wearying) mut'ib; (boring) mudhawwij.

tithe: *v.* 'ashshar, yu'ashshir; *n.* 'ushr, *pl.* 'ushûr.

title: (heading) 'anwân; (of rank) ritba, *pl.* ritab; (title deed, hijja; (addition to name, by-name, nickname) laqab, alqâb.

to: ila, li (with pron. suffix).

toadstool: fuṭar.

toast: *n.* (toasted bread) tôs.

tobacco: titen.

tobacconist: tattân, *pl.* tattâna; tittenchî, *pl.* tittenchiya.

to-day: helyôm, elyôm.

toe: *n.* uṣbu' er rijl, *pl.* aṣâbi'; ṣub' er rijl.

together: wiya bâ'dh (followed by pron. suffix); *v.* put together, rekkeb, yurekkib.

toil: *v.* ta'ab, yit'ab; *n.* ta'b.

token: 'alâma, *pl.* alâmât.

tolerable: (bearable) yatahammal; (medium) muta-wassiṭ.

tolerably: bèn wa bèn.

tolerate: taḥammal, yataḥammal.

toleration: taḥammul, lina.

toll: *n.* (fee) resm.

tomato: *sing. and pl.* ṭa-mâṭa.

tomb: qabr, *pl.* qubûr.

to-morrow: bâkir, bâcher, ghada, bukra; day after to-morrow, bâ'ad bâcher; ogub bâcher.

ton: ton, *pl.* tunûn.

tone: (sound) ṣawt; (of letter, &c.) kēfiya.

tongs: māsha, minqâsh.

tongue: (organ) lisan; (language) logha, *pl.* loghât; lisân, *pl.* elsina.

tonic: muḡawwî.

tonnage: (capacity) mihmal.
too: (also) aidhan, hum, humêna; too much, kathîr, zâyid (see p. 108).
tool: âla, *pl.* âlât; 'idda.
tooth: sinn, *pl.* isnân, sinûn; (molar) dhîr, *pl.* dhurûs.
toothache: waj' sinn.
toothpick: miswâk.
top: *n.* (highest part) râs; (surface) saṭḥ; (spinning-top) misrâ'.
topic: mawdhû', *pl.* mawâdhî'.
torment: *v.* 'adhdhab, yu'adhdhib; *n.* 'adhâb.
torpedo: *n.* torpido; *v.* dharab torpido, yadhrab; torpedo-boat, torpidiya; torpedo-boat destroyer, mudemmira.
torrid: hârr.
toss: *v. trans.* (throw) rama, yarmi; shemmer, yushemmir; *v. intrans.* (as on sea) inqalab, yanqalib.
total: *n.* majmû'; el yakûn; *adj.* kullî.
totally: kullish, bil kullîa.
toto: in toto, kullîyan.
touch: *v.* jâs, yajîs; mess, yamiss; lemes, yilmas; *n.* (sense of touch) lems.
touching: *adj.* (pathetic) mueththir.
tough: qawî.
tour: *v. intrans.* sâh, yasîh; dharab siyâha, yadhrab; *n.* siyâha.
tourist: sayyâh, *pl.* sayyâhîn.
tow: *v.* galaş, yaglaş.
toward: îla; îla taraf; naḥu.
towel: peshkir, *pl.* pashâkir.
tower: (of church) burj; (Arab watch-tower) maftûl, *pl.* maftûl.
towering: şâmikh.

town: beled, *pl.* bilâd, buldân.
toy: *n.* la'bâya, *pl.* la'bâyât.
trace: *v.* (draw) resem, yersem; (follow) gâf, yagîf; teba', yitba'; *n.* ether, *pl.* âthâr.
track: *v.* gâf, yagîf; *n.* (path) sikka; railway track, sikka; (trace) ether, *pl.* âthâr.
tract: (space of ground) masâḥa, qaṭ'a; (leaflet) karrâza, *pl.* karârîz.
trade: *v. trans.* (barter) beddel, yubeddil; *v. intrans.* (exchange) tabâdal, yatabâdal; (do commerce) tâjar, yutâjir; *n.* (commerce) tajâra; (occupation) şan'a, shughl; *n.* (exchange) tabâdul.
trader: tâjir, *pl.* tujjâr; bayyâ'; sharrai.
tradition: (religious) ḥadîth, *pl.* aḥâdîth; ruwâya, *pl.* ruwâyât.
traditional: naqlî.
traffic: *v.* tâjar, yutâjir; *n.* (trade) tajâra; (passing to and fro) râyîh jai.
train: *v.* (teach) rabba, yurabbi; 'allam, yu'allim; *n.* (railway train) qaṭr, trê'n.
trait: (characteristic) sajiya, *pl.* sajàyâ.
traitor: khâyin.
tramp: *v.* (with the foot) dâs, yadûs; (march) mesha, yimshî; *n.* (vagabond) serserî.
trample: dâs, yadûs.
tramway: tramwê, trâm.
tranquil: hâdi, sâkin.
tranquillity: hudu.
transact: qadha, yaqdhî.
transaction: mu'âmala, *pl.* mu'âmâlât.
transcend: fâq, yafûq.
transcribe: naqal, yanqal.

transfer: hawwal, yuḥawwil;
n. taḥwil.

transform: gḥayyar, yugḥayyir.

transformation: taḡhyir.

transgress: ta'adda, yata-'adda.

transgression: ta'addi.

transient: fayit.

transit: murûr.

transition: intiḡâl.

transitive: muta'addi.

translate: tarjam, yutarjim.

translation: tarjama.

translator: mutarjim.

transmission: taḥwil.

transmit: ḥawwal, yuḥawwil;
ba'ath, yib'ath.

transparent: (to sight) shaffâf;
 (to understanding) bëyyen.

transpire: jara, yijri.

transplant: shetel, yishtal.

transport: *v.* naqal, yanqal;
n. (carrying) naqliya.

transportation: naqliya.

trap: *v.* sâd, yaşid; (ambush)
 dharab kamîn, yadhriab; *n.*
 (for animals) mişyada; (for
 birds) shibcha.

travel: sâfar, yusâfir; *n.* sefer,
 siyâha.

traveller: musâfir, *pl.* musâ-
 firin.

tray: şiniya, *pl.* şawânî.

treacherous: (person) khâyin.

treachery: khiyâna.

tread: *v.* dâs, yadûs.

treason: khiyâna.

treasure: *v.* qaddar, yuqaddir;
n. khazna, kenz.

treasurer: amîn eş şandûq.

treasury: khazna.

treat: *v.* (act towards) 'âmal,
 yu'âmil; treat with (negotiate)
 tadhâkar, yatadhâkar; treat
 medically, 'âlaj, yu'âlij; treat

of, baḥath 'an, yibḥath; *n.*
 lidhdha.

treatment: mu'âkala; (medi-
 cal) mu'âlaja.

treaty: mu'âhada, *pl.* mu'âha-
 dât.

tree: shejera, *pl.* ashjâr, shejer.

tremble: rejef, yarjaf.

tremendous: 'adhim.

trench: *n.* khandaq, *pl.* khanâ-
 diq.

trespass: *v.* ta'adda, yata'adda;
n. ta'addi.

trial: (test) tajriba; (legal)
 muḥâkama; (affliction) ba-
 liya, *pl.* balâyâ.

triangle: muthelleth.

tribe: 'ashîra, *pl.* 'ashâyir; qa-
 bila, *pl.* qabâyil; sub-tribe,
 taifa, *pl.* ṭawâyif.

tribunal: maḥkama.

tributary: *adj.* (subject) tâbi';
n. (stream) shâkha, *pl.* shawâ-
 yikh.

tribute: (tax) khirâj; (of
 praise) medḥ.

trick: *v.* ghashsh, yaghishsh;
n. ḥîla, *pl.* ḥiyal.

trickle: *v.* sâl, yasîl; *n.* sêyalân.

trifle: *v.* izdera, yazderi; *n.*
 (small matter) shê juz-i.

trifling: *adj.* juz-î.

trigger: zanâd.

trim: *v.* (decorate) zêyyen, yu-
 zêyyin.

Trinity: thâlûth, tathlîth.

trip: *v. trans.* 'aththar, yu'ath-
 thir; *v. intrans.* 'athar, ya-
 thar; *n.* (excursion) sefra,
 siyâha.

triple: thalâth qu-ût.

Tripoli: ṭrâblis el gharb.

triumph: *v.* intasar, yantasir;
 ghalab, yaghlab; *n.* ghalba,
 nuşra.

- triumphant:** muntaşir, ghâlib.
trivial: juz-i.
troop: *n.* (soldiers) jêsh, qôm ; (cavalry) firqa.
tropical: hârr.
tropics: el bilâd el hârâ.
trot: *v.* hedheb, yehdheb ; *n.* hedhb.
trouble: *v.* kedder, yukeddir ; dawwakh, yudawwikh ; az'aj, yuz'ij ; *n.* (disturbance) kedr, kalûfa ; (affliction) baliya, *pl.* balâyâ ; take trouble, kellef, yukellif.
troublesome: (annoying) mu-dhajjir, mukeddir.
trough: (for water) hôdh.
trousers: (European) pantalôn ; (Oriental) sirwâl.
trowel: mâlich.
truce: hudna, 'atla.
true: (genuine) haqiqî ; (not false) şahiĥ, şadq ; (not treacherous) amin ; (straight) 'âdil.
truffles: chimma, kimma.
truly: (indeed) bil haqiqa ; (not falsely) bi şadq.
trunk: (of tree) jidh', *pl.* jidhû' ; (chest) şandûq, *pl.* şanâdiq ; (of elephant) kharţûm.
trust: *v. trans.* emmen min, yu-emmin min ; thaqq bi, yathiqq ; *n.* (confidence) thiqqa ; (confidence in) i'timad 'ala ; in trust, amâna.
trustee: wakîl.
trustworthy: amin.
truth: (opposite to falsehood) haqiqa, şadq, şahiĥ ; (abstract truth) haqq ; (truth of a matter) şahĥa.
truthful: şâdiq.
truthfulness: (of person) şadq ; (of a matter) şahĥa.
try: (endeavour) jarrab, yujar-rib ; ijtehed, yejtehid ; (test) jarrab, yujarrib ; (try legally), sawwa muĥâkama, yusawwi ; try on (clothing), lebes, yilbas.
trying: (troublesome) mushkil, zahma.
tub: (bath) hôdh, ĥamâm.
tube: (of metal, &c.) lûla ; (of water-pipe) marpich.
tuberculosis: daqq, şull.
Tuesday: yôm eth thalâtha.
tug: *v.* jarr, yajurr ; *n.* (tug-boat) markab jarrâr.
tuition: (school) ĥaqq et ted-ris.
tumble: *v. trans.* waqqa', yu-waqqi' ; *v. intrans.* waqa', yoqa'.
tumbler: (for drinking) glâs, *pl.* glasât.
tumour: dumla.
tumult: dhajja.
tune: (song) naghma ; (air) maqâm.
tunic: dishdâsha.
tunnel: sirb, *pl.* esrâb.
turban: 'imâma, *pl.* 'amâyim ; leffa, *pl.* leffât.
turbid: khâbiţ.
turbulent: mushawwash.
Turk: turkî, 'osmanlî, 'othmânî ; the Turks, et turk ; el 'osmanlî.
turkey: (fowl) dijâj el hind.
Turkey: (country) turkiya.
Turkish: (language) turkî ; (people) 'osmanlî, 'othmânî.
turmoil: teshwish.
turn: *v. trans.* turn round, dâr, yadir ; (twist) farr, yafurr ; turn over, qalab, yaqlab ; turn back, radd, yarudd ; turn into (change into) ĥawwal, yuĥawwil ; *v. intrans.* turn round, dâr, yadûr ; (twist)

iftarr, yaftarr; turn over, inqalab, yanqalib; turn into (become), şâr, yaşîr; turn back, radd, yarudd; turn up, bēy-yen, yubēyyin; turn sour (of milk), ḥamadh, yaḥmadh.
turn: *n.* (of wheel) dawarân, tadwir; (chance to act) dôr, nôba; by turn, bi dôr. See **turning**.

turner: charrâkh.

turning: (in road) dôra, *pl.* dôrât; 'ôja, *pl.* 'ôjât.

turning-point: fâsil.

turnip: shalgham.

turpentine: terpenten.

turtle: ragga, rafsh.

turtle-dove: tēr qamri.

tutelage: ḥimâya.

tutor: *v.* derres, yuderris; *n.* mu'allim, muderris.

twaddle: *n.* (vain talk) ḥakî fâriḡ; tarahât.

twelfth: thànî 'asher (*masc.*); thània 'ashra (*fem.*).

twelve: ithnâsh, thnâsh.

twentieth: el 'ashrîn.

twenty: 'ashrîn.

twin: tôm.

twine: *v. trans.* fetel, yiftal; *v. intrans.* tefettel, yetefettel; *n.* (cord) sûtli.

twinkle: lema', yilma'.

twinkling: *n.* (of eye) laḥdhat 'ain.

twirl: *v. trans.* baram, yabram; *v. intrans.* iftarr, yaftarr.

twist: *v. trans.* fetel, yiftal; baram, yabram; *v. intrans.* (e.g. river) dâr, yadir; *n.* fetla.

two: ithnên (*masc.*); thentên (*fem.*); (for nouns) use dual ending *ên*.

twofold: mudhâ'af.

type: *n.* (model) namûna, *pl.* namâyin; (kind) jins, *pl.* ajnâs; (printing) ḥarf, *pl.* ḥurûf.

typewriter: makîna mâlât kitâba.

typhoid: tifo.

tyrannical: dhâlim, *pl.* dhâlimîn.

tyrannize: dhalam, yadhlam.

tyranny: dhulm.

tyrant: dhâlim.

U

udder: dhar'.

ugly: bish', qabîḡ.

ulcer: dumla.

ulterior: akhir.

ultimately: akhîran.

ultimatum: qarâr akhîr.

ultimo: esh shahr el mâdhî.

un-: generally expressed by prefixing *mâ*, *mû* or *ghair* before adj. or participle, 'adm before nouns.

umpire: 'ârfa, *pl.* 'awârîf.

unable: mâ muqtedir.

unacceptable: mâ qubûl; mâ maqbûl.

unaccustomed: mâ muta'aw-wid.

unaided: waḥduh.

unanimous: muttefiq.

unanimously: bi sawt wâ-hid.

unassuming: mutawâdhî'.

unavailable: bila fayida.

unawares: see **unguarded**.

unbelief: kufr.

unbeliever: kâfir, *pl.* kuffâr.

unbounded: khârij.

unbroken: (successive) mut-tasil.

unbutton: ḥall, yaḥull; fekk, yafukk.

unceasing: bila inqitâ'.
uncertain: (thing) mashkûk ;
 (person) mâ mutayaqqin; mâ
 'araf, akid, ya'raf.
uncertainty: shekk.
uncivilized: wahshî.
uncle: (paternal) 'amm, *pl.*
 a'mâm; (maternal) khâl, *pl.*
 akhwâl, khawâl.
unclean: (ceremonially) mejis.
uncleanness: najâsa.
unclouded: shâhi.
uncoil: hall, ya'hull; fekk,
 yafukk.
uncomfortable: mâ mustarih.
uncommon: (rare) nâdir.
uncomplaining: sabûr.
uncompromising: sha'ab el
 mirâs.
unconnected: munfaşil.
unconscious: mâ yahiss.
unconsciously: min dûn ma'-
 rifa.
uncontrolled: mâ madhbût;
 min dûn dhabt.
uncouth: khashan.
uncover: keshef, yikshaf.
uncultivated: kharâb.
undeniable: muhaqqaq, akid.
undecided: hâyir.
under: (below) taht, hadr, jôa ;
 (less than) aqall min; *adj.*
 tahtâni.
undergo: jara 'ala, yijri;
 kâbad, yukabid; taħammal,
 yataħammal.
underground: taht el gâ'.
underhanded: khafi.
underling: hadr el id.
underneath: taht, hadr, jôa.
underrate: istakhaff, yastakhiff.
underscore: shakhhkhat hadr,
 yushakhhkhit.
undersell: bâ' arkhaş min,
 yabî'.

understand: iftehem, yefte-
 him; fehem, yifham.
understanding: (faculty) fehm,
 idrâk; (agreement) ittifaq.
undertake: (set to work on)
 bâshar bi, yubâshir; (take on
 one's self) akhadh 'ala nefsuh,
 ya-khad; (promise) ta'ahhad,
 yata'ahhad.
undertaking: (enterprise) mes-
 ela.
undesigned: bi ittifaq.
undesirable: mâ yanrâd; mâ
 maryûd.
undivided: kâmil, tamm.
undo: (untie) hall, ya'hull;
 (reverse) battal, yubattil.
undoubtedly: bila shekk;
 malûm.
undress: *v. intrans.* neza'
 hudûm, yinza'.
undue: (excessive) zâyid.
unduly: zâyid, khârij.
uneasiness: qalq.
uneasy: (worried) mutashaw-
 wish.
unequivocal: qatî.
uneven: (e.g. of road) wa'ar.
unexpectedly: 'ala ghafla.
unfaithful: khâyin.
unfasten: (e.g. rope) hall, ya-
 hull; (e.g. door) fekk, yafukk.
unfeigned: khâlîs.
unfit: *v.* 'attal, yu'attil; *adj.*
 (incapable) mâ muqtedir.
unfitness: 'adm iqtidâr.
unfold: basat, yabsat; keshef,
 yikshaf.
unforseen: mâ muntadhar.
unfortunate: (man) hadhdh
 mû zên; (thing) manhûs.
unfortunately: min sù el
 hadhdh.
unfounded: bila aşl.
unfrequented: mâ bih rijl.

unfriendly: (expressed by noun and preposition) 'adāwa wiya (cp. **hostility**, with).
ungainly: thaql.
ungovernable: 'anid.
ungratefulness: 'adm mim-nūniya.
ungrounded: bila aql.
unguarded: min dūn muḥā-fadha; at a moment (un-awares), ghaflatan.
unhappy: maghmūm.
unharness: fekk, yafukk.
unhealthful: mudhirr liṣ ṣaḥa.
unhealthy: munḥarif el mizāj.
unhurt: sālīm.
uniform: *n.* hudūm resmiya; *adj.* musāwa, metasāwi.
uniformity: (sameness) ittīrād; (regularity) intidhām.
uniformly: mutṭarid.
unimportant: mā muhimm; zahid.
uninhabitable: mā yansekin.
unintentionally: sehwan.
uninterrupted: mutṭaṣil.
uninterruptedly: ferd rās.
union: (joining) tawḥid, jam'; (concord) ittifāq, ittihād; (society) jam'iya.
unique: farid, waḥid.
unison: bi ṣawt wāḥid; suwa.
unit: ferd, *pl.* afrād.
unite: *v. trans.* waḥḥad, yu-waḥḥid; *v. intrans.* ittefeq, yattefiq; ittahad, yattahid.
united: mattaḥad, muttefeq; (things) mutṭaṣal; United States, el wilāyat el mutṭahida.
unitedly: suwa.
unity: ittihād; unity of God, waḥdāniya.
universal: 'umūmi, 'ām.
universally: 'umūman.

universe: kawṇ.
university: kullia jāmi'a.
unjust: dhālim.
unjustly: min dūn ḥaqq.
unkind: qāsi.
unkindly: bi qasāwa.
unknown: (person) mā ma'rūf; (thing) majhūl.
unlawful: khilāf el qānūn; mā yajūz; (religiously) muḥar-ram, ḥarām.
unlawfully: bila ḥaqq.
unleavened: faṭīr.
unless: idha mā.
unlike: *adj.* mū mithl; mu-khālif ila.
unlikely: no equivalent. Ex-pressed by *mā adhunni* (I don't think so), or by *ba'īd* (far).
unload: nafadh, yanfadh.
unlock: fekk, yafukk.
unlucky: mashūm, naḥs.
unmanageable: (of mare) wa-kīh, *pl.* wukāh, wukkāh; (of horse) 'abath.
unmarried: 'azib.
unmerciful: qāsi.
unmindful of: ghāfil 'an.
unmingled: khāliṣ.
unnecessary: mū lāzim
unoccupied: fāriḡh.
unofficial: ghair resmī.
unpaid: maṭlūb.
unprincipled: munāfiq.
unquestionable: akid.
unravel: ḥall, yaḥull.
unremitting: mustamirr,
unripe: akhdhar.
unroll: neshar, yanshar.
unruly: mutamarid.
unsafe: mukhtir.
unseen: khafi.
unsettle: shawwash, yushaw-wish.

unsheathe: sell, yasill.
unshod: hâfi.
unsightly: bish'.
unsound: of unsound mind,
 mukhtell esh shu'ûr.
unspent: bâqî.
unstable: (fickle) mutaqa'llib.
unsteady: mutala'ib.
unsurpassed: khârij, fâyiğ.
unsystematic: mukharbat,
 makhbûs.
unthinking: ghâfil.
untie: hall, ya'hull.
untied: mahlûl.
until: hatta; lîmâ; ila an.
untrue: mâ sahih; kidhb.
untruth: kidhb.
unusual: (rare) nâdir; (ex-
 ceptional) khârij.
unusually: kullish, khârij.
unvarying: dâyim.
unwell: munharif el mizâj; mâ
 luh kéf.
unwholesome: mudhîrr.
unwieldly: thaqîl.
unwilling: mû ridhî.
unwillingly: min dûn ridhâ.
unwillingness: 'adm ridhâ.
unwind: hall, ya'hull.
unwise: jahîl.
unwisely: bi jahâla.
unwittingly: sehwan.
unyielding: (to argument)
 'anîd.
up: (above) fôq; (not abed)
 qâ'id; (of the sun) tâli'a; up-
 stairs, fôq; hard up, iduh
 dhayyîqa.
upbraid: wabbakh, yuwabbikh;
 rezzel, yurezzil.
uphill: su'ûd.
uphold: (support) sened, yis-
 nad; (maintain) eyyed, yu-
 eyyîd.
uplift: refa', yarfâ'.

upon: (of place) 'ala, fôq; (of
 time) 'ala.
upper: fôqâni.
upperhand: tasalluğ.
upright: *n.* (perpendicular post)
 qâyim; *adj.* mustaqîm.
uprightness: istiqa'ma.
uproar: şeşa, dhajîj.
uproot: qala', yaqla'.
upset: *v.* qalab, yaqlab; be
 upset, inqalab, yanqalib.
upshot: (result) natîja.
upsidedown: maqlûb.
upward: ila fôq.
urge: lahh 'ala, yaluhh.
urgency: dharûra.
urgent: (pressing) dharûri;
 (insistent) mulîh.
urgently: dharûri.
urinate: *v.* bâl, yabûl.
urine: bôl.
ursa: (astron.) ed dibb.
us: *pron. suffix* na (see pp. 13,
 18 f., 69).
usage: (treatment) mu'âmala;
 (use) isti'mâl; (custom)
 'âda.
use: *v.* ista'mal, yasta'mil;
 (treat) 'âmal, yu'âmil; *n.*
 isti'mâl; (benefit) fayida, *pl.*
 fawayid; in use, musta'mal;
 to be of no use, mâ yu'ajjib.
used: (employed) musta'mal;
 used up, khalas; used to (ac-
 customed to), muta'awwid;
 used to (formerly), kân *with*
pres. of verb.
useful: mufîd; nefa', yinfâ'.
usefulness: fayida.
useless: bila fayida; 'abath.
uselessly: bila fayida; 'aba-
 than.
usual: 'âdî.
usually: ekther el awqât;
 'âdatan.

usurp: ightasab, yaghtasib.
usury: riba; to practise usury,
 ya-kal riba.
utensil: (dish) ma'ûn, *pl.*
 mawâ'in; (tool) âla, *pl.* âlât.
utility: fayida.
utmost: ghâya, nihâya; do
 one's utmost, bedhel kull jehd,
 yibdhal.
utter: *v.* nataq, yantaq; lafadh,
 yalfadh; *adj.* (absolute, com-
 plete), kullî.
utterly: bil kullia.

V

vacancy: (post) makân fârigh;
 firâgha.
vacant: fârigh, khâlî.
vacate: farragh, yufarrigh;
 akhla, yukhlî.
vacation: (school-vacation)
 ta'tîl, tabtîl, furṣa; (holiday)
 furṣa, rukhsa.
vaccinate: laqqah, yulaqqih;
 (for smallpox) daqq jidri,
 yaduqq.
vaccination: talqîh.
vaccine: laqâh.
vacillate: taraddad, yatarad-
 dad; taqallab, yataqallab.
vacillating: mutaraddad, mu-
 taqallab.
vacillation: taraddud.
vacuum: khalâ.
vagabond: serseri, *pl.* serse-
 riya.
vague: mubham.
vain: (proud) râs kabîr; mute-
 kebbir; (ineffectual) 'abath;
 in vain, 'abath; 'abathan;
 bila fayida.
vainly: 'abath, 'abathan, suda.
valiant: shujâ'.
valid: sahîh, jëyyid.
validity: sahḥa.

valise: janta, *pl.* jantât.
valley: wâdî, *pl.* awdia.
valour: jasâra, shajâ'a.
valuable: (precious) thamîn,
 'aziz; (beneficial) mufid.
valuation: tathmîn.
value: *v.* (estimate) themmen,
 yuthemmin; (prize) aziz 'and
with suff.; *n.* (worth) themen;
 (price) qîma, *pl.* aqyâm; (im-
 portance) i'tibâr.
valve: wâlf.
van: (advance part) muqad-
 dama; (van-guard) rawâd;
 (vehicle for transport) 'ara-
 bâna mâlat himl.
vanish: ghâb, yaghîb.
vanity: (pride) tekebbur, kub-
 riya; (emptiness) butl.
vanquish: ghalab, yaghlab.
vapour: bukhâr.
variable: mukhtelif.
variance: ikhtilâf.
variation: ikhtilâf, taghayyur.
variety: ashkâl (lit. 'kinds').
various: mukhtelif.
varnish: dharab warnîs, yadh-
 rab; *n.* warnîs.
vary: *v. trans.* ghayyar, yu-
 ghayyir; *v. intrans.* taghay-
 yar, yataghayyar; ikhtelaf,
 yakhtelif.
vassal: tâbî.
vast: 'adhîm.
vastness: 'adhama.
vat: (large) hōdh; (small)
 jarra.
vaulted: ma'qūd, 'aqāda.
veal: lahm 'ijl.
vegetable: khadhra, *pl.* khadh-
 rawât; *adj.* nabatî.
vegetate: nebet, yinbat.
vegetation: 'ushb, khadhâr.
vehement: (of speech) qawî,
 hâdd.

vehicle : (carriage, wagon) 'arabâna, *pl.* 'arabâyin.

veil : *v. trans.* setter, yusetter; *v. intrans.* seter, yistar; *n.* (for women) pûshî.

vein : 'irq, *pl.* 'urûq; damâr, *pl.* damârât.

velocity : khiffa, sur'a.

velvet : qadifa.

venerable : mu'tabar, muwaq-qar.

venerate : ihtaram, yahtarim.

veneration : ihtirâm.

vent : *v.* tallâ', yu'tallî'; give vent to, adhhar, yudhbir.

ventilate : fekkililhawa, yafukk.

ventilation : tarwîh.

ventilator : bâdgîr (P.).

venture : *v.* tajâsar, yatajâsar; (risk) mukhâtara.

Venus : (planet) zuhra.

veranda : târma, *pl.* târmât.

verb : fi'l, *pl.* af'âl.

verbatim : harfiyan.

verdict : hukm, fetwa.

verge : *v.* qârab, yuqârib; *n.* (edge) hadd; on the verge of, fi hâl el.

verify : haqqaq, yuhaqqiq.

vermicelli : sha'riya.

vermin : qaml.

vernacular : loghat el bilâd.

verse : (in poetry line) bêt, *pl.* abyât; (in sacred book) âya, *pl.* âyât; (opposite of prose) shî'r.

versed : (informed) mukhtebir.

version : (of story) ruwâya.

vertical : qâyim, wâgîf, 'amûdi.

vertically : wâgîf; fôq hâdr.

very : *adj.* (same) nefs el; *adv.* kathîr, kullish, wâjîd, hwâyi.

vessel : (for cooking) jidr, *pl.* jidûr; (for drinking) dolka; (ship) markab, *pl.* marâkib;

blood-vessel, damâr, *pl.* da-mârât.

vest : (waistcoat) yelek, şadriya; (singlet) fânîla; *v.* dhamman, yudhammin; be vested in, tadhamman fî, yataddhamman.

vested : (fixed, of rights) mam-lûk.

vestibule : majâz.

vestige : ether, *pl.* âthâr.

veteran : mutadarrib.

veterinary surgeon : bé-târ.

veto : *v.* menâ', yimna'; enha 'an, yunbi; *n.* men', nehî.

vex : kedder, yukeddir.

vexatious : makeddir, mudaw-wikh.

viaduct : qanâra, *pl.* qanâtîr.

vibrate : ihtezz, yahtezz.

vibration : ihtizâz.

vice : *n.* (in general) fasâd, sharr; (in particular) radhîla, *pl.* radhâyîl; *adj.* wakil.

viceroy : nâ'ib el melk.

vice versa : bil 'aks.

vicious : (morally) sharîr, fâsîd; (of horse) 'abath; (intense) shadîd.

vicissitudes : taqallabât.

victor : ghâlib, *pl.* ghâlibîn.

victorious : muntaşîr, manşûr.

victory : ghalba, nuşra.

victual : *v.* jehhez, yujehhiz; *n.* ta'âm, *pl.* aţ'ima.

vie with : taghâlab wiya, yata-ghâlab.

view : *v.* shâf, yashûf; *n.* (scene) mandhar; (opinion) rai, *pl.* arâ; have in view, nawa, yinwî; point of view, jeha.

vigilant : muntebih.

vigorous : (strong) qawî, nashîţ; (healthy) muta'âfi.

vigorously : hêl.

- vigour:** quwwa, nashât; (health) 'âfa.
- vile:** (dirty) wasikh; (unclean) nejis; (repulsive) karih.
- villa:** qasr, *pl.* qusûr.
- village:** qarya, *pl.* qura; koi, *pl.* koyât; dhê'a, *pl.* dhiyâ'; (of huts) jamâ'a, *pl.* jamâ'ât.
- villain:** khabîth.
- vindicate:** (clear a person) barrar, yubarrir; (prove a thing) thebbet, yuthebbit.
- vindication:** (of person) tabrîr; (of thing) ithbât.
- vine:** (grape-vine) tislâqa.
- vinegar:** khall.
- vineyard:** karm, *pl.* kurûm.
- violate:** (break law) keser, yiksar; (trespass) ta'adda, yata'adda.
- violation:** kesr, ta'addi.
- violence:** (strength) quwwa, shidda; (vehemence) hidda.
- violent:** (strong) qawî, shadîd, hêl; (excessive) khârij.
- violet:** *n.* benefsha; *adj.* benefshî.
- violin:** (European) sinakamana; (Bedouin) rabâba.
- virgin:** 'adhra, *pl.* 'adhâra; virgin soil, ga' bîkr.
- virtual:** haqiqî.
- virtually:** bil haqiqâ.
- virtue:** (in general) salâh, zêniya; (in particular) fadhîla, *pl.* fadhâyil; in virtue of, binâ-an 'ala.
- virtuous:** fâdhîl; (pure) 'afîf.
- virulence:** shidda.
- virulent:** shadîd.
- vis-à-vis:** muqâbil; (face to face) wajh ila wajh.
- visé:** *v.* şaddaq, yuşaddiq; *n.* taşdiq.
- visible:** yanshâf, bêyyen.
- vision:** (eyesight) shôf, başr; (apparition) khayâl.
- visionary:** (imaginary) taşawwurî; (unreal) bila asâs.
- visit:** *v.* zâr, yazûr; *n.* ziyâra, *pl.* ziyârât.
- visitor:** khattâr (*s.* and *pl.*).
- vital:** (important) muhim.
- vitality:** (life) hayât; (strength) quwwa.
- vivacious:** nashîf.
- viz.:** ya'ni.
- vizier:** wazîr, *pl.* wuzarâ.
- vocabulary:** (book) qâmûs, *pl.* qawâmis; (words available) kalimât.
- vocation:** shughl (shogh), *pl.* ashghâl.
- vogue:** 'âda; in vogue, musta'mal.
- voice:** *n.* sawt, *pl.* aşwât; hiss; (opinion, choice) sawt, ikhtiyâr.
- void:** *adj.* fârigh, khâli; null and void, baţţâl; *n.* firâgha.
- volatile:** tâyir; yaţîr.
- volcano:** barkân; jebel nâr.
- volley:** ramya.
- volume:** (book) kitâb, *pl.* kutub; (tome) mujelled, *pl.* mujelledât; (size) hajm.
- voluntarily:** bil ikhtiyâr; min kêfuh.
- voluntary:** ikhtiyârî.
- volunteer:** *v. trans.* qaddam min nefsuh, yuqaddim; *v. intrans.* (as soldier) tatawwa', yatawwa'; *n.* mutatawwa', *pl.* mutatawwa'in.
- vomit:** *v.* zâ', yazû'; debb min halquh, yadibb; istafragh, yastafrigh; taqayya, yataqayya.
- vote:** *v.* intakhab, yantakhib; debb sawt, yadibb; *n.* sawt, *pl.* aşwât.

voter: muntakhib.
voting: intikhab.
voucher: (receipt) wuṣūl, sened.
vouch for: (guarantee) tekeffell bi, yetekeffell.
vow: *v.* nedher, yindhar; *n.* nidhr.
vowel: *v.* (point with vowel) ḥarrak, yuḥarrik; *n.* ḥarf 'illa *pl.* ḥurūf.
voyage: *n.* sefra, sefer.
vulgar: (common) dārij; (mean) deni, ḥaqir.
vulgarly: (commonly) 'and el 'awām.

W

wadded: mulebbbed.
wade: khādh, yakhūdh.
wag: *v.* *trans.* hezz, yahizz.
 See also **shake**.
wage: *v.* wage war, taḥārab, ya-taḥārab; *n.* (daily) yômiya; (monthly) shahrīya.
wager: *v.* tarāhan, yatarāhan; *n.* ruhn.
wages: see **wage**.
wagon: 'arabāna mālat himl.
wail: *v.* ṣēyyeh, yuṣēyyih.
wailing: *n.* ṣiyāh.
waist: (of body) ḥizām; (of clothing) polka.
waistcoat: yelek, ṣadriya.
wait: *v.* istandhar, yastandhir; wait on, khadam, yakhdam.
waiter: (at table) sufrachī.
waive: jāz min, yajūz.
wake: *v.* *trans.* wa'a, yuwa'i; qa'ad, yuqa'id (ga'ad, yuga'id); *v.* *intrans.* ḥass, yahiss.
wakeful: sāhir, sahrān.
waken: see **wake**.
walk: *v.* mesha, yimshi; *n.* (gait) meshī; (distance) mem-

sha; take a walk, temeshsha, yetemeshsha.
wall: ḥayit, *pl.* hitān.
walnut: jōz.
wander: (stroll) temeshsha, yetemeshsha; (stray) tāh, yatih; (talk nonsense) kharbat, yukharbit.
wanderer: seyyāh.
wane: *v.* (of moon) naqaṣ, yanqaṣ.
want: *v.* (desire) rād, yarid; (need) ihtāj, yahtāj; 'āz, ya-ūz (with pron. suff. of person wanting); *n.* (need) ḥaja, *pl.* ḥajāt; in want, muhtāj.
wanting: *adj.* (missing) nāqiṣ.
war: ḥarb, *pl.* ḥurūb; muḥāraba, *pl.* muḥārabāt; *v.* *trans.* to wage war with, ḥārab, yuḥārib; *v.* *intrans.* to make war, taḥārab, yataḥārab.
ward: *n.* (person under guardian, minor) qāsir, *pl.* quṣṣar; *v.* ward off, defa', yidfa'; in ward, taht muḥāfadha.
warder: ghurdyan, muḥāfidh.
ward-robe: (clothing) elbisa; (cupboard) dūlāb.
warehouse: 'anbār, *pl.* 'anābir.
warfare: muḥāraba, ḥarb.
warlike: ḥarbi.
warm: (moderately hot) dāfi (do., of water) fātir; *v.* *trans.* (heat) ḥamma, yuḥammī; (heat the body) deffa, yudeffi; *v.* *intrans.* taḥamma, yataḥamma; tedeffa, yetedeffa.
warmth: (moderate heat) defu.
warn: nebbeh, yunebbih; khaṭṭar, yukhaṭṭir.
warning: *n.* tenbīh, taḥdhīr.
warp: *v.* *trans.* 'awwaj, yu'awwij; lawa, yilwi; *v.* *intrans.*

- inhana, yanhanî; *n.* (in loom) sida.
- warrant**: *v.* (give right to) fawwadh, yufawwidh; (guarantee) ta'âhad, yata'âhad; *n.* (authority) tafwidh.
- warrior**: 'arrâk, *pl.* 'arrâka.
- wart**: fâlûl.
- wary**: muntebih.
- wash**: *v. trans.* ghasal, yaghsal; ghassal, yughassil; *v. intrans.* ightasal, yaghtasil.
- washer**: (ring) sadâda.
- washerwoman**: ghassâla.
- wasp**: zambûr, *pl.* zanâbir.
- waste**: *v.* (squander) etlef, yutlif; waste time, dhéyya', yudhéyyi'; lay waste, kharrab, yukharrib; *n.* (loss) khasâra.
- watch**: *v.* natar, yantar; (keep eye on) 'ain 'ala; (keep awake) seher, yis-har; watch for, intadhar, yantadhir; taraqqab, yataragqab; *n.* (time-piece) sâ'a, *pl.* sâ'ât.
- watchful**: muntebih.
- watchmaker**: sâ'achî, *pl.* sâ'achiya.
- watchman**: nâtûr, *pl.* nawâtîr.
- watch-tower**: maftûl, *pl.* mafâtîl.
- water**: *v.* (irrigate) saqa, yisqî; (water animals) saqa, yisqî; *n.* mai.
- water-bottle**: (army) ma'rîya.
- water-carrier**: saqqa, *pl.* saqâqî.
- water-closet**: edeb, edeb-khâna, ebdestkhâna.
- water-course**: sâqia, *pl.* sawâqî.
- water-melon**: reggî.
- waterpot**: (used by Arab women) meskhena, *pl.* masâkhin.
- water-tight**: mâ yadishsh bih el mai. See also **tight**.
- water-wheel**: (for irrigation) nâ'ûr, *pl.* nawâ'îr.
- wave**: *v.* (as grain) tamawwaj, yatamawwaj; *v. trans.* (as flag) eshsher, yu-eshshir; *n.* (of the sea) môj, *pl.* amwaj; rôj.
- waver**: taraddad, yataraddad.
- wax**: *n.* shem'; sealing-wax, lukk.
- waxed**: (of oilcloth) mushemma'.
- way**: (road) darb, *pl.* durûb; tariq, *pl.* turq; (manner) tariqa, jura; (direction) jeha, taraf; one way or another, shlôn mâ kân; in the way, fid darb; *v.* get out of way, wakhkhar, yuwakhkhir.
- we**: ehna, nahen, nahnu.
- weak**: dha'if, *pl.* dhu'âf.
- weaken**: *v. trans.* dha'f, yudha'if.
- weakly**: rakhu.
- weakness**: dhu'f; (failing) 'aib.
- wealth**: tharwa.
- wealthy**: ghani, *pl.* aghniâ; zengin, *pl.* zenginîn.
- wean**: fa'am, yaftam.
- weapon**: silâh, *pl.* esliha.
- wear**: *v. trans.* (put on) lebes, yilbas; wear out, etlef, yutlif; *v. intrans.* (last) dâm, yadûm; wear out, telef, yitlaf; wear out (of clothes) taqat'ta'; yataqat'ta'; *n.* telf; (use) fayida.
- weariness**: ta'b.
- wearisome**: muta'ib.
- weary**: *adj.* (fatigued) ta'bân; (tiresome) muta'ib; *v. trans.* ta'b, yuta'ib.
- weather**: hawa; (climate) manâkh.

weave: hâk, yahûk.
weaver: hâyik.
weaving: hiyâka.
web-footed: makfûf.
wed: *v. trans.* zawwaj, yuzaw-wij; *v. intrans.* tazawwaj, yatazawwaj.
wedding: (occasion) 'urs; (ceremony) nikâh, zawaj, bar-râkh.
wedge: *n.* gîna.
Wednesday: yôm el arba'â.
week: usbû' (isbû'), *pl.* asâbî', sabâya'.
weekly: *adj.* usbû'î; *adv.* usbû'îyan; kull usbû'.
weep: beka, yibki.
weeping: *n.* bukâ, buchâ.
weigh: *v. trans.* wazan, yozan; 'ayyar, yu'ayyar; *v. intrans.* waznuh (lit. 'its weight is').
weight: *n.* (heavy thing) thuql, *pl.* athqâl; (heaviness) wazn; (disk for weighing) 'ayâr; (importance) ahemmîya.
weighty: (heavy) thaqîl, *pl.* thaqâl; (importance) ahem-miya.
welcome: *v.* tarahhab bi, yata-rahhab; *n.* tarhâb; (excla-mation) marhaba; ehlen wa sehlen; *adj.* (acceptable) maqbûl.
weld: laham, yalham; to be welded, iltaham, yaltahim.
welfare: khair.
well: *n.* bîr, *pl.* abyâr; *adj.* (healthy) muta'âfi; kêfuh zên; *adv.* (Fr. bien) tayyib, zên; as well as (also) kema aidhan; hum; (exclamation) well done, âferin (T.), brâwo; well off, hâluh zên.
well-bred: adîb, *pl.* adîbin, udabâ.

west: *n.* gharb; *adj.* gharbî; *adv.* gharban, gharbî.
wet: *adj.* (soaked) mubellel; (damp) murtib, nedî; *v. trans.* bellel, yubellil.
wharf: eskela, *pl.* eskelât.
wharfage: ardhîya.
what: *interr. pron.* (alone) shi-nû, shlôn; (after verb or prep.) êsh; e.g. what do you want? êsh tarîd; what book? yâ kitâb; è kitâb; what is the name of...? shism; what a large house, shlôn bêt kabîr.
whatever: kulle mâ, kull mâ, êshmâ.
wheat: hança.
wheel: *n.* charkh, *pl.* churûkh; dûlâb, *pl.* dawâlib; (steering-wheel) sukkân; paddle-wheel, parwâna, *pl.* parwânât.
wheelbarrow: 'arabâna mâlat id.
when: *interr.* yimta, metta; *rel.* lemma.
whence: min ên.
whenever: yimtamâ, meta-mâ.
where: (*interr.*) wên, ên; (at the place in which) wên, ên.
whereabouts: *n.* makân.
whereas: (inasmuch as) mâ dâm; bima ann; (as a matter of fact) wal hâl.
whereby: elledhi bi.
wherefore: (for which reason) lidhâlik.
whereupon: 'ala hâdha.
whereto: ila wên; ila ên.
wherever: wênma, ênma.
whet: senn, yasinn.
whetstone: masinn.
whether: e.g. I don't know whether he will go or not, ana mâ a'rif idha yarûh yô la;

- I like both, whether this or that; *aḥibb el ithnèn idha kàn hàdha aw dhàk.*
- which:** *interr. pron.* yâhû, yâ; (before noun) ê, yâ; *rel. pron.* elledhî.
- whichever:** yâ.
- while:** *adv.* (as long as) tûlma; ma dâm; (when) fî ithnâ; lemma; bēnama; *n.* (time) mudda; long while, mudda ṭawila; mudda; short while, mudda qaṣira; all the while, min el awwal; all the while (as long as) tûlmâ; worth while, yiswa; *v.* while away time, dhēyya' el waqt, yu-dhēyyi'.
- whine:** *v.* nawwaṣ, yunawwiṣ.
- whip:** *v.* basat, yabsat; *n.* qāmchî.
- whipping:** basta.
- whirl:** *v. trans.* farr, yafurr; *v. intrans.* ifarr, yaftarr.
- whirlpool:** khôra.
- whisky:** wiskî.
- whisper:** *v.* washwash, yu-washwish; *n.* washwasha.
- whistle:** *v.* sôfar, yuṣôfir; *n.* (implement) didik.
- white:** *masc.* abyadh; *fem.* bēdha, *pl.* bidh; *n.* bayâdh.
- whiten:** bēyyedh, yubēyyidh.
- whiteness:** bayâdh.
- whitewash:** *v.* bēyyedh, yubēyyidh; dharab mai al'âb, yadhrab; *n.* mai al'âb.
- whither:** wên, liwên, ila wên.
- who:** *interr.* men; who is there? menu; *rel. sing. (masc.)* elledhî, ellî, (*fem.*) elletî, *pl.* elledhin.
- whoever:** kull men; whoever it be, kâyin men kàn.
- whole:** (all) kull, kull el;
- (sound) ṣaḥîḥ; on the whole, 'ala wajh el 'umûm.
- wholesale:** bil jumla.
- wholesome:** mufid.
- wholly:** bil kullia.
- whooping-cough:** âbû ḥu-méra.
- whose:** *interr.* mâl men; *rel.* elledhî *fol.* by suff. to noun.
- why:** *interr.* lēsh; *rel.* lēsh; that is why, li hes sebeb.
- wick:** fatila, *pl.* fatâyil.
- wicked:** sharîr, *pl.* ashrâr.
- wickedness:** shar, fasaḍ.
- wicker:** rôṭ.
- wide:** (broad) 'aridh, *pl.* 'arâdh; (capacious) wasî'; (remote) ba'id.
- widely:** (much) kathîr.
- widen:** wassa', yuwassi'; 'ar-radh, yu'arridh.
- wideness:** wus'a.
- widespread:** muntashar.
- widow:** armala, *pl.* arâmil.
- widower:** expressed by: ma-ratuh mēyyita.
- width:** 'ardh.
- wield:** shaghghal, yushaghghil; ista'mal, yasta'mil.
- wife:** (Arab) ḥarma, *pl.* ḥarîm, niswân; (European) zôja, *pl.* zôjât; madâma, *pl.* madâ-mât.
- wild:** (not tame) wahshî; (of country) wahshî; (of fruit) barrî.
- wilderness:** qifâr.
- wildly:** see uncontrolled.
- wilful:** 'anîd.
- will:** *v.* (desire) râd, yarîd; (bequeath) waṣṣa, yuwaṣṣî; *n.* (faculty, purpose) irâda.
- willing:** râdhî.
- willingly:** min kéfuh; bi ri-dhâh.

willingness: ridhâ.

willow: şafsaf.

wily: hayyâl.

win: (gain) haşşal, yuhaşşil;
rebaḥ, yarbaḥ; (overcome)
intaşar, yantaşir; ghalab,
yaghlab.

wind: *v. trans.* (of rope) leff,
yaliff; (of watch) naşab, yan-
şab; *v. intrans.* (as river) dâr,
yadûr; *n.* (moving air) hawa.

winding: yadûr.

window: shubbâk, *pl.* shabâ-
bik.

window-pane: jâma, *pl.* jâmât.

windy: bih hawa.

wine: sharâb.

wing: janâḥ, *pl.* janâḥ; *pl.*
(literary) ejniḥa.

wink: *v.* ramash, yarmash; *n.*
ramsha.

winnow: *v.* darra, yudarri.

winter: *v.* qadha (sh shita,
yaqdhi; *n.* shita; *adj.* shitwî).

wipe: mesaḥ, yimsaḥ.

wire: tâl.

wiry: (as person) ledun.

wisdom: ḥikma, idrâk.

wise: fahim, 'âqil, ḥakim.

wisely: bi hikma.

wish: *v.* (desire) rād, yarid;
arād, yurid; wish for, ishteha,
yashtehî; ishtâq ila, yashtâq;
I wish you, etemenna lek; *n.*
marâm.

wit: (wittiness) sur'at jawâb;
(sagacity) dhekā, faṭna; at
one's wit's end, mutahayyir.

with: mâ', wiya; (by means of)
bi; (as result of) min.

withdraw: *v. trans.* jarr, ya-
jurr; *v. intrans.* injarr, yan-
jarr; insaḥab, yansaḥih.

withdrawal: istirjâ; (military)
insiḥâb.

wither: *v. intrans.* yebeş, yêbeş.

withhold: dhamm, yadhumm;
dhabat, yadhabat.

within: dâkhil.

without: (outside) khârij; (not
possessing) bi dūn (bidūn);
min dūn (mindūn); bila.

withstand: qâwam, yuqâwim;
(endure) taḥammal, yataḥam-
mal.

witness: *n.* (person) shâhid, *pl.*
shuhûd; (testimony) shahâda;
v. shehed, yishhad.

wittingly: 'amdan.

witty: ḥâdhir el jawâb.

woe: (trouble) baliya, belwa;
(exclamation) wêl.

wolf: dhib, *pl.* dhiyâb.

woman: ḥarma, mara, *pl.* ḥarim,
niswân, nisa.

wonder: *v.* ta'ajjab, yata'ajjab;
n. 'ajab, ta'ajjub; (a wonder)
'ajiba; no wonder, hel bett;
ma'lûm.

wonderful: 'ajib.

wonderfully: 'ajib; 'ala sûra
'ajiba.

wood: (substance) khashab;
(fuel) ḥatab; (clump of trees)
zôr.

word: kalima, *pl.* kalimât.

work: *v.* ishtaghal, yashtaghil;
n. shughl (shoghl).

worship: *v.* 'abad, ya'bad; sejed,
yisjad; *n.* 'abâda, sujûd;
(divine service) şala.

worshipper: 'âbid, *pl.* 'âbi-
dîn.

worst: *v.* (overcome) keser,
yiksar; to be worsted, inkeser,
yankesir; *adj.* akhrab, enges,
arda.

worth: qîma, themen; *adj.*
yiswa; a rupee's worth, bi
rubîa.

worthiness : istiḥqâq.
worthless : mâ yiswâ shê.
worthy : mustaḥiqq, mustaḥaqq, mustehil.
would : (should) see p. 106.
wound : *v.* jarrah, yujarriḥ; *n.* jurḥ, *pl.* jurûḥ.
wounded : majrûḥ, *pl.* majarîḥ; jariḥ, *pl.* jarḥa.
wrangle : *v.* ta'ârak, yata'ârak; tanâza', yatanâza'; *n.* mu-nâza'a.
wrap : leff, yaliff; *v. intrans.* wrap up, ilteff, yalteff.
wrapper : leffâf.
wrapping : lifâfa.
wrath : za'l, ghadhb.
wreak : wreak vengeance, inta-qam min, yantaqim.
wreck : *v.* (e.g. ship) keser, yiksar; gharraq, yugharriq; (ruin) kharrab, yukharrib; demmer, yudemmir; *n.* (thing wrecked) ḥaṭâm; (act of being wrecked) kesra.
wrench : *v.* lawa, yilwi; *n.* miftâḥ.
wrest : *v.* (take forcibly) ighṭaṣab, yaghtaṣib; (change meaning) 'awwaj, yu'awwij.
wrestle : tamâṭal, yatamâṭal.
wrestler : pehlawânci.
wrestling : maṭâl, pehlawân.
wretched : sê-i; mû zên (e.g. house) ta'is, ḥaqir.
wretchedness : ta'âsa.
wring : (e.g. clothes) aşar, ya-şar; (twist) baram, yabram.
wrinkle : *v. trans.* 'aṣas, ya'ṣas; *v. intrans.* ta'affas, yata'affas; *n.* tarqa.
wrist : khuṣr.
write : keteb, yiktab.
writer : kâtib, *pl.* kuttâb; (penman) khaṭṭât.

writhe : lawa, yilwi.
writing : kitâba, kitba.
wrong : *n.* (injustice) dhulm; (sin) khaṭi'ya; *adj.* (incorrect) ghalat, ghaltân; (unjust) dhulm; *v.* ta'adda 'ala, yata-'adda.
wrongfully : (mistakenly) seh-wan; (unjustly) bi dhulm.

Y

yard : dhrâ', *pl.* udhru'; (en-closure) sāḥa.
yarn : (thread) ghazal; (story) ḥikâya, *pl.* ḥikâyât; sāliḥa, *pl.* sawâlif; tell yarn, sawlaf, yusawlif.
yawn : *v.* tathâwab, yatathâwab.
year : sena, *pl.* (three to ten) senawât, *pl.* senîn; last year, el 'âm; year before last, awwal el 'âm.
yearly : *adj.* senawî; *adv.* sena-wiyan.
yearn : ishtâq, yashtâq.
yearning : shôq, ishti'yaq.
yeast : khamra, khamîra.
yell : *v.* 'ayyaṭ, yu'ayyiṭ; *n.* 'ayât.
yellow : aşfar, *fem.* şafra, *pl.* şufr.
yellowish : aşfarânî.
yellowness : şafâr.
yelp : *v.* 'awwa, yu'awwi.
yes : ê, nâ'am, ênâ'am, belli.
yesterday : embârḥa, ems; day before yesterday, awwal em-barḥa; awwal ems.
yet : (still) bâ'ad; (neverthe-less) ma' ḥadha; (not yet) bâ'ad *with negative*.
yield : *v.* (produce) debb, yadibb; (give in) sellem, yusellim.
yoke : *n.* cheteb.

yolk: şafâr el bêdh.

yonder: ghâdî.

you: (pers. pron.) *sing. masc.* enta; *sing. fem.* enti; *pl.* entu, entum; (after verb or preposition) pron. suffix, *sing. masc.* k after vowel, ek after consonant; *sing. fem.* ch after vowel, ech, eki after consonant; *pl.* kum after vowel, ekum after consonant (see pp. 13, 18 f., 69).

young: *adj.* saghîr, *pl.* sighâr; *n.* (of animal) farkh, *pl.* furûkh.

youngster: (boy) şabai, *pl.* şabyân.

your: pron. suffix, *sing. masc.* k after vowel, ek after consonant; *sing. fem.* ch after vowel, ech after consonant; *pl.* kum after

vowel, ekum after consonant.

yours: mâlek, mâlech, mâlekum.

yourself: nefsek.

youth: (period) saghr; (young man) shâb, *pl.* shabbân.

youthful: saghîr, genj (T.).

youthfulness: shabâb.

Z

zeal: ghîra.

zealous: ghayûr, *pl.* ghayûrîn.

zephyr: nesma.

zest: shôq.

zig-zag: munḥanî.

zinc: tûtya.

zone: (of earth) manṭaqa; zone of fire, khaṭṭ el ḥarb.

zoology: 'ilm el haiwânât.

zoological: haiwânî.

Call No. 492.4

ESS
B798

Accession No. 9835

Title The Spoken Arabic of
Mesopotamia.

Author

~~Ess, John Van. The Rev. M.~~

BORROWER'S

DATE

BORROWER'S

DATE

FOR CONSULTATION
ONLY